

THE MOST
Famous, Delectable,
AND
Pleasant History
OF
PARISMUS,
The most Renowned Prince of
BOHEMIA.

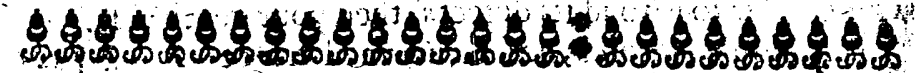
The First Part.

CONTAINING
His most Noble Atchievements, and Triumphant Battles
Fought against the *Persians*; His Love to the beautiful Princess
LAURANA, the Kings Daughter of *Thessaly*: The great
dangers he passed in the Island of *Rocky*; And of his strange
Adventures in the *Desolate Island*.

The Ninth Impression, newly Corrected and Amended.

L O N D O N,

Printed by A. P. for F. Coles, T. Vere, and J. Wright. 1671.



T O
The Noble and Courteous
R E A D E R S
Of this Pleasant
H I S T O R Y.

Courteous Reader,

EVEN as if an unskilful Pilot (lying in safe Harbour) should in time of foul weather launch into the Deep, and thereby bring his Ship in danger; so I (*Courteous Reader*) have most venturously thrust forth this Pleasant and Delectable Phansie into the *Ocean of Publique View*, to abide the censures, either good or bad, of all; which (if kindly accepted) (of which courteous favour I can no ways doubt, this being the 9th. time imprinted) I have my desire, and shall therewith rest contented; how ever I rely upon your gentle courtisie, for all that.

Although the Matter procure you not the delight which my Travels did expect, yet may you allow of the *Writers* good intent; and although (possibly) the phrase be not so agreeable to your fancy, (as some may expect) yet my desire is, that you will graciously be pleased to judge favourably thereof, as being the first fruits of my labour. If my self was present to answer all Objections, then those that are any way discontented, should rest the better satisfied; but in the mean time, my self being absent, most humbly crave
your

To the Reader.

your kind acceptance, wishing my Book no other shelter whereunder to shroud its defects, then your gentleness.

This Noble Heroick, and Renowned Prince *PARISMUS*, was brought up in the flourishing Kindome of *Bohemia*, but in *Theffaly* it was where he won all his Dignities and Titles of Honour, where first began his most Famous Deeds; which gentle Reader, if they please thy fancy, my Reward is sufficient.

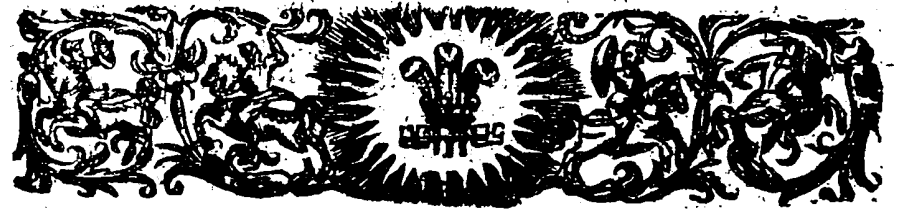
Expect not the high Title of a Refined wit, but the plain description of Valiant Knights, & the constant truth of Loyal Friends: Condemn not unkindly, but consider favourably, and impute the defectiveness to my *weakness*, not my *will*, that so I may have my wished desire; which is, To please *All*, and displease *None*, though careless to satisfy the curious discontented, who condemn *all things*, but *mend nothing*.

And thus for my recompence, let me have your kind acceptance and laudable favour, which, if you vouchsafe, I shall ask no more.

FAREWEL:

E. Ford.

T H E



T H E
Most Delectable and Pleasant History
of *PARISMUS*; the Renowned
Prince of *Bohemia*.

The First Part.

C H A P. I.

How *Parismus* Son and Heir of the King of *Bohemia*, arrived in *Theffaly*; How he was entertained by *Dionysius* the King, who kept his Court at the City of *Thebes*: And of a strange Adventure that befel one *Osiris*, one of *Dionysius* his Knights.

In the most rich and famous Country of *Theffaly*, reigned a King named *Dionysius*, whose discretion in Government, and singular Wisdom in Ruling so mighty a Nation, made the splendent fame of his renown to spread it self to the uttermost Confinnes of all the World: And most Countries made continual Traffick thither, by reason of the good and equitable Laws he had instituted, for the Peace and quiet of his whole Countrey.

Among the rest of his external blessings, whereof he enjoyed abundance, his Court was much renowned by the exceeding

ing Beauty, and vertuous gifts of Olivia his Queen; by whom he had one onely Daughter named Laurana, whose rare Beauty so far exceeded all other Ladies, that she was esteemed in those parts of the world, the onely Paragon of Beauty; besides the vertuous qualities, and precious gifts of Nature; wherewith her mind was abundantly adorned, did so much extoll her high commendations, that many Princes of far Countreies did travele thither to seeke her love: Insomuch, that by continuall access of many strange Knights, the Court of Dionysius daily increased in dignity: who gave most courteous entertainment to all, as best befit their honour, and accorded with his most bounteous wisdom.

Amongst the rest of the Knights that came to be eye-witnesses of the beauty of Laurana, it happened the young Prince Parismus, Son and Heir to the King of Bohemia; to arrive in the Confinnes of Thessaly, being accompanied with divers Nobles of his fathers Court. Who having before heard of the fame of Dionysius, the courteous entertainment he gave to strangers, and the exceeding beauty of his Daughter Laurana, determined to travele thither, and try his fortune in purchasing her love; as also to be partaker of his bounty: Being drawn thereunto by a vertuous inclination to imitate his examples. And calling unto him one of his Knights named Orisus, bidden him to goe to Dionysius his Court, and certifye his Majesty that he was desirous to visit him; if so be it would please his Majesty to accept of him as a Guest.

Orisus making all possible speed, soon arrived at the City of Thebes; where the King then kept his Court; and being admitted his presence, delivered his Message. Which when Dionysius understood, he told Orisus, that he would very willingly gratulate the Princes kindness: and wished him to certifye his Lord, that he should be most heartily welcome: Whereupon Orisus departed, and Dionysius presently commanded his Noblemen to be in readines the next day, for he purposed to meet the Prince himself; and therefore caused all preparation that might be devised to be in readines, for his more honourable entertainment.

Early

Early the next morning, Dionysius, attended by his Nobility, rode forth to meet the Prince some three miles from the City; whom having met; he most lovingly embraced, and welcomed with exceeding great courtesie. Parismus marvelling very much at this unexpected kindness in him, said: Most high and magnificent King, I being altogether unworthy of this your exceeding favour, most humbly entreat your pardon to my presumption; desiring you to impute my rashness to my youth; which hath attempted this boldness, without any hope, in the least degree, to deserve this kindness. Dionysius taking him by the hand, desired him to leave off these speeches, for that he esteemed his Court and Country insufficient to entertain him as he deserved: telling him, that he was the most welcome guest to his Court that might be. Wherewith they joyfully departed towards the City.

As they rode by a Woods side, they heard a most grievous groan in the Thicket thereof: whereupon Dionysius commanded his Knights to beset the Wood on every side; himself, Parismus, and divers Noblemen, entered the Thicket; where they found an armed Knight most grievously wounded. At which pitiful spectacle Dionysius alighted from his horse: and blewing his face, knew him to be his trusty Knight Osiris, whom he most dearly loved. Then with all speed he commanded him to be conveyed to the Court, that his own Physicians might look to him, and bind up his wounds. In the mean time the King, Parismus, and others other Knights, made diligent search in the Wood, but could not find no creature there, whereby to know any certainty how Osiris should be thus wounded. And being thus discontented, on a sudden the King was certified there was great hope of his recovery, who speaking to Parismus, said: Most Noble Prince, I hope this mischance hath not disquieted you: for I should be sorry you should conceive any occasion of sadness thereat, being I trust by that time Osiris be recovered, we shall easily come to the knowledge thereof.

My Lord, replied Parismus, I have no cause to be grieved for my part, but to see your Majesty hereby disquieted. And so, said Dionysius, it somewhat grieves me: because Osiris is one that

I love, being well worthy thereof, for his vertues do exceed many mens, of whose faith and fidelity I have sufficient trial, and a more Loyal Knight cannot be found. By this time they were come to the Palace gate, where was the Queen with all her train of Ladies, ready to welcome Parismus: which was such a pleasant sight to behold, that the Prince with the sudden view of their beauty was driven into a deep study, from the which he was revived by the Queen, who most graciously came and welcomed him, saying: In all kindness I bid your honour welcome into Thessaly, where we will endeavour to requite your friendship in coming unto us.

Most vertuous Queen, quoth he, for this your honourable favour, both my self and all that are mine shall be continually bound to do you all dutiful service. The great glory of the Palace made Parismus to marvel; and the honourable entertainment, the sumptuous Banquets, the rare Music, and gallant Shows, so tedious to rehearse, made him think that Fame had altogether darkned the honour of that place: so that all his senses were greatly refreshed with the variety of several delights.

At such time as King Dionysius and the Prince entered the Court, Laurana hearing of the Princes coming, standing at her Chamber-window, viewed them well; and knew, or at least thought, that to be Parismus that came with her father and the Queen, attended by a gallant train of Knights: and calling her Maid Leda unto her, she said; Surely that is the famous Knight Parismus, Prince of Bohemia, that cometh along with my father. Verily, quoth Leda, I think so, for a more gallanter Knight did I never behold. Whereat the crimson colour in Laurana's cheeks began to revive: which Leda perceiving, said: It would become our Court well to have his presence continually, for by all likelihood it cannot chuse but a Knight of so goodly a proportion must needs be endued with as excellent gifts. But, answered Laurana, this Court cannot long continue such Guests. Whereupon she presently going to Dinner, felt on a sudden a kind of alteration in all parts, which seemed very strange unto her: for even then Love began to kindle in her tender heart, which as yet she did not well understand: but suddenly

only it grew to a burning heat, as hereafter shall be declared. She used seldom to go abroad, unless privately for recreation: and such was her chaste disposition, that she delighted in nothing but virtuous meditations.

To relate the Conference the King and Parismus had, were too tedious, and impertinent to the History. But the Prince much marvelling he could not see Laurana, so famous for her Beauty, was hereby drawn into many deep cogitations: by which thoughts, and remembrance of the late journey he had passed only to behold her person, and that now he could not be assured he had seen the Beauty he expected, he was fallen into such a sad study, that in a manner he neither heard what was spoken, nor regarded where he was. At last, reviving his senses that were dulled with passion, he suddenly sighed, and fearing lest his heaviness had been noted, smiling said; Your Majesty may peradventure note my sadness: the remembrance of your Knights injury maketh me study, how he should be so grievously wounded, and no man found that should act the same. Which words he only speak to excuse himself.

Surely, answered the King, some man by secret treachery hath wrought him that harm, which, without doubt, at more convenient time, we shall find out the truth of: which I would effect with all speed, but that I hope to be ascertained by himself, who my Physicians say is in good estate of amendment. With these, and many other such like speeches, they past away the time for the present.

Dinner being fully ended, Dionysius, Parismus, and the Queen, walked into a most pleasant Garden; and shortly after he was entertained with a most costly and rare Banquet, provided in an Arbour or Banqueting-house, adjoining to a Grove fraught with many pleasant Birds, whose sweet harmony much augmented the pleasure of the place; all things being artificially contrived for delight: which when Parismus beheld, he then began to think with himself, how he should see the Princess Laurana, for whose sake he undertook his travels: whose amiable presence would have refreshed his tired senses, and likewise expel those inward cares wherewith he was perplexed.

But when he saw none but the King and Queen, he began to wax much troubled in his mind, to think what might be the cause, that she, whose fame had long since come to his knowledge, was not to be seen: that by constrained mirth, he past away the time in such banquetting and other pastime as the King entertained him withal; which was such as he much wondered at. Now night being come, with all stateliness that might be he was conducted to his lodging; which was most sumptuously adorned with most costly and rich hangings, that the place seemed a new Paradise; for there wanted nothing that might either delight the ear or eye. As for Lodgings for his Noblemen, Knights and followers, they were placed in such manner, that they seemed by their situations to be Guardians to their Lords person. Having then taken his leave of the King and Queen, he betook himself to his rest.

C H A P. II.

How *Parismus* having sojourned some days in the *Thessalian* Court, being frustrated of seeing the Princess *Laurana*, imparted his mind to *Oristus*, one of his Knights; by whose means he came to have a sight of her: and what afterwards hapned.



After *Parismus* was come to his Chamber, he called to him *Oristus*, the onely man whom he trusted, and asked of him, how he liked the Court of *Dionysius*. My Lord, quoth he, the continuance I have had therein might be sufficient to excuse me for censuring thereof: but to satisfy your demand, I do esteem and think of it as a most Renowned and Honourable place. But, said *Parismus*, what, if thy Lord shall here purchase that which shall be worse then death unto him, unless he have remedy? What wouldst thou think, I would, my Lord, said he, speak my opinion, if I knew whence the original of that evil should proceed. From my self, said *Parismus*; for thus it is: Thou, I am sure hast heard of the

Renowned *Laurana*, and of the honourable report that is spread of her beauty and vertues, which driveth me into many thoughts because. I cannot behold that beauty: therefore I impart my mind to thee, as the onely man I trust; and unless I can by thy means have some hope of comfort, I will both curse the hour of my Nativity, and remain hereafter in continual grief: therefore counsel me what I were best to do herein.

My Lord, said *Oristus*, since it hath pleased your Highness so much to labour me, as to chuse me to be your assistant herein, I will most faithfully and speedily do the uttermost to accomplish your desire. I pray thee then do it, said *Parismus*, with all speed; for my restless passions require counsel. I have, said *Oristus*, some acquaintance with Lord *Remus*, who is greatly favoured of the King, continually resident in the Court, and well beloved of all, by whose means I do not doubt but both to have some certain knowledge of the Princess, as also soon to bring you to her speech; and according as you have put me in trust, so will I use all the means I can to purchase your Highness content.

Most part of the night being past, *Parismus* betook himself to his rest, and *Oristus* to his Lodging. In the morning, *Dionysius* being early up, used his accustomed manner, to visit his guests, and coming to *Parismus* Chamber, he found him not there, but walking in a Gallery thereto adjoining, and saluting him, said; Noble Prince, if you are not weary with your late journey, I would intreat your company to go on Hunting this day, for that I have appointed to meet a noble friend of mine at the Forrest of Red Deer; for so it is called, by reason of the abundance of those beasts that the Countrey breedeth: where you shall see what passing the Hounds can make. Which *Parismus* kindly accepted, *Oristus* stayed behind, to the end he might effect his purpose; and walking in the Garden, he chanced, according to his desire, to meet with the Lord *Remus*; and having saluted him, said, he was glad to find him at leisure, to have some conference with him, to renew their acquaintance. So walking into a solitary Arbour, talking of divers matters, it chanced the Princess *Laurana*, thinking to re-

create her self in the Garden, for that she thought all the Nobles had been gone on Hunting with the King her father, chanced to come, accompanied with her Maiden Leda, unto the solitary place where Lord Remus and Oristus were then talking; and esping the Lord Remus, whom she presently knew. My Lord, quoth she, I had thought you had been on Hunting this day; but I see your mind is buſied with ſome other exerciſes. Moſt Noble Princeſs, quoth he, if I had gone on Hunting, I ſhould have left this honourable Lord, my Noble friend, without company; ſo that I thought it my duty to keep him from better ſtudies with my homely talk. So the Princeſs kindly ſaluting them, told Oristus he was welcome to her fathers Court, and therewith departed.

Quoth Oristus, My Lord, is this the Princeſs Laurana, of whom I have heard ſuch rare commendations in Bohemia? It is, ſaid he, the very ſame, and the moſt vertuous and courteous Lady that lieth this day; who very ſeldome cometh abroad, but continually giveth her mind to praife excellent qualities, amongſt other vertuous Ladies. During this their talk, they had walked about the Palace, to the end that Oristus might behold the ſtatelineſs thereof: who having ſeen all things, and knowing which was Laurana's Lodging, was in ſome meaſure comforted by that knowledge.

Thus the day being ſpent, and the King returned from Hunting, Parismus came to Oristus, & enquired of him, if he had heard of Laurana, and what comfort there was for him. My Lord, quoth he, I have beheld her, and heard her heavenly voice; who is able to aſtoniſh any man with her exceeding beauty: relating unto him all the conference he had with Lord Remus: which did greatly rejoyce him to hear. So he betook himſelf to his reſt, where he ſpent moſt part of the night in meditating how to come to the ſpeech or ſight of her.

Very early in the morning, taking a Book in his hand, he walkt into the Garden that was under Laurana's Chamber-window: where having walked a while, he eſpied her looking out: whoſe heavenly beauty ſo captivated all his ſenſes, that he ſtood as one half amazed: and though he had never ſeen her before

before, yet his ſanſie perſwaded him it was ſhe: which ſhe perceiving, ſlipping back, called Leda unto her, aſking her, if ſhe knew the Knight that walked under her window: who told her that it was the Prince of Bohemia. Whereat Laurana bluſhed ſo exceedingly, that her heart ſeemed to leap within her. Then ſecretly looking out, ſhe diligently beheld him, taking ſuch a diligent view of his comlineſs, that preſently her fancy began to commend his perſon, feeling in her ſelf a kind of delight to behold him. Parismus, ſeeing her gone, began to reprove himſelf of great folly, that by his raſhneſs had deprived himſelf of her ſight.

By that time he had walked there a good ſpace, Oristus came to tell him, that the King expected his coming into the great Chamber: which cauſed him to depart, giving a ſad look to the window, as unwilling to loſe the ſight thereof, telling Oristus how fortunately he had beheld Laurana.

By this time they were come to the King, who ſaluting Parismus, deſired his company to viſit Oſiris. At their coming they found him very cheerful, which rejoyced Dionyſius to ſee: who coming to him, told him, that he with the young Prince of Bohemia were come to viſit him, and to be certiſſed of the occaſion of his miſfortune. I yield my humble thanks, ſaid Oſiris, to your Maſeſty and that noble Prince, for the care you have of my welfare, being ſorry that by my miſadventure you have all been diſquitted: but to ſatiſſe your Highneſs therein, thus it was.

The ſame day your excellency found me ſore wounded, I being up ſomewhat early, walking at one end of my Orchard, eſpied an armed Knight hailing & pulling a beautiful young Maid in moſt rude and diſcourteous manner: and notwithstanding the manifold entreaties ſhe uſed, would not leave his cruelty, but uſed theſe ſpeeches unto her: Content thy ſelf to be uſed at my hands, and take it for a favour that I uſe thee not worſe, for the injury that thy Brother hath done me, will I revenge on thee.

Why, ſaid ſhe, it was not my offence, nor procured by my knowledge: he is a Knight, and beareth Armes: revenge your ſelf on him: do not attempt to diſhonour me, that am a Maiden, but rather take my life, that thereby I may be rid from the ſhame you intend to my honour. Nay, proud Daniſel, quoth he, if thou thinkeſt

thinkest the usage I intend a shame, I will the rather do it to vex thee.

I listened as long as I could to hear her talk, and marking which way they took, I went in, and with all the speed I could armed my self, & followed after them, but could not overtake them before they were gotten into the Wood; where by the cry of the Damsel, I found him ready to accomplish his villany, threatening most grievously to torment her if she yielded not to him. Traitor, (said I) what moveth thee to use this Lady so discourteously; It becometh not a Knight & a Gentleman, as thou seemest to be, to use such rigour to a distressed Virgin. Sir, be gone, said he again, or I will quickly send thee against thy will, and then tell thee my reason. Wherewith the Maiden desired me I would pity her estate: telling me, that she was daughter unto a Knight belonging unto the King of Salmatia, and was by that Knight violently taken from forth of her Fathers Garden, none being by to aid her, and brought into that miserable estate by the cruelty of that wicked homicide, who meant to dishonour her; desiring me, if I were a Knight, and not bent to be inhumane, that I would release her from his tyranny. Wherewithall his mind being puffed up with villany, he ran upon me, and I defended my self. We had not incountered long together, but there issued forth of the Wood two Knights in Armour, being as it seemed of my Adversaries acquaintance, and violently running upon me, without speaking a word, left me in that estate you found me: but when the two last came forth the Maiden fled away, and whether they found her again or not, I cannot tell. This, my Sovereign, is the true occasion of my mischance.

Parismus all this while stood very sadly musing, having his mind more busied on his Love then to listen to Osiris speech, being far enthralled to the beauty of Laurana, on whom he placed all his felicity; till that Dionysius awakened him from his dumps with his speech: My Lord, said he, how was it possible that those men should escape our hands, we coming so near and besetting the wood presently upon the noise? and I marvel how the Damsel could escape unseen, we having so nearly searched the wood throughout. My Lord, said he, either they have some

private

private Cave wherein they hid themselves, or I cannot tell how they should so secretly depart, not knowing there was any at hand to rescue Osiris.

Thus having conferred, and every ones censure diversly given, Dionysius then said: My heart earnestly desireth to know how this should come to pass, and to find out the poor distressed Maiden.

CHAP. III.

How *Scicanus*, Son to the King of *Persia*, the King and Queen of *Hungary*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the Lady *Isabella*, arrived at *Dionysius* Court. How *Parismus* in a Mask, accompanied by the Lord *Remus*, and divers other Knights of *Thessaly*, Courted the Princess *Laurana*; and how she became enamoured of him.



When *Dionysius* and *Parismus* had visited *Osiris*, and returned to the Court; they heard the sound of most sweet according Musick, which made *Dionysius* wonder. But it was soon certified him, that there were come to his Court divers Ladies of great account from forth of *Hungary* and *Sparta*, whom the Queen had entertained in great Mirth and Royalty, not knowing what they were, because they concealed themselves: and there were also divers Knights hunting in the forest of Red Deer, who intended that night to come to the Palace: which made *Dionysius* both admire who these new come Guests should be, and study how to entertain them on such a sudden. Therefore leaving *Parismus* to be accompanied with others of his Nobles, he gave order for the entertaining that company of Strangers.

When *Parismus* was alone, he got himself to his Chamber, and began to think that now there being such a company of States, that concealed themselves, coming to the Court, and he so unfortunate as not yet to have made known his Love to *Laurana*, so he of them might become his Rival, and make first suit unto her, and so be first accepted, & he disappointed of his chiefest felicity: therefore he determined that evening to use all possible means he might to make known his Affection. Having spent

C

most

most part of the Afternoon in these and such like Meditations; he was certified by Oristus, that the strange Knights were come to the Court; and that he knew them to be Antenor, the young King of Hungary, and his beautiful Queen, the Kings Son of Sparta, named Turnus, and one young Knight, who concealed himself, which seemed to be the greatest personage in the company; and that the Ladies that came before were the Queen of Hungaria, Lady Isabella, Sister to the Prince of Sparta, and divers other most honourable and noble Ladies of very high account.

Parismus was much perplexed in mind with meditating who that unknown Knight should be, and began to be jealous of that which as yet he had no likelihood himself to obtain. Being in this Meditation, he resolved that night to honour Dionysius his Guests with a Mask; thereby to gain an opportunity (if it might be possible) to court his Mistress: therefore he wished Oristus to make some of the young Nobles acquainted with his intent, and to certify Dionysius that he was not in perfect health, desiring therefore to keep his Chamber. Which when Dionysius heard, he desired Olivia to see that he wanted nothing, for he was the only Guest he esteemed.

The Queen coming to Parismus Chamber to visit him, found him very busy with other Knights about their Mask: who spying her, began to be somewhat abashed, saying: Most Noble Queen, I desire your pardon, having taken me thus on a sudden. I did certify his Highness I was not well, to the intent our Mask might be presented unlooked for.

Noble Prince, replied the Queen, I am glad that you are in this good estate of health, and thus ready to honour us with your virtuous exercises, promising to keep your intent secret to myself: and if you want any furtherance that I can pleasure you withal, it shall be ready at your command. Whereupon she then departed to Laurana, telling her, that she intended to provide a Banquet for the new-come States, and therefore wished her to give order to have the same performed. Which news rejoiced Laurana to hear, hoping there to see the Prince of Bohemia, to whom she bare an inward love and desire of acquaintance: so that

that hastening all things to a readiness, and adorning her self in most costly Ornaments, she expected the wished time of their coming.

When Supper was ended, the Queen commanded a Gentleman to invite Dionysius, the King of Hungary, the Prince of Sparta, and all the rest, unto a Banquet, in an exceeding stately Gallery, where they were by the Queen most Royally entertained. All in general admired the exceeding beauty and comely Stateliness of the Princess Laurana: and they almost fed themselves as much with her surpassing beauty, as with the Dainties that were prepared.

Laurana on the other side marvelled that amongst all those Knights she could not behold the Prince of Bohemia, which had drawn her into manifold cogitations; yet conceived hope to be assured of the truth.

By that time the Banquet was ended, and all ready to depart, they were stayed by the sound of most harmonious Musick: which unexpected noise made Dionysius to wonder. But to drive him out of those thoughts, the Maskers entered in this equipage. First entered two Torch-bearers, apparelled in White Satten, beset with spangles of gold; after whom followed two Eunuchs, apparelled all in Green, playing on two several instruments: then came Parismus, attired all in Carnation Satten, most richly beset with precious Stones, the glittering reflexion of whom, together with the light of the Candles, did dazzle the eyes of the beholders. Next entered two Torch-bearers, and two Eunuchs apparelled as the former, and playing on several instruments: then entered two Knights apparelled in Tawny, being most richly adorned. Next them entered two other Torch-bearers and Eunuchs, apparelled as the first: after whom followed two other Knights, apparelled in Tawny as the other were: and last entered two other Torch-bearers and two Eunuchs, apparelled and playing on several instruments: after whom followed the Lord Remus, apparelled in Carnation, like Parismus, but not in such gorgeous manner. All marching thrice about the Gallery whilst their Musick sounded.

The Assembly well liked this Mask, especially Dionysius, who

wondered of whence they were, for that he was altogether ignorant, and nothing suspecting they were of his own Court, said to the Prince of Sparta: There is a young Prince in my Court that is now sick, otherwise I should have thought he had been the chief amongst them. The eyes of the whole company were busied with beholding their comely persons, and their ears delighted with the sound of the Musick. Laurana advisably beheld those knights, thinking verily Parismus was one in the company; for she knew not of the Message he had sent the King her father. Whilst she was in the midst of this meditation, Parismus came with great reverence, and took her by the hand to Dance; which she courteously accepted. Lord Remus took the Prince of Sparta's Sister, Lord Oristis another Lady of Sparta; and so likewise the rest.

The first Measure being ended, Parismus reverently saluted Laurana with these speeches: Most vertuous Princess, pardon me for presuming to trouble your sacred ears with my speeches, for the vertue of your beauty hath over-mastered my affections, and my poor life is devoted to your service, desiring you to accept me for your poor Servant, though altogether unworthy. And though the small trial you have of my truth may discourage you to credit me: yet notwithstanding my unworthiness, I desire you to try me any way, thereby to see how willing I will be to merit your favour.

Sir, replied Laurana, I thank you for your kindness, neither can I blame your speeches, if your meaning be good: but as I am unworthy to entertain such a Servant, so would I not willingly trust him I know not: but hereafter when your disguise is vanished, as I see good, I will entertain you.

Noble Lady, said Parismus, I have taken this habit only thereby to be so happy as to make manifest my affection to deserve your favour: and if you will but vouchsafe to conceive aright of my good meaning, you will say, he that profered his Service, would refuse to do it to any but your most worthy self.

Sir, quoth she, as I know you not, so I am not ignorant of your meaning: and therefore count me not unmannerly to make no more estimation of your profered Courtship. Parismus being ready

ready to speak, the second Measure sounded, which being ended, Lord Remus began to parley with Lady Isabella, Sister to the Prince of Sparta. Courteous Lady, quoth he, I being unknown, profer my humble service unto your self, unto whose persecutions I am so wholly bound, that unless it please you to accept of my loyalty, I shall consume my wearisome days in sorrow. Sir, quoth the vertuous Isabella, your undeserved kindness I know not how to requite, and I should be very sorry if by my occasion you should be grieved: and this I faithfully assure you, that as occasion shall serve, I will hereafter entertain you. All this time Parismus was walking with Laurana, using these speeches.

Most admirable Princess, because I am disguised, you may think my words to proceed rather of course than of true affection: but I assure you, never did any with more zeal utter his flattering words, nor more abhor unfaithfulness, than my self doth. Being also unknown, you may think my boldness to proceed out of hope not to be discovered. But to acquaint you with my name, it is Parismus, who have forsaken my Countrey and Friends, to serve your vertuous self, and do you service. But since my coming into your fathers Court, I could never be so happy, until this most fortunate hour, as to enjoy your presence, which is the only comfort whereon my happiness dependeth. Therefore, divine Princess, weigh my intent in the Balance of Equity, and let me by your comfortable answer be revived.

My Noble Lord, replied Laurana, I heartily thank you for taking so much pains for my sake, being unworthy thereof; and also unable to be sufficiently thankful unto you for the same: and whereas you say your happiness resteth in my power, if I can any way procure your Content, to the uttermost of my endeavour I will do it.

Parismus was so ravished with the heavenly voice of Laurana, that he could have wished no other happiness than to enjoy her presence; and was by her kind and modest answer so much comforted, that he resolved no misery or calamity whatsoever should alter his true affection.

Laurana on the other side, whose mind was never before in chaste love, began now to be so far tied in the bands of friendship and

and good liking to *Parismus*, that she was altogether unwilling to leave his company.

By this time the rest of the Maskers having ended their speeches, the sound of the Musick made them remember their third Measure: Which being ended, *Parismus* kissing the Princesses hand, with a heavy sigh left her in the place where he found her: and all being ready to depart, *Dionysius* coming unto them, said:

Most courteous Knights, I know not what entertainment to give you, because you are unknown to me; but request this at your hands, that you will accept of a banquet my Daughter hath provided. Which words caused *Parismus* to be willing to yield his consent, because it was of the Princesses doing, whose presence was the preservation of his life. Your Majesty, answered *Parismus*, maketh us so kind a profer, that we cannot, being bound at your command, deny your request. So unmasking himself, he came with great reverence to *Dionysius*: who knowing him, embraced him, saying, he was glad that he had no worse Sickness then that, confessing he was much indebted to him for honouring his Court with his Pastime. So saluting all the company, the Knight that concealed himself suddenly departed the presence. The reason shall be declared hereafter.

All the Assembly greatly commended *Parismus*, being much delighted to behold his vertuous behabour; who was indeed worthy to be accounted the Prince of Courtisie. The Queen then told him she had been his secret Counsel-keeper: & he humbly kissing her hand returned her thanks. Then being come to the place where the Banquet was provided, *Dionysius* told them, he would leave them to be entertained by the Queen & *Laurana*, whilst he went to accompany his other Guests: which *Parismus* was very glad of, and *Laurana* likewise, who all this while had so surfeited with beholding his comely person, that the deep impression of Love was now fully settled in her heart. But *Parismus* not forgetting to salute the Saint he served, with great reverence kiss her hand, thanking her that she vouchsafed to take the pains to prepare entertainment for such undeserving guests: using many other speeches, which delighted her to hear, & him to utter: and they were so far delighted one in the others company, that

that it was little better then death to think of parting; she not knowing that his Love was grounded upon such a firm resolution, nor he thinking she would so kindly accept his profered Service. During the time of the Banquet, an indifferent judging eye might discern their love by their looks; that all the Company began to suspect that which afterwards proved true. Every one with kind salutations being parted to their several Lodgings, *Parismus* told *Oristus* what kind and undescribed favour he had received at *Laurana*'s hands: which exceedingly rejoiced *Oristus*, and the very recital thereof affected the Princes heart with much joy.

Laurana making all the haste she could to be rid from the company of *Isabella* and other Ladies that accompanied her, because her heart was desirous to meditate of her love, went into her Chamber, where being alone, and much troubled in her thoughts, she uttered these speeches: How unhappy am I to be thus disquieted with the sight of *Parismus*, not knowing whether his words proceed of custom or affection! I, that was formerly at liberty, am now become captive to mine own affections, and enthralled to a stranger. What of that? Peradventure he is in the same mind I am. Neither have I any cause to doubt but that his words proceed from the good will he beareth me, and that the intent of his coming to my Fathers Court was only for my sake, as he saith. Might I be happily assured of these doubts, then would my disquieted mind rest highly contented: and until that time I shall but spend my days in endless care and heaviness. If his words proceed from the depth of true affection, then he will still prosecute the sute he hath begun: neither have I any cause to suspect his honourable meaning. This considered, she farther said: I will content my self so well as I can, and seek some means whereby to be assured, and rid my pensive heart of these doubts.

Early the next morning she called *Leda* unto her, saying, that she had a secret to impart unto her, that did concern her life and honour, and therefore willed her to be secret therein, telling her all that had passed betwixt her and *Parismus*, and how that unless she might be certain of his intent, she should consume her self with Care.

CHAP. IV.

How *Parismus* by the means of *Leda* (*Laurana's* Waiting-maid) came to the speech of the Princess : and how they met in an Arbour in the Garden. How *Sicanus*, discerning the Love betwixt *Parismus* and the Princess *Laurana*, fearing he should be disappointed, declared the cause of his coming to the King : and what ensued thereupon.



Dionysius was early up, as his custom was, to visit his Guests, and busie in entertaining them with all the Royalty that might be. *Parismus* likewise being troubled in mind more then any knew, walked into the Garden, under the window of *Laurana's* Lodging, being frustrated of all other hope to see his Beloved : where he had not long stayed, but was soon espied of *Laurana* ; who being delighted with his sight, called *Leda*, and willed her to make some excuse into the Garden where he was walking, to see if his coming into that place were for her sake or no.

Leda thereupon, taking a fair Cloeth in her hand, went into the Garden, as if she intended to gather some Herbs, and had not seen him. When she came near the place where he was sitting in a deep study, which was under an open Arbour, having a sight of her, he suddenly started, & knowing her to be servant to *Laurana*, kindly saluted her, saying : Fair Damself, if I be not deceived, you are attendant on the Princess *Laurana*. Sir, answered *Leda*, I am. I pray you, quoth he, how fareth your most excellent Mistress ? for I am in doubt our last nights exercise disquieted her : which were I assured, I would not hereafter attempt such boldness. Indeed, quoth *Leda*, I know not, but I heard my Lady much commend the Prince of Bohemia to be a gallant Knight, and that she was much beholden unto him, and used many gracious speeches in his Commendations. Do you not, quoth he, know *Parismus*, if you see him ? No, Sir, replied *Leda*. I am the man, said he ; and thou bringest me such comfort by reporting that my Mistress thinks well of me, as if thou hadst saved my life : and I earnestly intreat a favour at your hands, which if you grant me, I shall rest bound unto you for the same. My

Lord,

Lord, said *Leda*, I humbly desire you to commend me, and I will both faithfully and secretly perform your request. Then, quoth he, this is my request ; That thou wouldest commend me to thy Lady, and deliver to her this Paper : certifying her that I have thus boldly presumed to trouble her, being thereunto compelled by her commanding Courtesie, on which I fully rely for pardon. And therewith giving her a rich Jewel, she immediately departed towards her Mistress, promising him to return with an answer the next morning.

Parismus being much quieted in mind with this hope of comfort, went into the great Hall, where he found the King and the rest of his Nobles ; and having saluted them, he espied *Sicanus*, Son to the King of Persia, between whom, and his father the King of Bohemia, had been long time continual Wars ; but of late there was a Peace concluded betwixt them.

This *Sicanus* was the Knight that concealed himself, who the night before seeing *Parismus* so much honoured and beloved, could not endure to stay any longer, for that he envied him still as an enemy.

Parismus seeing him, called to mind his last nights sudden departure, but dissembling, as though he had not known him, spent the rest of the day in company of *Dionysius*.

Leda being returned unto her Mistress *Laurana*, told her all the speeches *Parismus* had with her, and delivered her the Letter he had sent : which when she had received, she went into her Closet, and with great joy opened the same, and found the Contents to be these.

To the most Vertuous Princess *Laurana*, *Parismus* wisheth Hearts content.

Most Honourable Princess,

I presume thus boldly to write unto your Vertuous self, thereby to ease my heart of the care wherewith it is perplexed, onely procured by your Heavenly Excellencies : and I here prostrate myself your Captive, desiring you of pity to mitigate my Martyrdom by your Clemency. I desire your gentle acceptance of my love, who have vowed constantly to continue perfectly to your self : which being grounded upon the truest foundation of sincere

D

affecti-

affection, is not to be blemished with any dishonour. I cannot protest, but will perform the part of a faithful servant: my true heart shall not harbour untruth, but I do rest yours, to preserve or to destroy. If your excellency would admit that I might come to speak with you, then would I give you further assurance of my Fidelity; which if you vouchsafe to grant, it shall be no way to your disparagement. And as from your self I first received my wound of disquiet, so let your Clemency solve my perplexed Misery. Thus committing this poor Paper and my discourse to your custody I remain

Your most humble servant,

PARISMUS.

When Laurana had read the Letter, she began to meditate with her self, how she should accomplish his request in such sort that it might no way blemish her Honour, nor give him cause to suspect that she was light or easie to be persuaded; for she esteemed her Credit more then her life, and his love more then both. At last she resolved to answer his Letter, and gave directions to Leda how he should come to talk with her, and no man with hereto but themselves: and calling Leda, told her, that she should deliver an Answer to the Princes Letter, and withal this Message: That if he would take the pains the next night, he should find her in the Arbour at the further end of the Garden, that was under her window, about midnight, upon condition that her Maid might be with her, and that he should bring no man with him: for that he might easily come thither without danger. Leda being up early, bled her with all speed to Parismus Chamber, where being come she delivered the Message Laurana gave her in charge: which rejoiced Parismus to hear: and withal the answer to his Letter: which when he had received, at the first he was unwilling to tear the Seal her sweet hand had impressed, lest viewing the Superscription: but hoping the Contents within would bring more ease to his love-sick heart then the outward view, he opened the same, and read as followeth.

Laurana saluteth the Prince Parismus.

My Lord,

B lame not a Maidens rash Reply, neither do you impute any fault to my doubtful care. I was unwilling to answer your letter,

ter, yet the credit I repose in your vertue, makes me thus much to digress from my former resolution, that I could not chuse but congratulate your kindness. I yield to your request to speak with me, presuming your Princely mind cannot harbour any ill meaning, and the rather, because I find my heart yielding without my consent: therefore I commit my self into your custody, my Honour being unblemished, which I trust you will not any way violate. So relying upon your veracious disposition and good opinion of my rash attempt, I cease,

Yours, as she may,

L A U R A N A.

Parismus was so ravished with this courteous Reply, that he esteemed himself to be the fortunatest man living, a thousand times kissing and reading those sweet lines, that in his fancy he never felt any joy comparable to this his sweet meditation. Then he shewed Oristus the sacred Lines and sweet Message Laurana had sent, willing him to be ready to go with him to the place appointed, but unken, lest that the Princess should blame him for not fulfilling her command. Thus spending the day, (which seemed to be longer then two) he again returned to his Chamber, thinking each minute a year, and a thousand times wishing the approach of the appointed time. Laurana in the mean time being not unmindful of her promise; only attended by Leda, was gone down into the Garden, by a way that opened out of her Lodging; where being come, Cynthia was proud to give light to her Majestical presence: and by the clearness of her splendor, (had any beheld her) she might have been esteemed to surpass the comeliness of Diana, walking in her chaste conceits.

Parismus some what before the hour, was likewise gone forth in his Night-gown, with his sword under his arm, & coming to the Gate he was wont to go in at into the Garden, found it shut, and having no other means, got over the Wall, and was gotten into a secret place, to entertain love with a forgetting delight. But when he beheld his divine Goddess enter into the Arbour, his heart was so surprized with joy at her presence, that at his coming to her he could not utter a word; but with great reverence taking her tenderly by the soft hand, which he was afraid to touch without her leave, at last he said:

Most vertuous Lady, since it hath pleased you to grant me this exceeding favour, I here vow that I will not speak a word, nor do any thing, which shall not accord with your mind. My Lord, said Laurana, had I not presumed upon your vertue, I would not thus have come hither. Which kind speech so much emboldned Parismus, that he embraced her in his arms and kissed her; and sitting down together, they folded each in the others arms, Parismus began to recount unto her his love, and how that his coming into Thessaly was only to do her service, vowing never to depart, if she would not accept him her poor Servant, with many other kind protestations, proceeding from his unfeigned affection: that Laurana, being wounded with his entreaties, could not chuse but accept of his love, uttering unto him these comfortable speeches.

My Lord, for that I am perswaded of the constancy of your Love, and for that you vouchsafe to proffer such kindness to me that have not deserved the same, I will manifest that which rather I should conceal, for that you may suppose my yielding so soon doth proceed of light-bred Affection: but, my Lord, I assure you, that at such time as I saw you coming into this Court, my heart was then surprized, procured (as I think) by the Destinies; & ever since I have vowed to rest yours assured to command, so that you no way pretend any wrong: therefore committing all that is mine into your hands, I here give you assurance of my true & constant Love. Thus they spent & night in kind salutations and courteous embracings, to the unspeakable joy & comfort of them both. Leda all this while walking about the Garden, and carefully looking about her, espied a light in the Queens Chamber, whereof she gave the two Lovers intelligence. Parismus thought that news unwelcome, but being necessitated to depart, he sadly took his leave, desiring to know when she would vouchsafe him her presence again: which she told him should be at his appointment, for that she was now his to dispose of. So with many sweet embraces they parted. Laurana went to her Chamber very melancholy, because she had soon lost his company, and could not be assured lest any misfortune might befall him; yet was somewhat comforted in thinking of his faithfull promise.

Parismus.

Parismus quickly got over the Wall, and was soon safely come to his Chamber; where he told to Oristus his happy success in Love, asking his counsel how he might procure Dionysius his good liking to consummate the Marriage betwixt them: which first he thought to motion himself, then he thought Dionysius would not like thereof without the consent of his father first had; and withal might blame Laurana of undutifulness, if he knew it were with her privacy. Again, he thought it best to send Oristus into Bohemia, to give his father knowledge thereof, and to entreat him to send Ambassadors to that effect. Contrarily he thought, that in the mean time some other of greater birth then himself might demand her of the King, and so have the first grant: though he were assured that Laurana would never yield her consent.

Being in this perplexity, he could not for the present resolve upon any thing, but walking in the garden to ease his heart with some recreation, he met Dionysius, the King of Hungary, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus Son to the King of Persia, though unknown. Dionysius, for the more honourable entertainment of his Guests, made one most Royal Banquet for all in general. The Queen and a gallant train of beautiful Ladies were there likewise, which was not usual. Amongst the rest it so fell out, that Parismus was seated right opposite to & Princess Laurana, which agreed to his hearts desire; whereby he had means to satisfy himself with beholding that inestimable jewel, who as far excelled all the rest of the other Ladies, as the Sun doth the Moon, or white his contrary: who with such comely modesty behaved her self, that her looks did rightly resemble a countenance full of mild vertuous pity, able to ravish a multitude; being also not a little glad, that she had occasion to bestow a kind look on her Parismus. Sicanus more narrowly marked Laurana's behaviour then any other, because his coming was only to request her in Marriage of her father: and though both the young Princes were very circumspect, yet Sicanus his curious eye found, or at least suspected, that there was some Love betwixt them: which they little thought of, having their minds bux'd with more pleasant meditations. And after that Sicanus inwardly envied Parismus in his heart.

D 3

Dinner.

Dinner being ended, the knights spent some part of the afternoon in dancing: which being ended, every man betook himself to what exercise liked him best. *Parismus* and *Lord Remus* accompanied the Princess *Laurana* and the Lady *Isabella* home to their Lodgings: which made *Sicanus* to fret inwardly, for to think that *Parismus* (his only enemy, as he thought) should obtain the possession of *Laurana's* love, which might debar him of his wished hope.

Parismus seeing *Lord Remus* talking to *Isabella*, saluted his *Laurana* with these speeches: My dear Lady, although I confess my self far unworthy of that kindness you have already granted me, yet I humbly request one favour more at your hands, which is, That you would vouchsafe to meet me to morrow at night in that happy place where I received the first assurance of your comfortable kindness: for my Passions are so extream, that my life would perish were it not maintained by enjoying your love: where I will impart a secret unto you, that now I have no time to utter.

My Lord, said *Laurana*, you need not use such entreaties to her that is not unwilling, neither hath she power to deny your request. The Queen coming into that place where they were, caused *Parismus* with a heavy sigh to depart, and *Lord Remus* with him, between whom there began a firm league of friendship.

Now *Lord Remus* did bear great affection to the Lady *Isabella*, and had oftentimes solicited his suit unto her, which she in a manner yielded unto: which made *Parismus* the rather chuse him for his Companion, by keeping his company to have the oftner access unto *Laurana*. The King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and *Sicanus*, they were encountered by King *Dionysius*, unto whom the King of Hungaria began to declare, how that the Prince of Sparta and himself had a matter to treat with his Majesty (if he would vouchsafe them Audience) from the mighty King of Persia, who having a great desire to be allied unto him, and having heard manifold reports of his vertuous Daughter *Laurana*, had sent them to entreat a Marriage between her and *Sicanus* his Son and Heir of Persia, who was there then present with them, though until that time he was unwilling to make himself known.

Dionysius

Dionysius then most kindly embraced him, telling him, that he thought himself much honoured with his company; and that since it pleased his Father to treat of Alliance betwixt them, he would willingly give his consent, so he could first get his Daughters good will, whom he would not willingly Match contrary to her liking: promising to use his commandment unto her for the performance thereof. For which *Sicanus* thanked him. Thus having spent the day in this and such like talk, Supper was ready; which being ended, they all betook themselves to their several Lodgings.

CHAP. V.

How *Dionysius* sent for *Laurana*, and declared to her the cause of *Sicanus* coming: and how she made it known to *Parismus*, and gave him full assurance of her Love.

Early the next morning *Dionysius* sent a Messenger to call *Laurana* to come to him. *Laurana* marveling at her Fathers sudden sending for her, suspected that he had heard some news of her love to *Parismus*, otherwise she could not tell what the cause might be: but making her self ready, she presently came to him; and having done humble reverence unto him, he uttered these speeches.

Laurana, my chief care is to see thee married according to thy state, which hath made me send for thee, to know whether thou hast already placed thy affection or not: otherwise there is come into this Country a Knight of great estate and honourable parts, Son and Heir unto the King of Persia, who concealed himself until yesternight, in whose behalf the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, are come from his Father, to crave thee in Marriage. Now if thou canst fancy him, thou shalt highly honour thy self, have an honourable Husband, and rejoyce my heart to see thee so well matched before my death, which will come very shortly. I have given my consent, so to be with thy liking: for so dearly I love thee, that I would as well have thy fancy pleased as mine own mind satisfied. Therefore let me know thy mind. Whereupon *Laurana* made this answer.

My dear Lord and Father, I humbly thank you for the manifold

fold benefits receiv'd by your favour, being yet at liberty from all, knowing it my duty to have your consent before I would presume to match my self; trusting that I shall so place my affections, as shall be agreeable to your pleasure. Well, do so then, (said the King) and this was the cause I sent for you.

Laurana departed with a heavy sigh, wishing that the time of *Parismus* approach were come, that she might impart this news unto him, which grieved her, and she knew would not please him; resolving with her self never to give consent. And after Dinner (by the commandment of *Oliva the Queen*) she accompanied the *Lady Isabella*: by means whereof *Sicanus* had occasion to court her, whom he found to be of so mild behaviour, and yet so far differing from his mind, that he saw no likelihood of attaining her Love.

His importunate demands (which he builded upon her fathers promise, and his own hope of assurance) she answered so wisely and courteously, that his love thereby encreased, but his hope was no whit augmented: for seeing such a vertuous resolution, or in a manner absolute denial to his suit, he was perswaded that *Parismus* was the only man that hindered his Love; which the rather vexed him, because he knew his virtues of every man commended, and himself by the beauty of his excellent gifts disgraced; so that ever after he sought all means he could to work his harm. And fearing to be frustrated of his expectation, he began very narrowly to pry into the behaviour of *Laurana* towards *Parismus*, that they could at no time talk, if he were in company, but he would be attentive to their speeches; and seldom were they at any time together, but he would be in their company, dissembling a countenance of great friendship to *Parismus*; having the greater occasion to cross their Loves, because of the motion he had made to *Dionysius*, and of the Kings speech to *Laurana*. In this sort he continued his jealous behaviour, yet far from the least hope of procuring *Laurana's* favour.

The wished time of these two Princes meeting being come, *Parismus* secretly leaping over the Wall which parted him from his delight, found *Leda* all alone attending his coming, and asking of her where her Mistress was, she told him that she stayed in her Chamber

Chamber for him, which she thought to be the fittest place for their private conference, for that she was now fully assured of his honourable meaning. So directing him the way, he quickly found *Laurana*, who was come to the Stairs head to meet him; whom he kindly saluted, and she as lovingly welcomed him, spending their time in sweet greetings, but far from any thought of unchastity, their embracings being grounded upon the most vertuous conditions that might be. And sitting together upon the Beds side, *Laurana* taking *Parismus* by the hand, the tears standing in her eyes, told him all the speeches her father had used unto her, and of *Sicanus* love; repeating all that had passed betwixt them. Which extremely grieved *Parismus* to hear: not that he doubted her change, but for that he was thereby disappointed of the first grant from *Dionysius*, who he was fully perswaded would have given his consent.

Dear Lady, said *Parismus*, since these mischances are unfortunately hapned, I know not how to remedy them; but it resteth only in your power, either by granting him love to destroy me, or to continue your favourable kindness towards me, and thereby purchase the displeasure of your Parents, which will be worse unto me then death.

My Lord, replied *Laurana*, you need not use these speeches, or any way trouble your mind: for I Promise and Protest, that not the loss or displeasure of my friends, or any other misery or torment whatsoever, shall make me any way infringe that Promise I have made you: for your love is more dear to me then my life: but I desire you to tell me how I may any way work your content, and I will do it. More she would have spoken, but the Chrysal tears that fell from her eyes, and extrem sorrow to see *Parismus* so sad, stopped her speech, who was drawn into such admiration to think of her kindness, that he could use no words to comfort her, but with his cheeks wiped away the tears that bedewed her face, and bestowed sweet kisses on her Coral-coloured lips: and at last he said; Dear *Laurana*, dear *Laurana*, I would desire you not to think that I any way call your Loyalty in question, but onely used these speeches to assure you that whatsoever pleaseth you I account my greatest bliss: but since you

touchst

bought to grant me that favour, to be content to endure your Parents displeasure for my sake, that am unworthy of that kindness. I will hereafter so fully rest at your command, to do whatsoever lieth in my power, that you shall say, *Parismus* is not unwilling, although unable, to be sufficiently thankful.

Thus thinking too much of their stolln time spent about these unpleasant news, they began to use words of more comfort, proceeding from the kindest friendship that might be: for so pleasantly sweet were their lovely joys and true-hearted meanings, that they far surpassed the admirable kindnesse of Lovers, but might be termed the true subjects of perfect pleasures: wherein these two harmlesse Souls continued the greatest part of the night with such joy, that had *Sicanus* (who most envied *Parismus*) seen and beheld them, he would never have attempted to part such a pair of faithful friends.

Now the dismal hour of their parting being come, by reason of the light which the Sun began to give unto the Chamber, *Parismus*, taking *Laurana* in his arms, drawing sweet breath from her lips, told her, that now to his hearts grief he must leave her to be courted by his enemy *Sicanus*: relating the long Wars that had passed between their fathers, and the late Peace that was concluded, and how that he knew *Sicanus* at his first coming into Thessaly. He desires her to let him understand such news from her as did concern their Love: which she promised him she would, and withal, that she would never yield to love him, that was an enemy to *Parismus*, but would hate her own heart if it should but think a thought to wrong him. Thus with a thousand times embracing one another, they parted, he to his Lodging, and she to her rest.

CHAP. VI.

How *Sicanus* hired three *Tartarians* to murder *Parismus*; and how he was taken up by certain Out-laws, and had his life preserved. What sorrow *Laurana* made for his loss; and what befel at *Dionysius* his Court.

The next morning *Sicanus* sought all the means he could to solicit his Suit again: but *Laurana* used the matter in such sort, that she kept her Chamber three or four days, to the end he should have no occasion to speak to her: which made him almost

mad.

mad. And seeing himself frustrated of his desire that way, his mind being apt for any impression, began to devise how he might either lay out the cause of *Laurana*'s strangeness, or revenge himself on *Parismus*, who he thought was the onely man that hindered his love. Studying how to bring that about, he began to weigh how greatly *Parismus* was esteemed of *Dionysius*, and that his virtues made him so well beloved of all, that to offer him any abuse openly, every one would condemn him, & thereby his honour should the more encrease, and he himself be evil thought of by *Dionysius*, and condemned by *Laurana*; and yet notwithstanding be nothing the nearer his purposed determination. At length giving his mind over to all wickednesse & cruelty, he thought the best course he had was to murder him secretly: therefore calling unto him three of his Servants, being *Tartarians*, he used a long circumstance of kind speeches unto them, promising that if they would devise some means how to revenge him on an enemy that had done him great injury, he would prefer them unto Dignity when he came into his own Country, and in the mean time he would give them a thousand pounds.

These Villains, greedy of gain and preferment, and being at that present poor and needy, swore that they would perform whatsoever he commanded them, so they might but know his man. *Sicanus* then giving them the money, told them it was *Parismus*, who had of late done him a monstrous injury, (at whose name the Villains stared one upon another, as though they had repented them of their promise:) and that, when as he rode forth a Hawking, (as his custom was) they might wait an opportunity until he was alone, and then accomplish their intended murder without suspicion. These Villains, fully bent upon their intended mischief, (being Heathens, and therefore the more easily drawn with the hope of reward to any Treachery) continually waited their convenient time with an unmoveable resolution.

Parismus all that day being in company of the King and other Nobles, having given his mind to quietnesse, for that he was fully assured of *Laurana*'s favour, nothing doubting the treason of *Sicanus*, told *Dionysius*, that he intended to go on Hawking, desiring him to vouchsafe to see his falcon fly: which *Dionysius* promised

promised to do, for that his Hawk was esteemed above all others. Likewise Sicanus, the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, would bear him company.

The next morning very early King Dionysius, Parismus, and the rest of the company, addressed themselves to that pastime; & having spent most part of the day, towards the evening Parismus lost his Hawk, which he loved exceeding well, being procured by a tempest that suddenly arose, & thereby being wandered from the rest of his company, chanced to hear the noise of her Bells, as he thought, in the Wood hard by, where because he could not ride, therefore he alighted from his Horse, and got in on foot.

He was not entred far, but those Villains that Sicanus had hired, having followed him secretly all that day, and now thinking and finding this the fittest opportunity to do their purpose, were come into the Wood, and close at Parismus heels: who espying them look with ghastly countenances, as he thought, and with their weapons about them, (the Villains indeed being amazed at his very countenance) began to call to remembrance the late mischance that Ollis had received in the same place: but that thought was soon extinct, for that he knew them to be Sicanus Servants. At last he asked them if they had not seen his Hawk. They answered not a word, but one of them stared about, as if he had heard her near at hand; which caused Parismus to look diligently the same way. But he in the mean time drawing his Sword, struck Parismus so violently upon the Head, (being bare-headed by reason of the heat) and the blow, having nothing to mitigate the force thereof, so grievously wounded him, that he fell to the earth: then, before he could recover himself, and with all being without a Weapon, (for otherwise those three could not have withstood his force) they had given him two or three mortal wounds; and being now not able to resist them, they began to consult what they should do with his body.

In the mean time Parismus having gotten breath, began to entreat them to spare his life, (for Threats in such a case would not prevail) promising to reward them with great kindness if they would not murder him: persuading them withal that this their deed would be known, for that such wickedness is common

ly revealed, and always grievously punished; and he that had set them about that villainous action would always hate them in his heart, though outwardly he might pretend a shew of friendship: telling them likewise, that he was a Prince, and able to prefer and pleasure them; promising them that they should not need to fear Sicanus displeasure, if they would save his life; and how all men would hate them for destroying him: but, on the other side, men would commend them for being so merciful as to spare his life. All these persuasions could nothing prevail, but without making him any answer, they thrust their Swords into his body in divers places: and thinking him to be dead, they covered him with Moss and Leaves, leaving his carcass to be devoured by some wild Beast. His Horse they found tied without the Wood: but him they unbriolled and let go, to avoid suspicion: their own weapons they sunk in the bottom of a deep Pool of water that was by the Woods side, and so departed, not being discovered or suspected by any.

While they were striving with Parismus in this sort, it chanced that there was a Knight, as he seemed by his Armour, that heard the noise, and hasting by guesse so well as he could to the place, at length he came where Parismus lay covered; and looking about could see no body, but might perceive the earth trodden and all so besmeared with blood, and the Moss torn up and removed from its usual place: whereupon diligently searching about, he espied the lump of Moss and Leaves whereunder Parismus lay covered, which was the only preservation of his life: for the Moss lying close about him, kept the Wind from his Wounds, otherwise he had perished.

The Knight removing off the Leaves, found the body of the goodliest man that ever he beheld, most grievously wounded, and gasping for his latest breath of life: which so mollified his heart; that (though he was of a cruel Disposition) he used all the means he could to restore him: and labouring to recover his senses, he perceived breath to steal forth of his Nostrils, which persuaded him that there was hope of life. Therefore taking Parismus in his arms, he conveyed him to the place of his abode, which was within those Woods. Now you must understand that this

Knights was one of the company of those. Out-laws that kept in that Wood, being driven to live in such an obscure place for fear of punishment for divers outrages they had committed, and taking a felicity in that kind of life, they continued a great fraternity amongst them: he being the very same that had wounded Oliris, as is before rehearsed. Amongst whom we will leave *Parismus*, to declare what hapned at the Court.

Dionysius marveling that when the day was ended, *Parismus* was not returned, both he and the rest (*Sicanus* accepted) diversly conjectured; most thinking that he was gone astray, and being unacquainted, might be gone to the Palace, not knowing which way to return to the place where he left them. *Sicanus* likewise seemed as careful as the rest. Yet at last, by the nights approach they all departed towards the City; and at their arrival *Dionysius* earnestly enquired for *Parismus* return, but could hear no news thereof.

Being hereat much perplexed in mind, he imagined that *Parismus* might be gone so far in search of his Hawk, that he could not attain to the City that night, and therefore might lodge by the way, and so return the next morning. Thus with this hopeful persuasion, being persuaded for the present, they betook themselves to their rest. *Sicanus* being gladdened with the news of *Parismus* want, called the Tarrarians unto him, & enquired what they had done: who certified him of all their villainous exploit, & how cunningly they carried it to avoid suspicion: to whom he yielded many dishonourable thanks for that their most impious fact.

Thus all continued in good hope until the next morning, which being come, and most of the day spent, there was no successful news of *Parismus* return, and all his Servants were come, only the Prince was still missing. *Dionysius* being therewith wonderfully grieved and troubled in mind, speedily caused a hundred knights to make all diligent search and enquiry that might be to hear of him: who were all most willing, bearing an inward love to the young Prince above all the knights that ever arrived in Thessaly. The Bohemian knights likewise made much lamentation for their Lord, that it was soon blazed through the Court and City, that *Parismus* was not returned from Hawking: which coming

coming to *Laurana's* hearing, at the first report thereof she was so tormented in her thoughts, that she could hardly refrain from discovering her love by extreme complaints: as also by the manifold questions and enquiries she made, with whom he went, how long they mist him, and where, when, and how they lost his company; being driven into a thousand sundry doubts of his safety, and shewing an extraordinary care of his welfare. Thus by debating what should be become of him, she could enjoy no quiet nor content: but her greatest comfort was, that she still hoped she should hear some news of his return by such knights as were gone in search of him: amongst whom were his own knights, whose care she thought would be greater than any others for his preservation.

Oristus took his want in such heaviness, that he seemed to be frantick with extreme sorrow. And *Sicanus*, having now accomplished the thing he purposed, used oftentimes to visit *Laurana*, and earnestly prosecuted his former Suit: whereunto *Laurana* was so much grieved, to remember another loss than *Parismus*, or to think that any other should offer him so much wrong, that she shewed her self so verily and disdainful to *Sicanus* his Suit, and seemed so little to regard his words and protestations, that he began to despair of obtaining her good will. Yet he was still comforted in this, that he had her father's consent, which might be a means to procure her liking: besides, he thought the greatness of his birth would be a chief means to further him in his Suit.

Dionysius, *Oliva*, and the rest, were much troubled at *Parismus* loss, whom they all deemed to be fallen into some misadventure; otherwise they could not imagine what might be the occasion of his stay: so that the whole Court in general was driven into such sadness, that it seemed not like the same it was wont to be: especially the King and Queen took it so heavily, that all their joy was turned to sorrow, & their pleasant countenances into sad looks: but yet all continued in hope to hear some news of him by the return of such as were gone in his search: but most of them returning in three or four days frustrated all their hopes.

Oristus being yet behind, at last returned, having by diligent enquiry

enquiry found out the Horse whereon *Parismus* rode, who was taken up some twenty miles distant from the place where those Villains had left him. This augmented their grief, when they saw all that were in search of him returned with no good news; and that *Oriskas*, the last of their hopes, instead of joyful tidings, brought farther cause of sorrow. They were fully assured by his finding the Horse whereon he rode, and he by no means to be heard of, that he was either fallen into the hands of such as had murdered him, or by misadventure might be devoured by some wild Beast that had seized on him unawares. And in general all made such sorrow for the loss of so virtuous a Prince; that it was to be wondered at that a man in so short a time of acquaintance could behave himself so virtuously as to be so well beloved of all.

Laurana exempting her self from all quiet, and banishing from her mind all mirth and joy, withal hearing the news *Oriskas* had brought, fell into such an extreme passion of grief, that for a long space she continued as one wholly bereft of life; and notwithstanding *Leda* and all the rest of the Ladies used all the skill they had, yet could they by no means recover her: whereupon with wringing their hands, tearing their hair, and with grievous exclamation, they made such an out-cry, that the bruit thereof came to the hearing of the King and Queen and all the rest, by which occasion a new sorrow began. By that time the King and Queen were come into the Chamber, the Princess began somewhat to come to her self; and lifting up her eyes, and fetching a grievous sigh, looked upon her Father & Mother with such a pitiful countenance, that at the sight thereof they could not refrain from tears, and still earnestly looked about her to see if *Parismus* were returned. At last being fully recovered, *Dionysius* asked her what might be the cause of this her sudden sickness, telling her, that if it lay in his power to comfort her, she might be fully assured he would not deny her any thing. *Laurana* kneeling down, thinking to have said something, was so overcome with the remembrance of her dear friends want, and extreme sorrow so fully possessed her heart, that her speech was turned into tears, which fell in such abundance from the Chrysal Fountain of her eyes, that the King and Queen not able any longer to behold her

her extasse of Sorrow, left her to the care of *Leda* and the rest of her Ladies. The King being departed, she dismissed all the rest of her Attendants, except *Leda*, and began to lament in this manner.

Unhappy wretch that I am! to what a miserable estate am I brought, having lost my greatest comfort, and the onely maintainer of my blisse, without whose presence I neither can nor will enjoy my unfortunate life! Noble and most vertuous Prince, what is become of you? what misadventure hath befallen you? what Tyrant could be so barbarous as to do thee injury? What creature so inhumane as to wish thee harm? or what mind so malicious as not to wish your good? Who is me for the losse of my *Parismus*? Heaviness shall be my delight; care and sorrow my companions, till my *Parismus* return. Oh, but my heart gibes me he will never return: he is surely dead by some untimely accident, or he would not all this while have been absent from me. My dearest *Parismus*, would I were with you wheresoever you are, then would my heart be at quiet, then should I be happy, then should I be rid of my fear, grief, care, sorrow, and pain; for in you only is my comfort.

In these and such like plaints she would have continued still, but that *Leda* comforted her with all the persuasions that she could devise, telling her that she ought not to grieve so much, for that he would safely return again, and that he might absent himself for sundry and special causes not yet known to her: using many other devices to draw her from that extremity of sorrow: in which estate she continually remained, but yet somewhat comforted with hope of his return; being thereunto persuaded by the speeches of *Leda*, who used the same onely to allwage her distress Sorrow, she her self fearing that she should never see him again.

Parismus remaining all this while amongst the Out-laws, who kept themselves in a Cave, which they had secretly and artificially made under the side of a Hill, in the midst of a Wood: where they could hardly be found by any: therefore there they thought themselves secure. These were the very same that had wounded *Oris*,

liris was hurt : yet by Osiris adventure she was preserved from the outrage the Knight intended to her : for these Out-laws being without a Captain, they therefore thought themselves to be equals, which hapned well for the Virgin : for one of them, that came forth with the noise of Osiris and the others fight, took so good a liking to her, that he reproved the others incivility, telling him, that it was a villainous act to despoil a Virgin that had not offended him : by whose perswasion he desisted from farther cruelty, and carried her away to the Cave, where she was appointed to dress such Provision as they brought in : which she willingly did, to defend her self from farther injury. Parismus comely proportion made him well liked of all of them, who seemed to them to be a man of great account by his Apparel : and in time they thought he might do them many pleasures : therefore they commanded this Virgin to use all her skill and endeavour to cure his Wounds : who within two days by her diligent care had brought him to his senses, and he began to speak to them, which rejoiced them to hear. He being thus recovered, wondered into what place he was brought, because it was dark, and in a Cave, having in his presence a company of rude and shaghair'd fellows, he was half perswaded he was metamorphosed ; but retaining his manly courage, he boldly demanded of them how he came into that place, and what they were that had thus preserved his life. At last he that brought him thither told him, that walking into the Wood, being directed by a noise that he heard, he found him covered with Wounds and Leaves almost past hopes of life, and pitying his condition, brought him to that place, being all the habitation they had ; for that they were such as wanted Wealth, and were driven to take that course of life to maintain themselves : and that he was by the diligent pains of that Virgin brought into the good estate he was in : also that they purposed to elect him for their Captain.

Parismus thanked him, telling him that he was a Traveller, and having lost his way in those Woods ; met with some of their company, (as he thought) and was by them left in the case he found him, without any cause of offence that he had done them. Thus ceasing to commune any further with him, he began to medi-

meditate how fortunately the Gods had obtained him to be preserved by them that had destroyed many, and to live in hope to be revenged on Sicanus, that had so dishonourably intended his ruine. Therefore feeling himself in good estate of recovery, he used all the means he could to purchase the good opinion of the Out-laws, whom he durst not trust, because their minds were addicted to villainy. But most of all he marvelled so beautiful a Damself should frequent their company. And on a time, when Parismus saw all the Out-laws gone out of the Cave, and he left alone with Diana, he enquired of her whence she was, and why she lived there. Having also marked her behaviour towards them he did admire her vertue ; for she often reproved the behaviour of those rude men. She told him she was Daughter unto a Knight of Salmatia, whom one of those Out-laws had violently taken out of her fathers Garden, in revenge of a wrong he said her Brother had done him ; telling him the whole manner of her coming thither. Whereby Parismus understood, that she was the very same in whose rescue Osiris was hurt.

By this time the Out-laws were come in, (whereby the virgin left off her speech) bringing in with them great store of Money, which they had taken from honest Passengers. Parismus, although he lay very weak, yet marked well their behaviour ; which made him marvel that men could be so inhumane as by their own report they seemed to be ; wishing himself with Laurana, who he thought would accuse him of disloyalty, or that he made choice of some other. If she did not so misjudge him, then the sorrow he thought she endured for his loss, which might some way come to her knowledge, so galled him to the heart, that his inward passion would not suffer his outward Physick to do him good. The continual care he was in did much hinder his health, being likewise as much tormented with the grant Dionysius had made to Sicanus, concerning the Marriage between him and Laurana, who he thought might now be enforced to yield her consent, being out of hope of recovering him. This grief far exceeded all the rest : and the whole company began to note his sorrow, for he was scarce able to contain himself within the bounds of reason.

In these perplexities he continued the space of three Moneths, in all which time he could not recover his health. Whereupon he will leave him, to speak of Dionysius, who by tract of time having mitigated the remembrance of *Parismus* want, (most of his Nobles being returned home into Bohemia, Oristus onely excepted, who by no means could be perswaded to leave Thessaly, because there he had lost his Lord) began to confer about the Marriage of *Laurana*, being often importuned by *Sicanus*, who caused the King of Hungary, and Prince of Sparta, to be earnest solicitors in his behalf: at whose instance Dionysius promised to give them answer the next day. Therefore sending for *Laurana*, he demanded of her how she fancied Lord *Sicanus*, who was a most honorable Gentleman, and every way worthy to be beloved: telling her, that he had given his full consent, and therefore it did not become her to seem strange, or shew her self undutiful. *Laurana* hearing her fathers Speeches, being much amazed, stood still and gave no answer a long space: at last kneeling down she began in this sort.

I most humbly beseech your Majesty to vouchsafe to hear me with patience, and not impute any thing I desire at your Majesties hands to undutifulness: I cannot yet fantasie the Prince, though I confess my self far unworthy of the Honour he proffers me, but have presumed, upon your favourable promise, not to Marry me to any contrary to my liking, to refuse the offer *Sicanus* maketh, for my fantasie tells me he will bring sorrow to you and all the Court. And I am also unwilling to yoke my self to my betters, but rather, if your Highness will needs have me Marry, to match me with some Honourable Gentleman of my degree: but most of all my desire is to continue this my happy life, wherein I intend to spend the rest of my days.

Dionysius hearing her answer, began to be very angry with her, and said, it was his pleasure she should marry with him, and he would have it so. My dear Lord and Father, (quoth she) because I wholly rest yours to dispose of, I humbly crave that I may have a months respite to advise my self, and then I will accomplish your demand. To which he consented, and so left her. *Laurana* being alone, began to think of the sad condition she was in, studying

studying how to avoid *Sicanus*, and keep her promise inviolable to *Parismus*; resolving sooner to destroy her self, then be content to marry him she accounted *Parismus* enemy; and with this resolution departed to her Lodging.

Sicanus the next morning attended Dionysius answer: who told him, that *Laurana* had given her consent, upon condition that he would give her a months respite to consider of her duty therein; wherewith he was contented, being now fully assured (as he thought) of his desire, and therefore began more boldly to visit *Laurana*; who little esteemed his friendship, though she used him kindly, but far from any shew of Love, to avoid Suspicion in him of that she intended.

CHAP. VII.

How *Sicanus* his Treason being discovered, he fled into his own Countrey. How *Dionysius* departed towards *Bohemia* unknown to any, in the disguise of a Palmer, and what sorrow *Oliva* the Queen made for his absence, who created Lord *Remus* Regent, during the Kings absence.



As these things were a doing, it happened (contrary to *Sicanus* expectation, who now thought all things so buried in oblivion, that his treachery could by no means be revealed) that the Tartarians began to contend about the Money *Sicanus* had given them; insomuch that one of them did strike the other such a blow on the head, that he had almost slain him, & would have struck him again, but that Oristus, coming by, reproved the other that had struck his fellow, and defended him that was already wounded from farther harm: and divers of Dionysius knights coming together, conveyed him that was hurt into a Chamber, and the other was carried before the King to be examined: who answered Dionysius, he would be examined by none but his own Prince: which made Dionysius the more earnest to know the cause. He therefore willed Lord *Remus* to entreat *Sicanus* to come unto him, to end a doubt which none but he could decide. *Sicanus* marvelling what the cause should be, immediately came: but seeing one of the Tartarians which he had hired to murder *Parismus* standing before the King, he began to misdoubt

misdoubt (according to the guiltiness of his Conscience) that his treason was come out : notwithstanding he demanded why he had so wounded his fellow. The Villain being amazed to see his Master so ready to examine him, and not rather to excuse him, could not tell what to say ; but in that little respite of deliberation he answered, that he had done him injury, and that was the cause he strook him : which words he uttered with great fear, starting upon Sicanus, as if he should have told him what to say. Dionysius noting Sicanus countenance, and the Villains answer, whom Sicanus would examine no further, began to misdoubt that some former mischief had bred this contention ; therefore he commanded the other Tartarian that was Wounded to be brought before him : Who feeling himself almost past life, confessed the cause why they fell out, and how Sicanus gave them a sum of Money to Murder Parismus, whose want was procured by their means. Sicanus standing by, and hearing his speech, suddenly drew his dagger, and stabbed him before he could utter any more of his Treachery. At this all the company were so amazed, that for a space they knew not what to say. At last Oristus, being filled with fury, boldly stepped to Sicanus, and challenged him as a Villain and Traitor for conspiring his Masters death : Who likewise being moved with rage, strook at Oristus to stab him also ; but he easily avoided the blow, and with his fist strook him with such violence, that the blood ran exceedingly from his mouth. His Knights perceiving the same, began to draw upon Oristus, who had been there slain, but that many of Dionysius Knights (dearly loving Parismus, and hearing the Villains confession) likewise drew, and assailed the Persian Knights so fiercely, that many of them were Wounded, and had not Sicanus fled, he had there died. And notwithstanding Dionysius laboured all he could to pacifie this uproar, yet before he could do it, three of Sicanus Knights were slain, and the rest fled with their Master.

After the tumult was appeased, Dionysius began to examine the matter more strictly, and found by all circumstances that the Tartarian had said true. Sicanus with great hazard of his life, having escaped out of the Court, with some 40 in his company, being ashamed (as knowing himself guilty of the fact) with all the

the hast he could got to the Harbour where his Ships lay, and speedily hoisted Sail, not once taking his leave of the King. Which was a sufficient perswasion to all that the Prince of Bohemia was murdered by his means ; the remembrance whereof renewed their sorrow.

The King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, being much ashamed of Sicanus behaviour, desired Dionysius not to impute his impiety any way unto their dishonour, for that they should ever abhor him for that monstrous act, and rest ready to defend him, if ever he should stand in need of their aid to revenge this injury : determining to stay still with Dionysius, to drive out of his mind, if they could, the remembrance of this mischance. Dionysius being most extremely overcome with rage and grief, began to take the Murder of Parismus with such sorrow, that he determined to spend the rest of his days out of the company of all men. And the next morning, giving delay no scope to hinder his purpose, disguising himself in Palmers weeds, he departed the Court, and travelled towards Bohemia, to hear whether the King his father had knowledge of his Sons death.

Dinner-time being come, Dionysius was wanting, which made the Queen marvel, for that he was not wont to be absent : but thinking he was got alone to meditate, she made no great enquiry. After dinner, going her self to seek him, she could by no means find him, which made her make open enquiry ; but none could hear of him : so that upon the sudden there began such an uproar, (when they had searched all the Palace, Gardens, Orchards, Walks, and every place) such Exclamations, such lamentations, and such out-cries, that all seemed comfortless ; yea, rather mad and lunatick, some running this way, and some that way ; yet all to no effect.

This made both the Queen, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and all the rest in misdoubt, that they could neither tell what to do, or what to conjecture of his absence, fearing that Sicanus by some villany had procured his death also. Divers of his Knights went in search of him, but could not find him, and saw him, but knew him not ; for they oft met with him in his Palmers disguise, and asked him for himself ; which made him oftentimes

often times in mind to return : but his former determination continued firm.

The news of Sicanus departure, and Dionysius want hapned in two days, yet neither of them was come to the knowledge of Laurana, who absented her self from all company, by reason of the care she endured for Parismus.

Leda, out of the tender care she had of her Mistress health, had all this while kept Sicanus Treason, and Parismus Murder from her knowledge : but contrary to Lauranas thoughts, and Ledas expectation, Oliva the Queen came to her lodging, wringing her hands, and making most grievous lamentation : and espying her, said, O Daughter, what shall betide us ? that villain Sicanus having murdered Parismus, hath now likewise destroyed thy Father.

Laurana hearing her Mothers speeches, stood as one amazed, not once sitting, speaking, or moving her eyes : at last, thinking it was strange news to be true, she said, Dear Mother, I hope your Grace meaneth not as you say. Whereupon the Queen told her all that had happened to Parismus by Sicanus procurement.

Laurana not being able to hear out the rest her Mother would have said, immediately fell down dead amongst the Ladies ; who endeavoured to recover her, but could not bring her to her senses again in the space of half an hour : which began a new sorrow amongst them, she seeming to be past all hope of recovery. Thus all being tired with extreame grief, gave their minds no respite to consider the adversity they were in, but still continued making such lamentations, as the place seemed a desolate habitation of sorrow. The Princess at length coming to her self, could not suddenly utter a word ; for the extremity of care had such full possession in her heart, that she could neither ease it by lamentation nor tears : and all the whole company were constrained to employ their best endeavours to remedy this present evil, the last of their hope ; for if she had perished, the Heir of Thessaly had been lost.

Lord Remns being a man of great Wisdom and Policy, began to weigh the sickle estate of the People and Countrey, who having been a long time subject unto Peace, therefore were not able

able to endure the brunt of War, and that it was probable Sicanus would seek to revenge himself against them, and take, if he could, out of their hands the Princess Laurana. Their apparant to the Crown, and thereby get the Kingdom into his possession : which the Thessalians would never endure. Resolving these thoughts in his mind, he came to the Queen and the rest of the Nobles, and requested her and them together to have some regard to their Countrey, and not to shew themselves unprovided, to defend themselves from farther mischief. Which counsel was very well appoyed of by all in general, but especially by the Queen, who with the consent of her Peers made him Lord Regent of the Countrey. Upon which charge committed to him, he presently gave order for the mustering up of men, and fortifying of Castles and places of strong defence : appointing Captains and Governours, under whose charge he committed those places ; and within a short space brought all things to such perfection, that the Countrey was well fortified, and able to resist a potent enemy.

The Queen Oliva being very much tormented in her thoughts, was now ascertained by the return of such as were gone in search of the King her Husband, that he was no where within the bounds of Thessaly alive ; and therefore assuredly thought he was dead : which so inwardly grieved her, that she gave her self only to mourning, not giving her perplexed mind one minutes respite of quiet. In which estate for a time we will now leave her, to speak of Parismus.

CHAP. VIII.

How *Parismus* in Palmers weeds found means to see the Princess, unto whom he would not discover himself, hearing of *Dionysius* absence, and of what befel *Dionysius* in *Bohemia*.

Parismus having well recovered himself, being able to walk up and down, was desirous to hear some news from *Dionysius* Court, but could not devise how to bring the same to effect : but thus fortunately it fell out. Those Out-laws were so far in love with him, that they with one consent entreated that he would vouchsafe to continue amongst them, and be their Captain,

tain, for that they being without a guide, they thought so well of him, as that above all men they were desirous he should be the man. But he began to refuse it, alledging, that being a Stranger in the Countrey, and unacquainted with their Customs, he was altogether unfit, using many reasons as excuses. But considering with himself it might much avail him, at their intreaty he was content, and so behaved himself, that within a very short time his word and counsel was an Oracle amongst them; and by his wisdom he kept them from doing much harm, and yet notwithstanding (in their fancy) he seemed to further them greatly.

Contented he was in mind to go and make himself known at the Court, and so to enjoy his Mistress sight, which he was grieved to want: but being diversely minded, this was his resolution. He fitted himself on a day with Palmers weeds, and disguised himself so artificially, that by reason of his long Sickness, which had somewhat altered his complexion, none could know him, telling the Out-laws that he was determined to see the Court, which he had heard was so famous, and that he would return at night.

When he was somewhat near the City, he espied upon a plain great preparation for War, which made him much marvel. At last, coming to the Palace, he got himself to the place where Laurana every morning usually at her coming from the Chappell gave her Alms, and put himself amongst the rest of the Palmers, and being taller then any of the rest, he was noted of many. When the Princess came to give her Alms, (being in mourning attire) she called them all unto her, and began to demand of whence they were; what Countries they had travelled, and whether they had heard any news of King Dionysius that was missing, or whether they heard any body in their travel speak of the dead body of Parismus, who was murdered by Sicanus: which words she uttered with such sorrow, that the tears ran abundantly down her cheeks.

Parismus was ravished with the sight of Laurana, to see her weep for his loss: and withal, hearing from her the heavy news of Dionysius want, could not refrain from letting fall a few tears. Which Laurana perceiving, and blowing him withal, began to feel

feel a sudden alteration in all her parts, so that she was not quiet until she had found a means to have conference with him; and giving all the rest their Alms they departed, but to him she did give nothing, to the intent he should stay. But he seeing the rest gone, and departing with them, Leda called him back, whom he well knew.

Parisus being returned, Laurana demanded of him what was the cause that he wept when he heard her speak of Dionysius loss, and Parisus death. Parisus answered, Most Vertuous Lady, I wept not to hear Parisus named, but to hear of Dionysius loss: for Parisus I know is at this present living, and in good estate of health, with whom I had some talk within these three weeks in the Countrey of Sarmatia; which was the cause of my coming hither, being sent by him unto a Lady of this Court, whom I know not how to speak withal, neither must I tell to any her name.

Laurana hearing his words, blushed exceedingly, and intreated him to tell out his news, for that it might be she was the party Lord Parisus meant: for I am Laurana, whom Parisus did once think well of. Whereupon Parisus, kneeling down, said: Then to your Highness will I do my message, for unto you was I sent. Since Parisus growing into some good liking of me, and having received my Oath to be his faithful Messenger, willed me to give your Highness this jewel, whereby you should be assured he was living, but constrained to absent himself for causes that he will hereafter let you understand: he desired you to let him, though unworthy, enjoy but the least of your vertuous promises, and he shall ever hereafter account himself to have received his Life and Liberty from you.

Laurana seeing the Jewel, which she knew to be the same she had before given him, and hearing the Palmers credible report that he was in perfect health, being also assured of the truth of that Message by the certain and firm protestation of the most noble Parisus himself in the disguise of a Palmer, she was so surprised with joy, that she could not refrain from kissing the jewel, saying: Welcome sweet token from a faithful friend; and calling Leda unto her, told her the news the Palmer had brought, rejoicing

rejoycing with such vertuous kindness, that *Parismus* thought himself the happiest man living to enjoy the Love of so Loyal and constant a Lady. *Laurana* coming to him, told him that she was so much bound unto him for bringing her this happy news, that she did not know which way sufficiently to recompence him for his pains: and were it not, said she, but that I stand in some doubt thereof, as being too good to be true, I should rest in such happy content by thy news, that no adversity whatsoever should cause my sorrow, but only his absence; though my fathers loss doth nearly touch me. The Palmer seeing her constancy, used such protestations that *Laurana* could not chuse but believe him, as also by reason of the jewel which she knew she had given unto *Parismus*: so taking a jewel from her bosome, she gave the same to him, which he willingly received, and kissing her hand departed.

When he was out of sight, he began to meditate on the Vertues of *Laurana*, and therein took such felicity, that before he was aware he met with *Oristus*, who had been walking solitary abroad in great heaviness. *Parismus* seeing him, was once in a mind to reveal himself to him only; but being passed by him, he could not chuse but turn back and look after him, his heart being touched with his kindness: but the remembrance of the loss of *Dionysius* did so much grieve him, that wasting the time with those thoughts, unawares in a heavy dumpt he suddenly arrived at the Cave: where he was very kindly welcomed by the Out-laws, to whom he used such commendation of the Court, as it pleased them well to hear: and also he told them that the King was missing, and no man could tell what was become of him; and said that he thought there was some preparation for Wars, by the Mustering of those Souldiers that he saw before the City.

When he was alone, he began to condemn himself of hard-heartedness; that seeing the most constant and vertuous Lady living to mourn for his loss, and he being safe and in her sight, would not make himself known to her, thereby to put a period to her grief. But yet his comfort was great on the other side, that he saw her Love steadfast and firm, though she was past hope of ever seeing

seeing him again, accounting himself far unworthy of the favour she had already shewed him, and growing so far in admiration of her constancy, that no thought was so pleasant as the remembrance of her love.

Dionysius, as is before said, having met with many of his own knights that went in search of him, was almost through remembrance of the sorrow he knew would arise by his absence, altered from his former determination, yet remembering *Parismus* murderer, which he knew could not chuse but come to the hearing of his old friend the King of *Bohemia*, whereby his honour might be called in question, of which he was jealous, he resolved to travel thither: and having sojourned many days, he arrived in *Bohemia*: where fighting into company with an ancient Palmer of that Country, he enquired of him what news at the *Bohemian* Court: who taking *Dionysius* to be but a Palmer, told him, that the news was chiefly of the Prince *Parismus*, who being in the Court of *Dionysius* King of *Thessaly*, was there murdered, or by some other Treason destroyed; but by whom, or how it was, yet is not known. By means thereof there was such lamentation in the Country, especially in the Court, that he thought the like had never been heard of in any place.

This report caused *Dionysius* to grieve exceedingly, and he was so much tormented in mind, that he resolved there to abide unknown to any, till he saw how the King of *Bohemia* would digest his grief; and also to hear the general report that would be given of him, because he did not revenge the death of the Prince on *Sicanus* when he had him in *Thessaly*; as also to see the event of those stratagems.

Having good store of Money and Jewels, he got him a Lodging in an ancient Burgomasters house, where (for his Money) he was kindly used. His usual custom was every day to go to the Court; where he heard nothing to comfort him withal, but saw the King of *Bohemia* in most heavy plight for his Sons death. All the joy he had was, that he heard all men, notwithstanding the death of their Prince, report very honourably of him: that he continued, as he thought secure, being not known, or of any suspected for the man he was. But at last thus contrarily it hapned.

The Burgo-master having diligently observed the behaviour of his Guest, found him far differing from all other Palmers in person and qualities; and besides, seeing the heavy charge he was at, began to suspect him, having such store of Coin to maintain that charge: so that when Dionysius went to his lodging, he would often listen at his Chamber door to hear his speeches, and mark his behaviour: where he oftentimes heard Dionysius bewailing his estate, in most heavy plaint, often naming himself and *Parismus*. On a time he declared the same to a Nobleman of the Kings Court, who secretly repairing to the Burgo-masters house, and observing his behaviour, did suspect him to be some Spie, apprehending him, and causing him to be cast in Prison without any examination.

This unexpected accident caused Dionysius to wonder, fearing lest he should be known: but yet he thought that could not be: therefore with great patience he endured this imprisonment, continuing in that most vile place, amongst Rogues and Magg-bonds, being exempt from the clear light of the Sun to comfort him withal, for the space of six days, by reason that the Nobleman which laid him there was gone about affairs of his own. But at his return he certified the King of such a suspicious person he had found.

Upon this Dionysius was sent for, who being examined, told the King, That the occasion of his coming into that Countrey was to no ill intent, but if it liked him to hear him privately, he would declare to him the whole intent of his coming. The King hearing his speeches, commanded all to depart: whereupon Dionysius discovered himself.

The King of Bohemia knowing him, being amazed at his strange disguise, suddenly caught him in his arms and embraced him with great kindness. Dionysius then declared unto him the heavy loss of *Parismus*, and his own sudden departure out of Thessaly, requesting him that he would join with him against *Sicanus*, to revenge *Parismus* death; which the Bohemian King did willingly consent to. So with these, and many other the like speeches which pass betwixt them, let us leave Dionysius to be entertained by the King of Bohemia.

How the King of Persia, at his Sons entreaty, brought a mighty Army of Persians into Thessaly; and how the Lord Remus slew a multitude of them at their landing; also how *Parismus* gained both Horse and Armour from a Knight of Persia.

NOWER WAS *Sicanus* returned into Persia, but he fully resolved either to obtain *Laurana* in Marriage, or waite all Thessaly with continual War. Therefore he came unto his father, & told him, that being in Dionysius his Court, he was accused by two Persian Knights for the death of *Parismus*, Prince of Bohemia: upon whose accusation, Dionysius having before promised him his Daughter, sent her unto him; and had he not escaped by flight, he had been slain in the presence of Dionysius, with three of his Knights that lost their lives in defence of his person. Whereupon kneeling down, he most humbly entreated his father speedily to raise a potent Army, to revenge the wrong and disgrace he had received.

The King of Persia by his countenance discovered the inward fire of his heart, and without any consideration of the truth of his Sons report, he presently vowed to revenge those injuries, or else bring perpetual infamy to his posterity: and to that effect commanded a mighty Army to be levied in readiness, which was so innumerable, having called all his Contributaries together, that it was the mightiest Army that ever went out of Persia. He also provided a mighty Navy of Ships, which being rigg'd and fitted, they with all the hast that might be, the Wind favouring their design, hoisted Sail, and made towards the Countrey of Thessaly.

A poor fisherman of Thessaly that was abroad at Sea, espying such a mighty Navy, with all speed brought word unto the Court, and certified Queen Oliva thereof, who desired Lord Remus to use his utmost endeavours for defence of the Countrey, to whose fidelity the charge thereof was wholly committed. He suspecting, as before rehearsed, such a mischief, of a sudden called sixty thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, being all expert Souldiers, and secretly conveying them to the Haven where

where he knew the Persians, would land, there stayed. The Persians thinking themselves secure, and that they might land without contradiction, had sent some twenty thousand Persians on shore: which Lord Remus and Oristus perceiving, suddenly issued out upon them; who being disordered, were unable to resist the Thessalians, who coming upon them unawares, slew the greatest part of them. The King of Persia seeing this, being full of rage and fury, violently thrust all his Ships into the Harbour, and with all speed landed his whole Army; in which time the Thessalians had destroy'd of the Persians, to the number of thirty thousand, insomuch that the colour of the Waters was turned into Purple: which so vexed the Father and the Son, that causing a Trench to be made for the fortifying of the place of their landing, without any further trouble they safely landed the remainder of their Army; which was so huge a multitude, that the Lord Remus, though he was a man of invincible courage, and the Thessalians being but a handful in respect of so mighty a host, began to be somewhat discomfited, and therefore retreated to the City of Thebes, to defend that from the force of the Persians, (who were much provoked to anger by the slaughter the Thessalians had already made amongst them) fortifying the same so with all kind of provisions, that it was invincible, unless it were destroyed by Famine.

The Queen seeing her self thus distressed, nevertheless shew'd such a magnanimous courage, as the like had not been seen in a woman: which stirred up such resolution in the hearts of her subjects, that they had determined to fight it out till the last man, rather than yield to their enemies.

The King of Persia having landed his Army, began to march into the Country, where they could scarce find victuals to suffice such a multitude, the Country being large and full of Deserts, Forests and Wildernesses. At last they came to the Plains of Pharsalia: where in times past were the bloody wars of Cæsar and Pompey, being of such a huge length and breadth that they exceed all the Plains in the World for largeness, on the one side whereof runneth the River Peneus from the foot of Mount Olympus; and in the Plain the Persians encamped themselves,

towards

towards the further end thereof, being not above twelve miles distant from the City of Thebes, whither they might easily march and soon return. Sicanus with a hundred thousand Persians made towards the City; which the Watchmen perceiving, fired their Beacons: but Lord Remus and Oristus gave present command, that there should be no sign or shew made in the City, whereby the enemy might know of their coming. Where we will leave them within the City, making all preparation to withstand their enemies, and Sicanus at the Walls beginning the same, to speak of Parismus.

Parisus being all this while in the Cave amongst the Outlaws, still devised how he might have further trial of Laurus's constancy; and therefore determined still to conceal himself until he heard news of Dionysius return, & was also desirous to know wherefore there was such preparation for War. On a day he could endure no longer from beholding his Mistress, but disguised himself in his Palmers weeds, he departed from the Cave to the City, with intent to see her bestow her accustomed Alms. But no sooner was he come near the City, but he espied a Band of Sicanus Soldiers: which struck such amazement to him, that he stood like one without sense; being incraged with fury to see the City begin wherein his dear Lady was. The consideration of which struck so near his heart, that sitting down upon a Mossy bank, he uttered these heavy plaints.

Unhappy wretch that I am! into what a distressed estate art I brought, that by my misdoubtful mind have so much wronged the most constant Virgin living, and thereby have deprived myself of her sight which I might have enjoyed, but now by my own folly am shut from it by a multitude of enemies that seek the destruction of my beloved! what sufficient recompence may I make for this my monstrous ingratitude? or how may I without shame call her my Beloved, when I have shew'd my self so strange? Being in her sweet sight, & hearing the plaints she made for my absence, yet would I not make my self known unto her, thereby to drive away such passions from her heart: well, since my unlucky stars have allotted me this hard fortune, I will either recompence the wrong I have done her, and purchase her liberty by

chasing

chasing away these Enemies, or else lose my worthless life in her defence.

In this sort he complained, until he was wearied with uttering such heavy passions. At last, starting up as one newly raised from a Trance, he ran with all haste towards the Cave, purposing to get some Armour and weapon, wherewith to defend himself; and on the way he met a comely Knight all in black Armour, mounted upon a gallant black Horse, being a goodly proportioned man, with all furniture readily appointed for War, making speed towards the City. *Parismus*, supposing him to be one of their company that besieged Thebes, came boldly to him, and said Stay, I pray you, Sir Knight, and let a Palmer demand one question of thee. I may chuse, (said the Knight) and so disdainfully rode on.

Parismus was so enraged with fury at this scornful answer, that catching up a great Stone, with all his force he threw it at this discourteous Knight; and hit him with such violence on the back, that it made the blood start out of his Nose. The Knight turning about came presently to *Parismus*, and alighting from his horse, pulled a Cord out of his Pocket, wherewith he threatened to bind him, and so to drag him at his horse-heels: and laying hands on *Parismus*, thinking easily to have bound him, for that he took him to be a Palmer, contrary to the Knights expectation, *Parismus* strook him such a blow on the face with his fist, that he staggered as one amazed; and presently catching hold on his Sword, told him, that unless he would declare unto him whence he was, and what Army that was that besieged the City of Thebes, he should there die with his own weapon.

The Persian took these words so disdainfully; being ashamed to be overmatched by a Pilgrim, that with his fist he strook *Parismus* such a blow on the Belly, that he with much pain could scarce stand, which caused him to strike the Knight so vehemently with the pommel of his Sword, that he fell down half dead, and lying himself in that estate, desired *Parismus* to save his life, and he would tell him the truth.

I am, quoth he, of Persia, an attendant on the King thereof (my name Toleda) and now come into this Countrey with his Majesty,

first, his Son *Sicanus*, and his Contributory Kings, to revenge themselves on King *Dionysius*, who falsely accused *Sicanus* for murdering *Parismus* Prince of *Bohemia*, who I think is run away from the Court for some notorious fact he hath committed: also he is come to fetch from hence the Kings Daughter by force of Arms: and therefore my Lord is now himself before the walls of the City with a hundred thousand armed Persians, and the rest of the Forces have encamped themselves upon the Plains of *Pharsalia*.

Parismus, being moved with extream choler, could not contain himself, but his mind being overcharged with fury, he uttered these speeches: Traitor, although yet unknown to any but thy self, behold *Parismus* whom thou hast so falsely belied, and whom that villain *Sicanus* did intend to murder, though I was preferred by the Heavens to be the death of twenty thousand Persians. And since I see thy graceless mind so far from vertue, that in this extream perill of thy life thou wilt scandalize that honorable King, of whom thy base tongue is not worthy to speak, thou art the first that shall die by the hand of *Parismus*. Whereupon drawing his Sword, he soon dispatched him of his life, and pulling the Armour from off his dead corps, armed himself therewith, and mounting on his Horse, set his Spear in his Rest, and rode towards the City.

CHAP. X.

How *Parismus* slew three of the Persian Knights in three several Combats; and how they had taken him Prisoner, if he had not been rescued by the Lord *Remus* and *Oristus*: all this being done in the sight of Queen *Olivia*, and her Daughter the Princess

Laurana.



After that *Parismus* was parted from the Knight, he came to *Sicanus* Camp, and wading his Spear above his head, challenged all the Knights in *Sicanus* company. Wherewith one Angling himself from the Army, came with his Spear couched against *Parismus*: who setting Spurs to his Horse, ran at him with such force, that his Spear passed through the Knights body, and therewith he fell down dead. Then *Parismus*

catching (with such nimbleness, that the whole Army stood in admiration thereof) the vanquished Knights Spear, he waved the same the second time above his head: at the sight whereof another Persian ran at him, whom *Parismus* so valiantly encountered, that he overthrew both Horse and Man to the ground; in which fall the Knight broke his Leg, whereof he died.

Sicanus seeing two of his Knights thus felled, commanded one *Bruster*, a mighty huge proportioned man, and esteemed to be (except his two Brethren) one of the best Knights in Persia, to encounter that Knight: who coming forth on a mighty Horse, met *Parismus* with such violence, that withering the spels of their Lances into the Air, *Parismus* lost one of his stirrups, and *Bruster* lay senseless backward upon his Horse Crupper; but with the springing of his horse was raised into his Saddle: and by that time he came to himself, he saw his Adversary brandishing his Sword, which made him draw also. Between whom began so fierce a Combat, that their Armour began to flie in pieces, and the blood issued from them in many places, especially from the Persian Knight, whom *Parismus* so fiercely assailed, that he drove him only to ward such blows as *Parismus* lent him; which *Parismus* espying, struck a forcible blow at his Arm, and quite parted the same from his body.

The Persian seeing himself brought to that low estate, turned his Horse, and fled towards the Camp: which so amazed *Sicanus*, he thought the Black Knight (for so they called him: because he was in Black Armour) to be some Devil in the Shape of a man, sent to torment them, who notwithstanding these his Combats, seemed to be as fresh as he was at the beginning, still waiting to encounter the next.

The Queen of Thessaly, *Laurana*, the young Queen of Hungary, Lord *Remus*, *Oristus* and *Osiris*, having knowledge of the coming of these forces to the City, were gotten to the top of a Tower to behold their Camp: and at their first coming they beheld the arrival of *Parismus* in his Black Armour, and the three noble Combats he had fought: which made them to marvel who that Knight should be, that had so valiantly slain three of their enemies. Whilst they were in this meditation, *Laurana* having

having well marked the Black Knight, began to imagine that he might be *Parismus*; but again she thought it was impossible. At last she saw a great Troop of Knights assail him all at once, which made her call and cry help, help, her senses being transported so with fear & remembrance of *Parismus*, that she neither thought of the place where she was, nor in whose company. Lord *Remus* and *Oristus*, seeing this Heroick Knight in such distress, issued forth of the City with twenty thousand Horsemen, and commanded forty thousand of the best Souldiers to come out at another Gate on the back of the Enemy, under the conduct of the Major General. All this while the Black Knight so valiantly behaved himself, that before the Thessalians could come to his rescue, he had slain above forty Persians: but unable to cope so great a multitude, he at length lost his weapon, and had there been taken Prisoner, but that Lord *Remus* suddenly issuing upon the Persians made a great slaughter amongst them, and set the Black Knight at liberty. Having recovered his Horse, and being cheered with the sight of Lord *Remus* and his trusty Knight *Oristus*, with his Sword he made such havock amongst them, that none durst abide his coming; and wheresoever he went, he made a Lane for the rest to follow him.

The Persians by this time having joyned all their forces together, thronged by such multitudes upon the Thessalians, that they were constrained somewhat to retire; but in their retreat the Black Knight sent many of the Persians Ghosts to Hell, and behaved himself with such magnanimity, that all the whole Army was amazed at his valour. By this time the Thessalians footmen assailed the Persians on the other side, which did drive them into such a fear, that thousands of them were determined to flee; but seeing no hope of safety by flight, were so amazed, that their force was quite turned into cowardize: which the Thessalians perceiving, assailed them with such fury, that in a short space they had destroyed a great number of them. The Black Knight still pursued his enemies with such fury, that by the death of many he was gotten into the midst of their Army; where he found *Sicanus* encouraging his Souldiers, and knowing him by the richness of his Armour, ran at him with such force, that with a mighty blow

he beat him quite off his Horse; and had it not been for the two Brethren of Brufter, who attended on him, he had been trodden to death. The Black Knight still rushing amongst the thickest of the Persians, came to the place where Oristus was unhorsed and strongly assailed; who seeing him in that distresse, laid on with such fury, that happy was he that could get the farthest from him: by which means Oristus recovered his Horse.

Thus all the day the Battel continued, to the terror of the Persians, comfort to the Thessalians, and the Honour of the Black Knight, who still behaved himself with such an undaunted courage, that all that beheld him admired his deeds of Chivalry: and the Queen and Laurana, who all this while beheld the Battle, could not otherwise but judge the Black Knight to be the stoutest man in the world.

Thus the day being spent, the Thessalians sounded a Retreat, which their Enemies were glad of; onely the Black Knight departed away discontented, because he thought he had not yet sufficiently recompenced his sweet Loves labours: and afterwards he secretly conveyed himself, unseen of any, unto the woods wherein his Cave was. Where we will leave him to be entertained by the Out-laws, and to be cured of his wounds by the Virgin Ispake of before.

The Lord Remus and Oristus having brought their forces into the City, sought for the Black Knight, but could not find him, which made them marvel what was become of him; whose behaviour had been so magnanimous, that he was taken notice of the whole Army: but seeing their expectations frustrated in seeking him, they gave order for such as were hurt or maimed: and having mustred their whole Army, found but a thousand Thessalians missing: and afterwards with great joy went to the Palace, where they were joyfully received by the Queen and Laurana; and relating the whole circumstance of that days exploit, their chiefest discourse was of the worthy fortitude of the Black Knight.

Prince Sicanus, on the other side, seeing himself sore bruised with the fall he had received, and all his Souldiers so weakened, and such a multitude of them slain, departed towards the Camp that

that was pitched upon the Plains of Pharsalia, being not able to lodge before the City Walls, by reason the ground was so wet with the blood of the Persians, who lay in such heaps, that had not the Thessalians the next day, conveyed their bodies into a deep Pit, the smell of them would have much annoyed the inhabitants of the whole City.

CHAP. XI.

How the King of *Persia* removed his Camp from the Plains of *Pharsalia*, and belieged the City of *Thebes*. How *Dionysius* the King of *Bohemia*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the King of *Hungaria*, landed in *Thessaly* with several Armies; and what afterwards hapned to *Parismus* (called the Black Knight) in a famous Battle fought between the *Persians* and *Thessalians*.



The King of *Persia* seeing his Son thus folled and sore hurt, with such a number of his Souldiers slain by so small a company of *Thessalians*, his men being three to one, was so inwardly vexed, that he gave commandment to remove all his forces unto the City, which were so innumerable, that within three or four days all the City was begirt round with Souldiers. The King of *Persia* lay upon a Hill hard by the City, in a Tent most richly and rarely contrived, and all his contributary Kings round about him; which made such a glorious appearance, as though a mighty multitude of several Nations had been gathered together to destroy the whole Earth. Which when the *Thessalians* beheld, they conspired that unless Providence should send some extraordinary supplies to relieve them, it was impossible for them long to withstand so powerful an enemy: but yet they persisted in their good opinion they had of the King of *Hungary* and Prince of *Sparta*, who were gone into their Countries to raise Souldiers, and the time of their promised return was almost come.

The King of *Bohemia* likewise, having knowledge of *Sicanus* being in *Thessaly*, being urged with hope to revenge his Sons death, mustered up all his forces, and gathered out of them a mighty band of expert Souldiers; who were much desirous to fight with the *Persians*, because of all Nations they hated them most.

most. The one half marched under the command of Dionysius, and the other half he led himself. Thus having all things in a readinesse, within a short space they arrived at the Coast of the City of Thebes.

Dionysius by his Spies being advertized where the Persian Camp lay, conveyed his men into *h* Wood where *Parismus* Cave was; and the King of Bohemia with his fifty thousand marched over the Plains of Pharsalia, and encamped themselves near unto the City, hard by the Persians: of whose approach Sicanus and his Father had soon intelligence. The same day the Prince of Sparta had landed threescore thousand men of Arms under his own conduct, and encamped on the other side of the Persians; also the King of Hungary with fifty thousand men had likewise pitched his Camp on the back of the Persians: so that they were surrounded round with Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans, and before them the City, which much amazed the Persians; nevertheless by reason of their multitudes they thought themselves secure.

Olivia, Laurana, and the Thessalian Lords, seeing so many new come Soldiers encamped near the Persians supposed them likewise to be enemies, and being much perplexed thereat, sent out a Messenger to know the cause thereof; who returning with joy, certified them, that onely the Black Tents were their Enemies; that the Red Tents were the Bohemians, the White Tents the Spartans, and the green Tents the Hungarians: which news so comforted the Queen, that she could not have restrained from exceeding rejoycing; had not Dionysius been wanting. Laurana hearing that *Parismus* Father was come to defend her, and revenge his Sons wrong, who all men thought had been dead, continually praised the Gods for the preservation of that worthy King: and oftentimes her Petitions proceeded from such kind vertue, that what with the remembrance of his great kindnesse, her Fathers losse, and her Lords absence, the Chrysal tears ran in abundance down her Crimson cheeks like drops of Pearl. The Queen determining to send one of her Gentlemen with a Message of thanks, to the Camps of her friends. Oristus desired that he might be the Messenger, which the Queen granted.

After

After he departed out of the City, he went first to the King of Bohemia, and delivered him the Message the Queen had given him in charge. The King knowing him, and whilst remembering he was the man his Son most esteemed, welcomed him very kindly; the remembrance of whom made the tears to trickle down his white Beard, being not able to utter his mind for grief. And Oristus was also so moved to see the King so kind, that he wanted words to expresse his sorrows: but lastly taking his leave of his Majesty, he went and saluted the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, and so returned again unto Olivia the Queen.

Dionysius had so secretly lodged his forces in the Wood, that the Persians had no knowledge of his being there; but he often disguised himself in Palmers weeds, and beheld the City how it was encompassed with Soldiers: which struck such sorrow to his heart, to see his Countrey ready to be wasted, his Subjects in distresse, his Queen and his fair Daughter like to be surpris'd and taken by the enemy, and such a multitude of bloody-minded Persians, unto whom he had never done wrong, ready to destroy all things: that he could not refrain from exclaiming against Fortune and his own Destinies, that had allotted him such mischances: and having diligently viewed the Camp, he espied the Tents of the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, who had given him their fatchful promise to aid him.

At last he espied Oristus riding towards the City, who had prepared in readinesse twelve thousand Thessalian Horsemen, and had quartered them some ten miles from the City, and knowing him to be a man of great courtesie, said; Worthy Knight, may I be so bold as to ask you one question, why such a multitude of Soldiers hath besieg'd the City. Father, quoth Oristus, those with the black Tents are the Persians, who without any just Quarrell are come to besiege us: and those with the Red Tents are under the King of Bohemia, who come in revenge of his Sons death against Sicanus and his Father; the Green and the White Tents are the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta's, who are come to our aid. Indeed we are but a handful in respect of the Persians, but our greatest hope is in Divine Providence:

A

we

We are also much comforted by the aid of a Black Knight, (so) so we call him, because he is unknown (whose Valour is able to discomfit a multitude of Persians, who have already tasted of his invincible strength. For first he slew three of the stoutest Persian Knights in three single Combates; & afterwards defended himself against a multitude of them, who, like Cowards, came rushing upon him in abundance: but at last he was rescued by one Lord Remus and Orisus, who, seeing his person endangered by such an unequal assault, issued out of the City with their power; but before they could get to him he had slain forty of them; at which time, by the assistance of the worthy Knight, there was slain above fifty thousand Persians. Amongst the rest, this Black Knight encountered Sicanus Prince of Persia, and at one encounter overthrow both Horse and Man, that had he not been taken up, he had been trodden to death. But our greatest care is; that we know not what is become of him: for he secretly conveyed himself out of the field.

Whilst Orisus was telling this news to the Palmer, others were gathered about him to hear his words: by which means the report of the Black Knight came to the knowledge of the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungary, and the Prince of Sparta; so that the whole multitude were filled with a desire to see this Heroick Knight.

Dionysius hearing this news, was so comforted therewith that he went unto his Souldiers, and sent a Messenger unto the Bohemian King, that he would have some conference with him; the King of Hungary, and the Prince of Sparta, about giving a sudden Onset upon the Persians, who were mightily troubled when they heard the King of Hungary and Prince of Sparta were come against them. The Messenger returned answer, that they would give the Onset the next morning.

Parisimus by this time had fully recovered his health: there-fore being still desirous to revenge himself on Sicanus, as also to be assured in what estate his beloved Laurana was; thinking himself too slack in performing his promised Note, he armed himself in the black Armour, and hastened towards the City: where he was no sooner come, but he saw a sudden and unexpected alter-

ration.

ration. And it so tormented him to see the City encompassed with such a multitude, that he determined without any further consideration to assault the whole Army, and die nobly amongst them. But calling to mind the fore-passed Love between him and Laurana, he thought it an ungrateful part to destroy himself whom he tenderly loved; and therefore taking to himself a more stout resolution, he came unto the Persians Camp, and well blew the same. Next he espied the Green Tents, and thither he went; and coming to one of the Souldiers, demanded whose Tent that was; who told him, that it belonged to the King of Hungaria. From thence he went to the White Tent, and asked of a Souldier whose Tent that was; who answered him, that it was the Prince of Sparta's. At last he espied the Red Tent, which he well knew to be his Fathers, which caused an extream fear to possesse him, doubting lest his Father should be also come against the Thessalians: and coming thither, he demanded of one of his Fathers Knights the cause of the coming of the Bohemian King into Thessaly. The Knight presently thinking him to be the worthy Black Knight, of whom such a general commendation had been given, told him the whole cause of their coming, and withal, that the Hungarians and Spartans were on their side. Which news fortified Parisimus to hear, that his joy seemed to exceed all his sorrow.

The Persians all this while viewed the behaviour of the Black Knight, and likewise the knowledge of his being there came to the hearing of the whole field; which caused thousands to forsake their Tents, and follow him. The Black Knight riding into the Plain between the two Camps; waded his Spear above his Crest, thereby challenging all the Persians; who, beholding their terror come again to torment them, stood staring one upon another. At last one Brant, a mighty strong Knight belonging to the Bosphore of Thrace, one of the Contributaries, buckled on his Armour, and mounting himself, came out to meet the Noble Black Knight; who no sooner espied him, but putting Spurs to his Horse, he encountered the Persian with such fury, that with the blow of his Spear he hit him full in the sight of his Weber, which shivering into small pieces struck into his Brains; where-

With he tumbled from his Horse dead: Which the Persians seeing, none of them at that time would come forth to meet him: so that the Black Knight departed greatly discontented, that he could make no further proof of his Valour, leaving thousands praising him, some commending his Comeliness, some his Person, some his Courtesie, but all his Proweesse. And as he was going towards the Cave, he espied several Regiments of Souldiers lie hidden in these Woods, which made him wonder greatly; but he would not enquire of any, because he knew them to be his own Subjects by their Ensigns. So privately getting into the Cave, he declared to the Out-laws what a multitude of Souldiers were come into the Countrey.

Whilist he continued his discourse, one of the Out-laws came in, and certified them, that there was an Army of men in the Wood; and what affirmed that Dionysius the King was among them: which he proved by so many likelihoods, that Parismus could not chuse but credit him. He was now stricken with such an inward joy, that presently on a sudden he was so secure and pleasant, that the Out-laws wondered to see such an alteration, having never before in all the time of his being amongst them seen him so merry.

Very early the next morning the Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans, by the sound of a Drum which they heard within the City, understood that their Forces were in readinesse to sallie forth: therefore they marched all at once against the Persians, being upon a goodly Plain about half a mile distant from the City: and so furiously assailed the Persians, that thousands of their Ghosts were sent to Elysium. The fight continued for the space of two hours, in all which time neither party had advantage of each other: and the Persians kept so close together, that the adverse party could not break their Ranks. By this time the King of Thessaly had joined with them, and fell stoutly upon the enemy: which so amazed them, that they knew not which way to turn themselves. Dionysius, having been in his Youth a most valiant and courageous Knight, seeing Spurs to his Horse, ran furiously against a Persian Commander, and with his Lance struck him through the body. Then began the Persians to

to be somewhat discomfited; and there was such thiboring of Lances, clashing of Armour, sounding of Trumpets, beating of Drums, and neighing of Horses, that all the City was affrighted with the noise thereof.

Olivia, Laurana, Isabella, and the rest of the Thessalian Ladies, were gotten to the top of a Tower to behold them, and espied the Black Knight come riding with all the speed that might be towards the Camp: who hearing the noise of the Battie, was come to sacrifice himself with the Mass of the Persians, rushing in amongst the thickets. The first he met withal he ran through the body, and cut off another's Head. Then the Persians began to throng about him by multitudes; whose strong and invincible force they were not able to withstand, he laying such blows upon them, that all that came within the compass of his sword perished. The news of his coming was soon known; which so encouraged all on the Thessalian party, that they were resolved to die or conquer.

The Black Knight having continued an hour or more in this cruel fight, having slaughtered many of the Persians, brandished his Sword above his Helmet: which the Thessalian Horsemen perceiving made a head after him, and by his valour disordered the Enemies, and were gotten into the midst of their Battalia. With him were the King of Hungaria, Orissus, and the Prince of Sparta, whom he very well knew. Here thousands of the Persian Souldiers died by the unconquerable Fortitude of these matchlesse Knights.

At length, these four encountered with four of the Contributaries: two of them being Brothron of Braster, being the valiantest Knights that ever were in Persia; the one named Brandor, and the other called Ramon. The Black Knight encountered with Brandor, the King of Hungaria with Ramon, and the Prince of Sparta, and Orissus fought the other two: between whom began such a Battie, that the earth was all stained with the blood that issued from them. In this cruel manner they continued for the space of half an hour. It exceedingly enraged the Black Knight to see himself so resisted by one Persian, that all his senses were turned into fury: and taking his Sword in both his hands,

hands, he struck such a blow at Brandor, that with the force it broke: and the lesser end in the rebound struck his Horse, that he fell down under him: and Brandor fell from his Horse as if he had been dead. Which the Black Knight espying, snatched his sword from him, and ran at Ramon with such fury, that had he not avoided his blow, he had greatly endangered his life, and so he left him.

The Prince of Sparta, the King of Hungaria, and Oristus still kept together. Three times did the Black Knight rescue Dionysius: and as often did he mount his father, having his Horse slain under him. Such noble Acts and valiant Exploits did he there perform, that my dull Pen is not able to expresse the same: insomuch that their Enemies lay slaughtered upon heaps, and the earth was dyed into Red with their blood. When it grew towards night, Oris came in with his twelve thousand Horse. Which fresh supply made such a massacre amongst the Persians, that they were forced to use their uttermost skill to defend themselves: and on the contrary, the Thessalians were so mightily encouraged that they seemed no more discomforted then at the beginning.

The Black Knight all this while ranged up and down amidst the thickest of the Persians, being driven to and fro by the press of the Soldiers: At last he came to the place where Sicanus father was, who ran at the Black Knight with his Spear, and burst the same: but the Black Knight would not strike at him, but bowed his body in reverence to him: which made him wonder, then he met with Sicanus, whom all that day he had not seen: and being glad he had found him, determined to end his life, or die himself. Therefore brandishing his Sword, he struck at Sicanus with such fury, that he made the fire start out of his eyes. Sicanus likewise gave such a thrust at the Black Knight, that lighting near a buckle of his Armour it pierced into his side. But the Black Knight being closed with Sicanus, caught hold on his Weber with his left hand, and with the Pommel of his Sword struck him so violently, that the Buckles burst, and his helmet and Weber fell from his head: and the blow having passage, by the weaknesse of his Armour, bruised so his face, that he fell from

his Horse: and had not Brandor and Ramon been by, with other of the Contribucartes, he had lost his life. Which so enraged the Black Knight, that like a mad-man he furiously hung up and down, slaughtering infinite numbers of Persians, and destroying all that he met: that his Horse and Armour were all stained with blood: and would have continued longer, to the terror of his enemies; but that the day was ended: of which the Persians were glad, and sounded a Retreat, having lost so many of their men, that all the earth was covered with dead bodies.

The Persians in businesse having covered their Tents, began to curse the Black Knight, who had made such a slaughter that all their Army was discomforted with the remembrance of him. Dionysius, because it was night, conveyed his Soldiers into the Wood again. The Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans departed to their Tents, the Thessalians to the City, and Oris back to the place from whence he came. Where I leave them, to speak of the Queen and Laurana, who, having all this while been spectators of the Battle, stood amazed to see the Massacre that was made amongst the Persians, but especially by the Black Knight: they also marvelled what forces they should be that came from the Wood, and wondered much why the Black Knight concealed himself: which made Laurana so desirous for to know, that she sent out a Page to attend his going from the Camp, and to certifie him that she intreated him to lodge with in the City, that the Queen and she might yield him some part of amends.

The Page diligently attending his businesse, espied the Black Knight hastening out of the field; and calling after him, he made a stand till the Page had overtaken him: who having delivered the Message Laurana had given him in charge, the Black Knight yielded him to return his thankfull and humble respects to his divine Mistress, whose commands he would most willingly fulfill, had he not been bound to the contrary by a solemn vow, but in a short time he would diligently attend her pleasure, having dedicated his life to be spent in her defence, which he would not desire to hazard whilst she had any thing living: whereupon rewarding the Page very bountifully, he departed. By the way he began to consider,

consider, that if he should now manifest himself, all men would think that Sicanus had been wrongfully accused, and his own honour called in question: therefore yet again he resolved not to manifest himself, until such time as Sicanus had confessed the feat that was laid to his charge, and with this resolution went to the Cave.

Laurana expected the return of her Page with such an earnest desire, that she received no content till his return, who delivered *Parismus* answer according as he had wished him, which drove her into a thousand sunny imaginations. As while he thought it was some strange Knight that sought her love by his Valour; and then she thought again it might be *Parismus* himself: but that cogitation was soon extinguished by a thousand doubts and fears. Being in this extremity of passion, she burst forth into these lamentations.

What distresse and terror is this that I endure for the losse of my dear *Parismus*? who I cannot suppose to be living, because he is thus long absent, who I know would not be out of my company, if he might enjoy the same; but the Destinies seek by his absence to work my overthrow. Yet nevertheless, were I but assured he were living, then should my heart be at quiet: for I know he would preserve his life for my sake: or were I but assured he were dead, then would I soon resolve to follow him, that my fainting Ghost might enjoy his company: and know he how dearly I love him, then I am sure he would soon return. But he hath heretofore met with some false *Cressida*, and therefore he absented himself to make trial of my truth. Were I but sure this was the cause of his absence, then should I rest in quiet: but my lucklesse Stars have given me such good fortune, and to my grief I fear he is destroyed by the treachery of that wicked *Homicide* Sicanus, who is now sentenced with his Tragedy, but also seeketh my destruction. Alas! with what patience I may, I will live to hope once again to see my Lord: for I doubt not but that the *Palmer* he was true, else how should he come by that Jewel my dear *Parismus* sent me?

In these and such like complaints she spent all that night, the chrysal tears distilling abundantly from her star-like Eyes: that

that it would have forced a stony heart to relent her doleful lamentation.

CHAP. XII.

How *Dionysius* discovered himself to Queen *Olivia*, and of the great joy that was made in the City. How *Parismus* determining to see *Laurana* in his *Palmer*s disguise, lighted upon a pretty Adventure, at the first dangerous, but in the end pleasant: with the famous Battles he afterwards fought against the *Persians*.



Early the next morning after the Battle fought against the *Persians*, *Dionysius* came marching with his Souldiers towards the City, from whence the enemy were removed half a mile further, and having viewed their forces, found them so much weakened by the last days infinite slaughter, & they thought themselves unable to withstand another assault, & therefore began to entrench themselves: by which means the *Thessalians* had free access to the City, & by the appointment of *Dionysius* all the souldiers were conveyed thereto: every Band lodged severally by themselves, and all things in a readinesse for a sudden salley, if need required. The *Bohemian King* requested the King of *Hungaria* & Prince of *Sparta*, to accompany him to the Palace to visit the Queen, amongst whom was *Dionysius*, unknown to any but the *Bohemian King*, who all marched in their Armour with drums beating, trumpets sounding, & colours flying, as victorious.

The Queen having knowledge of their coming, came to meet them in mourning attire, and with her *Laurana* and other *Thessalian Ladies*, the fair young Queen of *Hungaria*, the Lady *Isabella*, and many noble Lords, who had all this while remained in the *Thessalian Court*, shewing by their outward habit their inward sorrow for the want of him that was amongst them. Being met, and having courteously saluted each other, the Queen gave them most hearty thanks for their friendly aid and succour: and they faithfully promised never to forsake her in time of need. *Olivia* marvelling who that Knight should be that concealed himself, whom both *Laurana* also & all the rest diligently observed, began to call her lost Lord into remembrance, & thereupon said thus followeth:

Most worthy King of Bohemia, I am sorry that the King of Thessaly is wanting to give your Majesty entertainment, whose absence is most grievous unto us, he being our only joy & comfort, by which means we cannot give you so cheerful a welcome as we should if our Son were not eclipsed; but now we are likely by our sadness to make you partners of our loss: also the untimely death of that noble Prince your Son, being acted in our Court, hath so overwhelmed us with grief, that you cannot expect ought from us but sighs and mourning; and all the entertainment we can give you is to bid you welcome to a feast of sorrow. Adherewith she and Laurana, shewing countenances full of mild pity, stood weeping and lamenting: insomuch that the whole company were grieved to see their sorrow: which took so deep an impression in Dionysius heart, that with the tears standing in his Eyes he unlaced his Helmet, and coming to Olivia, said, Dear Queen, behold a false cure your sorrow. The Queen and Laurana were so amazed, that they could not tell whether they might credit their eyes or not: but at last Olivia embraced him with such unspeakable joy, that it delighted all to behold their kind rejoicings.

Laurana kneeling down did her humble duty; and Dionysius seeing her kneeling: and with blubbered cheeks (as he thought) bewailing his absence, took her up and kissed her, which before he had never done unto her: which so ravished Lauranas passionate heart, that her joy for his return and grief for Parismus want, might be compared to two mighty forces striving to master each other. The Lords of Thessaly were so ravished with the presence of their King, that twenty thousand Persians could not daunt their courageous spirits: such mirth and rejoicing was made throughout the whole City, that ever after they kept that day as a holy and festival day: The Citizens caused the Bells to be rung, the Drums and Trumpets sounded, and they made Bonfires for joy. The Persians wondered at this noise, and were astonished to see them in such mirth, so little regarding their forces; but their doubts were soon over when they heard of Dionysius return: whom let us leave now in his own Court in great joy welcoming the strangers, & himself welcomed by his own Subjects.

Parismus

Parismus the same day was come out of the Cave in Palmyres woods, because he knew he should have no occasion to use his Armour: and coming to the City he found the Persians dislodged, and all the rest within the Walls: and hearing the shouts that were made, he marvelled what might be the cause. Quickly getting into the City, (for in that habit he was not mistrusted) he soon heard of Dionysius return. Then he began to think with himself in this sort: How unkind am I, that do not manifest my self unto my dear Laurana, who I know endureth much sorrow for my sake? She will keep my being alive secret from all men, and why then may I not comfort her and my self, by having some private conference with her? With this resolution he went to the Palace, and there walked up and down, and having a sight of Laurana and Leda her waiting-maid all the day, knew not possibly how to come to give either of them notice of his being there, without suspicion.

Thus he stayed until it began to be dark, and having no other means, he leapt over a mighty high Stone-wall into the Garden, where divers times he had enjoyed the sweet presence of his beloved Lady, and there hid himself in a little Grove that was by Art made for pleasure, whereinto any seldom entred: and in this Grove he was constrained to stay most part of the night, by reason that the King of Bohemia and the rest lodged in the Palace, and it was very late before all were at rest. Yet nevertheless, when he saw that every one had betaken them to their beds, he then began to be out of hope at that time to see his most excellent Mistress: but all things being silent, he espied a light burning in her Chamber Window, under which he got as near as he could, and to his comfort heard Laurana sing this Song to her Lute.

LAURANA'S Song.

What careful Breast e're hid such bitter Throbs,
as vex my mind with sorrow's pinching smart,
Which waste my life with watry Eye-swoln Sobs,
and breed sad Cares that stick full night my Heart?

Sorrow's my Food, and Grief my whole Delight;
 Care fills my Heart, sad Thoughts possess my Mind:
 Each Objects sweet that counterviews my sight,
 soon turns to sower, all Pleasures prove unkind.
 The chearful Day renews my endless Cries,
 and *Phœbus* beams are shadow'd with my Tears;
 The silent Night, that lendeth rest to Eyes,
 yield me no Ease, but Heart-consuming Care.
 Thus am I rack'd, no rest to Smart can finde,
 the smallest time to Pain yields no relief:
 No fortune sweet will my ill Fate unbinde,
 but worse to worse, and Care I add to Grief.
 My love is lost by dismal luckless Fate;
 my chiefest Joy hath felt the sting of Death.
 The Bad survives to work me more debate;
 and Vertue sweet can draw no longer breath.
 Fraud conquereth Fame, and Vertue's thrall to Vice;
 Faith stands exil'd, and Treason rules in place:
 The good proves bad, and Trust as brittle Ice:
 Inconstant deeds do constant Love deface.
 My Sun shines dim, and darkned by Despight:
 spight sucks my Blood, yet sueth for my Love:
 Valour lies thrall, despoiled of his Might:
 Vain Flattery doth Constancy remove.
 Base-minded Lust hath Loyalty betray'd:
 False Treachery doth sue and seek for Grace:
 Fraud by his force hath Honesty dismay'd:
 And forced Wrong doth Right with might displace.
 All this and more by proof I find too true,
 By hard Mischance and Absence of my Knight:
 Whose luckless Death my sorrowing Sobs renew,
 Whose Presence pure did breed my sweet Delight.
 He, Valour was, whom Fraud hath brought to Death;
 He, Honour was, where Vertue shin'd most clear,
 In his kind Breast true Loyalty drew breath;
 I am in his Looks and Glory did appear.

Hope

Hope speaks me fair, and tells me Fame doth live,
 Which adds more doubts unto my troubled Head.
 The Jewel sweet the Palmer did me give,
 Breeds firm belief that Valour is not dead.
 My friendly Foe that sueth for my Grace,
 Hath hemm'd me in with strict Besiege of War,
 And seeks by force my Vertue to deface,
 And from my Soul all Comfort doth debar.
 Had I my Love here folded in mine Arms,
 Or might I once enjoy his pleasant light;
 I would him guard from force of *Persian* Harms,
 And Love should quail frail Fortunes cankered Spight.
 But dismal Woes expell such blisfull Joys;
 My luckless Stars such Pleasures do detain:
 Carking Distress and Sorrow me annoys:
 No ease to care, nor end I find in Pain.
 Thus am I tost with endless Misery:
 Care is my Bed, exceeding Pain my Rest;
 Sorrow's my Sleep, my Ease Adversity,
 And thousand Grievs still tumble in my Breast.
 Affliction gives me Food, Despair Relief;
 Danger hems me in, Death standeth still in sight:
 Each day and night, each thing renews my Grief;
 And bloody Wars my Senses do affright.
 What resteth then for me to put in ure,
 But welcome Care in Absence of my Friend,
 Who for my sake such Torments doth endure,
 As hath, or will, soon bring his life to end.
Parismus hearing the contents of this heavenly harmony, and
 knowing it to be *Laurana's* voice, was so contented with the
 same, that his senses were drawn into a Divine contemplation
 of her Perfections; wherein he continued a good space. At last,
 when he heard her harmonious voice to cease, he cast up his eyes
 to the Window, to see if he could behold her through the glasse;
 but he was disappointed thereof, by reason the Candle was soon
 extinguished; which drove him into sundry cogitations how to
 give

give her notice of his being there, for he saw no means to do it. He was many times minded to knock at the door that opened into the Garden: from which he was discouraged by as many contraries, lest he should put her in fear with so sudden and unexpected a noise: again, he knew not who might be in her company: which might be a means to bring her name in question, if he should be seen there.

Whilst he continued in these doubtful thoughts, the night was far spent, and the day began to appear: which drove him into another study, how to get out of that place again, for he was unwilling to linger there the next day, lest he should be discovered. And being driven to make any shift to escape, he got to the top of the back Wall which encompassed the Palace, thinking that the best way to escape without suspicion: for if he attempted to have gone back by the same way he came in, he would have been seen: and so adventurously leaping off the Wall, by great misfortune, the same being far higher then he thought, had a most grievous fall; the noise whereof awakened two great Mastiffs, which were usually kept for to defend that place, wherein a rich Citizen usually laid great store of Wares and Merchandize: who no sooner espied him, but ran upon him with open mouths: the Dogs in Thessaly being so strong and fierce by nature, that they fear not to encounter the mightiest Lions. Which drove Parismus to his uttermost shifts, and having no weapon to defend himself withal but a little Pocket-Dagger, he drew back unto the corner of the Wall, by which means the Dogs could not come behind him, & so with ease he slew them both. Having escaped this danger, being bitten in many places before he could kill them, he did knock at the Merchants door, thinking to make some excuse to pass by that way, through which he must needs go, for there was no other way for him to get out. The Merchants daughter, hearing one knock looked out at the window, & taking Parismus for another, came running down to the door, and having kindly received him in, she shut the door again, and being in the dark entry, she clasped her tender arms about his neck. Sweet friend, quoth she, how escaped you the danger of our Dogs coming on this side the House: But though I wonder, yet I rejoyce you have

have escaped their fury: and therewith bestowed a hundred kisses upon him.

Parismus marvelled much at her kindnesse, and willingly resembled as if he had been the man she took him to be; for her lovely embraces were sufficient enticements to procure his consent. That night she had appointed a young Gentleman, unto whom she bore affection without her Parents consent, to come to her: and with the joy she conceived at his coming, made no doubt how he could come in on that side. Which made him to use the like salutation to her, rejoycing in his mind to see how suddenly he was fallen into so sweet a Labyrinth of Love, having so lately escaped so eminent a danger.

The Merchants Daughter, supposing it had been her accustomed loving friend, used all courteous and kind welcomes that might be, with great protestations of her constant love, being such as proceeded from deep and well-grounded affection: which made Parismus use the like courteous embracings and faithful congratulations, finding by her speeches and behaviour that she was none of the basest, but might be of better parentage then he took her to be; which somewhat enticed his mind to a wandering delight in her embraces, and he determined with her to taste the fruit of Love. When they had held conference a good space, she desired him to come into her Chamber, whither she led him in the dark. The poor Damself having no other intent but what was chaste and vertuous, and nothing suspecting him to be a stranger which Parismus well perceived.

As soon as they were come thither, she desired him to sit down on the Bed side, whilst she went to light a Candle; as well to be delighted with beholding his person as otherwise. She was no sooner gone, but Parismus crept to the door with purpose to behold if her person and beauty were agreeable to her other conditions: and saw her to be a most gallant and beautiful Damself: which sight so enticed his mind, that as soon as she approached near him with the Candle, he blew it out, and told her it was not convenient at that time to have a Light, lest it might discover their private meeting. Which she allowed for a sufficient excuse. Therewith Parismus began to entertain her with amorous behaviour:

labour; & though she gently reproved him, yet had she no power to resist. At which time (to both their delights) he deprived her of the Jewel she was unwilling to lose: yet with his pithy persuasions she yielded unto him, he using such a sweet attractive vertue as was able to conquer the chafest. *Parismus* reaped such sweet content from this Virgins body, that he was altogether unwilling to leave her pleasant embraces: but remembering his estate, he told her that he would work such means for safeguard of her Honour as she should well approve of. She (poor soul) with heavy sighs and weeping eyes bad him adieu, giving him a sweet Kisse at parting: And *Parismus* gave to her a rich jewel, which he desired her to wear for his sake: and took from off her finger a Ring, which he promised he would perpetually wear as a token of her labour.

She had no sooner fastned the doors after *Parismus*, but the appointed Lover came; who having stayed somewhat long, feared her displeasure, yet knockt: which made *Violeta* (for so she was called) open the door again, marveling he should so suddenly return. But he at his entrance saluted her with a new Complement, and excused himself for his long tarryance; which drove her into such a perplexity, that she could not tell what to say; till at last she said, What need you use such excuses, when you were so lately with me? Dear Love, quoth he, account you it so lately? I protest I thought these three days since I saw you, to be longer then three years. By which speeches she thought some other had heard their appointment, and by that means deceived her: which made her grow so much in loathing of her present suiter, that ever after that time she shunned his company; bending her mind continually how to meditate and find him out that had crept her Virginity, resolving never to love any but him, and resolving never to enjoy any quiet until she had found him who he was.

Parismus was no sooner come out of the Merchants door, rejoycing at his pleasant banquet, but with all speed he hastned to the Cave, where he found the Outlaws in sadnesse expecting his return; of whom being kindly welcomed, he betook himself to his rest; and with the contented meditation of the Merchants Daughter,

Daughter, had not the remembrance of *Laurana's* vertues somewhat restrained his affection, he had fallen to a loose and lascivious conceit. But calling to mind her perfections, and his unconstant art, he tormentted himself with grief that he had done her so much wrong: but yet it troubled his mind the lesse, because he knew it was not revealed to any but himself onely; and likewise it somewhat urged his mind of ingratitude if he should altogether forsake the Merchants Daughter, whom he had bereft of her Virginity. In which diversity of thoughts he spent that mornings repose: where we will a while leave him, to speak of *Sicanus* and his father.

The King of *Persia* calling his Contributaries together, by the advice of all concluded to send into *Persia* for more forces, as also to request others of his Alliance to assist him in redenge of the injurious wrongs he allegeded that he and his Son *Sicanus* had sustained at *Dionysius* hands.

This Message was so secretly and speedily dispatched, that the *Thessalians* had no knowledge thereof, by which means they continued in great security and joy for the great Victory they, with the aid of the Black Knight, had obtained against the *Persians*; yea, so secure would they have been, (had not the remembrance of *Parismus* death somewhat calmed their exceeding joy) that the *Persians* might many times have surprized them: but the Black Knight was such a lett to them, that they could attempt nothing against the *Thessalians*, but he would by some means or other discover their intent.

Many days continued the *Persians* before the Walls of the City of *Thebes*, never giving any assault, nor once coming forth of their Trenches; which caused the *Thessalians* to count them half vanquished. During which time *Parismus* (known by the name of the Black Knight) did fight many brave Combats with the *Persians*: by which means the Court of *Dionysius* was filled with exceeding praises made in commendation of his prowess and unconquered Chivalry: but most of all they wondered at his strangeness to be known: and the rather, for that none could learn where he made his abode, knowing that it could not be far from the City.

The Persian Messenger made such haste in performing his Message, that in short space there were gathered together of several Nations another mighty Army. First came the King of Natolia, being nearly allied to the Persian, with a great Army of Natolians: the King of Libya with thirty thousand Libyans, and the King of Lycia with forty thousand men at Arms, and of Phrygia twenty thousand: and to repair the decayed Camp of the King of Persia came fifty thousand. These last Armies soon landed in Thessaly, and pitched their Tents on the Plains of Pharsalia: of whose approach both the Thessalians and Persians had knowledge, to the comfort of the one and terrour of the other: by means whereof the Thessalians that were before in joy and mirth, began to be careful of their estate, and therefore sent twenty thousand Horsemen well armed out of the City, that at all times they might succour them with a fresh supply, for that they knew they should need great help: who being abroad took such an order, that the Enemies could scarcely find any Cattel or other Victuals.

These new Forces being all joyned together with the Persians, beset the City a new with double Trenches and Fortifications round about, so that there could none passe in or out: which caused Dionysius and the King of Bohemia (having made surbey of their force) to consider that there was not provision enough in the City for such a number of Souldiers to last one Moneth, making account that it was their onely way to drive back the Enemy, rather then ignominiously to abide their mercy: and therefore they determined the next day to issue out upon them: which they did in policy not with hope to vanquish such an Army, but to let the Enemy know they were not discouraged with the huge multitudes. Which purpose of theirs was furthered by the black Knight, who early that morning had buckled on his Armour, and was come before the Tents of the Persians, and espying such a mighty multitude of new come Souldiers that had joyned themselves to the Enemy, marvelled greatly: but at last by enquiry he knew who they were, and therefore resolving to use his wonted manner of challenge.

The King of Persia espying the Black Knight, made relation thereof

thereof unto the King of Natolia, and also of the admirable deeds he had performed: entring so far in commendation of him, that the King of Lycia standing by, being of a proud and haughty disposition, began to disdain to hear him so highly commended, thinking himself able to conquer and overcome any, for that he was esteemed to be one of the best Knights in the world: which did make him thus reply unto the Persian King, That he would soon prove there was no Knight in Thessaly able to combat with the King of Lycia. Therefore arming himself, he rode forth to meet the Black Knight: who no sooner saw him, but he set Spurs to his Horse, and ran at him with such force, that he overthrew both Man and Horse to the ground. The King of Lycia seeing himself thus foiled, soon got up and drew his sword, but the Black Knight disdaining to cope any more with him whom he had already vanquished, turned his Horse, and rode from him, which so vexed the King of Lycia, being enraged to see his own shame, & with anguish of the bruise he received in the fall, that he would have murdered himself, but that his Knights hindered him.

CHAP. XIII.

How *Parisms* met with *Pollipus* of Phrygia, and knowing the device in his Armour, refused to combat with him: and how a Peace, with certain conditions was concluded betwixt the King of Persia and Thessaly.

Parisms being ready for the next encounter, there were in the Tent of Phrygia two gallant knights esteemed the onely men in the world for valour: one whereof had before served the Persian King in his Wars against Bohemia, whose name was Pollipus, the other named Zoilus, whose match or equal in Arms he had never met withal: being also so unmerciful and tyrannous, that by his treachery in fight he had subdued many thousand Knights in his trabels.

This Pollipus, desirous to try his force against the Black Knight, soon mounted himself, being a most goodly proportioned Knight. The Black Knight being still ready for any encounter, met Pollipus with such force, that both their Rives were shivered in pieces: the Black Knight not once making in his saddle:

but Pollipus with the force of his blow lost one of his Stirrups. The Black Knight having drawn his Sword ready to combat Pollipus espied upon his Armour that Faulcons, and presently put up his Sword again: which when Pollipus perceived, he marvelled thereat, and boldly demanded of him the Combat. But the Black Knight said, Pardon me, worthy Sir, for I am bound not to Combat any that weareth that Armour, and without speaking any further departed.

Pollipus wondering thereat, at last remembered, that when he was with the Persian King in Bohemia, he made a covenant with Parismus: never to combat any that had the device of the Branch of Roses upon his Armour, which was Parismus Armour: and Parismus also promised him the same. Therefore he thought that the Black Knight was either Parismus himself, or some Knight whom Parismus had bound to the like oath. The occasion of which Elow passed between Parismus and Pollipus was grown through the exceeding love that had past between them from their youth, being brought up together in the University. Where knowing what he might be, and respecting he had so worthy a Knight to his friend, he returned back to the Persians Tent: who stood gazing to see the event of this combat, but marvelled that they parted so friendly.

Pollipus, being returned, told the King of Persia and Natolia, that he thought the Black Knight knew him, because he refused the Combat: otherwise he could not tell the cause. Dionysius the King of Bohemia, Olivia, Laurana, and the rest, all this while wondered at the Black Knights behaviour: especially to see him part so friendly with the Phrygian Knight.

Whilst they were in this admiration, they beheld the valiant Zoilus ready to encounter the Black Knight, the Persians now thinking to see his downfall, for that Zoilus had vowed never to depart until he had destroyed him, with whom the Black Knight met with such advantage, that he overthrew him to the ground, and himself with the force broke both his Stirrups. Zoilus soon recovered his Horse, and with furious rage they both met with their Swords drawn: between whom began a most terrible and cruel Combat, that all that beheld them were amazed at their

valour.

valour. In which conflict they continued the space of two hours, being both grievously wounded, but neither of them weary or willing to leave off. At last the Black Knight seemed weary, and onely warded the furious blows Zoilus gave him. Zoilus not thinking that he had feigned, laid on his blows with such swiftnesse and force, that all the whole Company deemed the Black Knight almost vanquished. Zoilus still pursued him with eagerness, and the Black Knight only defended himself. So long did they continue in this manner, that Zoilus began to be wearied, and also to suspect the Black Knights policy, therefore staying his hand, he said unto him, Sir Knight, I give thee leave to ask pardon for thy life, or else be sure before we part thou shalt be a dead man.

The Black Knight casting his eyes towards the Tower, where his beloved Laurana stood beholding the Combat, and waving his Sword courageously above his head, made this Reply: No, Phrygian, (quoth he) I scorn thy proffer, and thereupon so freshly assailed him, that in short space he drove him how to devise to save his own life: for he had wrangled and cut his body in so many places, that his Horse was all coloured with the blood that ran from his wounds. Which caused Zoilus to thrust at the Black Knight with such force & fury, that he wounded him most grievously. The smart of which, and with the remembrance the Black Knight had who beheld the combat, caused him with both his hands to strike so deadly a blow at Zoilus, that lighting full on his Weber, the force thereof burst the same, and cut off his right Ear, and wounded him so sore on the face, that he fell on his Horse neck senselesse: and then again he struck another blow at him with such main force, that had not the Phrygians Horse started with the glimmering sight of the sword coming, he had pressed his head from his shoulders, and his Horse ran loose about the fields. At last the Phrygian recovered himself, and looking about him espied the Black Knight with his Sword put up, and seeing himself without a weapon, with rage and fury he was almost mad.

These Champions were no longer parted, but the Thebanian Kingmen by a mingled way were from the City, rushed forward

ly upon the Persians, who expected no such matter, and had their minds otherwise busied; so that before they could handle Arms to defend themselves, the Thessalians had slain a great number of them. Which the Black Knight perceiving, (although he was grievously wounded) made such a massacre amongst the Enemy, that all men deemed him rather to be a Devil than a Mortal creature; with whom Pollipus met, but would not once offer to offend him.

Dionysius, the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, Lord Remus, Oristus, and Osiris, likewise issued out upon the Persian forces in several Troops: which so amazed the Natolians, Phrygians, and other Nations of the Army, that they marvelled from whence the Thessalians could have such aid. But their coming amongst them on such a sudden made so cruel and mighty a slaughter, that by that time the day was ended the Thessalians had slain above fifty thousand Persians: which caused them ever after that, to be more circumspect and vigilant of their safety.

All the Souldiers being retired unto their places, the Black Knight likewise withdrew himself to the Wood. Pollipus having all the day secretly followed him, set Spurs to his Horse and overtook him: who espying him, said his coming, and knowing him by the three falcons on his Armour to be the Knight with whom he refused to combat, kindly saluted him, & demanded what might be the cause of his coming to him. Who made him this reply:

Most worthy Knight, (said he) my humble suit unto you is, that you will let me understand the cause why you refused the combat with me this day.

Gentle Knight, replied he, you needs must pardon me, for that until I know whether you are Pollipus of Phrygia, whom I take you to be by those Arms.

Indeed, quoth he, I am the same: and the chiefest cause of my coming unto you is, the earnest desire I have to be acquainted with you, (though unworthy:) for that I know you could not come to the knowledge of me but by the virtuous Parismus, who is now dead; in whose defence if you bear Arms, I will with you

you do my endeavour to revenge his death against my own country, for I am bound thereto.

Courteous Knight, (quoth Parismus) if you will vouchsafe to take such simple entertainments as my poor Lodging affords, I will fulfill your desire. Which he willingly accepted of, and being come to the Cave, he marvelled to see so worthy a Knight in such an obscure place. But being come in, he sat himself down, and then Parismus kneeled down before him, and taking him by the hand, led him into his house, and offered him all that Pollipus greatly honoured, and with great courtesy and civility embraced him. And after supper was ended, (which was provided by the Dut-lator, and clearly dressed by the Waiter) he declared unto him the whole circumstance of his being there, with Pollipus and how he was taken prisoner, and how he was conveyed to the Cave all that night, the one reconciling to the other former friendship. At last it was thus concluded betwixt them, that Pollipus should continue there, and to that end he provided him other Armour of good proof, that thereby he might not be known.

It was some three weeks space before Parismus could recover his wounds; during which time the Thessalians had received much damage of their enemies, growing into fear of famine, for that their Victuals began to wax scarce, and their courages began to abate, by reason they saw not the Black Knight come into the field; as his usual custom was, and therefore the Commanders of the Army concluded with a general consent to parley with the Persian King; and appointed Lord Remus to be the Messenger: who coming to the King of Persia, told him, That Dionysius King of Thessaly did desire to parley with his Majesty, whom he knew not that he had any way offended. The Message the King of Persia kindly accepted, and promised upon his Kingly word to keep Truce for that day, appointing their place of meeting to be on the Green before the West Gate of the City: whither he came, with the Kings that were with him, and Sicanus his Son, Dionysius, the King of Bohemia, and all the rest of the Potentates of the Thessalians, who went forth of their Tents to meet him.

Many things being alledged on both sides, the one in accusation of Sicanus, the other in defence of his innocency: At last, by consent of all, a Peace was concluded for twenty days; and on the twentieth day Thomas concluded that the controversy should be decided by Battle. And the conditions were these: That if Dionysius could not bring three knights to Combat three of the Persians, that then he should acknowledge himself subject to the Persian King, and also should deliver to Sicanus his fair Daughter to be at his disposal; and Sicanus to enter the Crown about his death; and if Dionysius three knights should conquer the Persian knights, then immediately the King of Persia should remove his forces; and Sicanus should acknowledge the truth of the fact. Upon these conditions the Peace was concluded, and firmly ratified by the general Oath of both the Kings. During the time of this Peace, Parismus and Pollipus would usually come abroad both Armed in white Armour, with Plumes of white Feathers, and white Horses being gallantly attired, and behold the Persians and Thessalians continually every day combating each other to prove their manhood. But still the Phrygian Zoilus, and the two Persians, Brandor and Rumon did bear away the prize, that the Thessalians would not meet encounter with them. Which drove Dionysius into deep Sorrow what knights to provide against the appointed day of Combat, altogether despairing of the Black Knight, for that he had many a long time been seen amongst them: and also Crisus was so grievously hurt, that it was impossible for them to recover their strength by the time appointed. And so Sicanus was now exalted above all.

Parisus hearing of this of Pollipus, that if he would accompany him to be one of Laurana's Champions, he would be forever bound to requite him with all that he should request. Which gentle request Pollipus kindly accepted. The knight he had appointed was the Dut-law that had preferred his wife: whose valour exceeded most of the knights in all Thessaly: although he had endured some secret disgraces.

Laurana murthered, that during the time of these wars (being so famous that they could not be hid but by speech throughout most part of the world) he could hear no news of Parismus.

judging him for a certain truth to be dead; for otherwise she dreamed it could not be: for she knew if the least report of those wars were come to his hearing, he would return to aid her from Sicanus, whom she so much abhorred, that it was a terror to her to hear him named. Whichal remembering in what peril both her father, Countrey, and her self were brought by his Tyranny, and that this misery, exceeding all the rest, was now fallen upon her, that she must find Champions to defend her self, or else must be thrall to him, which was more grievous unto her then ten thousand deaths; the remembrance of these extremities caused her to burst forth in these exclamations.

Most unhappy and accursed Wretch that I am! how can I exclaim sufficiently against my own hard Destinies, that have brought me in danger of him whom I hate most of all creatures, whose very name is odious in my hearing, who by his Treachery hath robbed me of my hearts delight, and continually works my endless torment; Had my unlucky Stars allotted me to some untimely death, or otherwise brought my misery then I could have endured my Martyrdom with patience, and quietly have suffered the extreamest calamity: but my evil Destiny far exceedeth all misery, and hath shut me from all hope of comfort in this my affliction, by the death of my vertuous Lord and dear friend Parismus, whose Ghost is busied with Divine Contemplations, and not tormented as I am with Temporal Vexations. I would willingly follow him unto Elizium, there to enjoy the fruition of his Angelical company: but my Destinies have likewise allotted me a Cowards heart, not daring to execute my desire upon my self: my forward mind likewise disswadeth me by many impossible persuasions, that in this extremity I know not whose aid to implore. My Parismus is dead, my fathers knights mangled for my sake, and all things so contrary to good success, that unless I be delivered from this tyrant Sicanus by some admirable strange means, I must of necessity fall into his loathsome power, whose Serpentine breath doth infect my heart with deadly fear.

With these and such like exclamations, Laurana tormented her self continually.

CHAP. XIV.

How *Parismus*, *Pollipus*, and one of the Out-laws, sent *Dina* the Virgin to the Court at *Thebes* with a Message : and how they fought a Battle against three of the *Persians*, according to the Peace concluded. How *Sicanus* refused to perform the Conditions of the Peace, and how *Parismus* unknown challenged him the Combat.



Last the appointed day of Combat was come, against which time (by the appointment of *Dionysius*) there were most stately Scaffolds erected for the beholders : one for the King of Persia at the one end, and the other for *Dionysius* and the Thessalian Peers. The night before the Combatants should meet, *Parismus*, by the advice of *Pollipus*, attired *Dina* the Virgin like a Forest-Nymph in rich Apparel, and sent her unto the Court of *Dionysius* with these Verses written in Gold.

In time of need do not despair;
Distressed Wrong shall Conquest have :
Though yet unknown, the Knight is by
That 'gainst thy Foes doth Combat crave.
Treasons Reward is open Shame;
The lost from Death may be preserved.
With Patience bear thy crossed state :

This Knights good will hath trust deserved.

The Damsel being instructed by *Parismus* what she should do, made all haste unto the Palace ; where she was no sooner come, but she was conducted into the great Hall, where was *Dionysius*, *Olivia*, the King of Bohemia, and King of Hungaria, with his fair Queen *Almida*, the Prince of Sparta, and his Sister the Lady *Isabella*, with a number of other Lords and Ladies ; who beholding the Damsel, marvelled what Message she had then brought : who being before the King, humbly reverencing herself upon her knee, told him, that she had a Message to deliver unto the Princess *Laurana* : who being sent for and come, the Damsel presented her with a rich Scutcheon, wherein was portrayed a Knight wounded by Slaves, and a description how they covered his body as dead with Mousse, & underneath, how the said Knight

Knight was found by a Gentleman, and carried to a cave, which was done in most exquisite manner.

Laurana having a while viewed the same, and read the Verses underneath, delivered them unto the King her Father ; who when he had perused the same, most kindly thanked the Damsel for her pains, and referred the answer unto his Daughter : who desired the Damsel to tell the Knight that sent her thus ; That she did most willingly accept him for her Champion, willing her to deliver unto him a Scarf, which she requested him to wear for her sake. The Damsel, having received her answer and rich reward, departed.

When she was gone, all the Court was comforted by this Message, and prepared to attire themselves in their stateliest Robes the next day to discourage the enemy. The Damsel being returned to *Parismus*, delivered the Message *Laurana* had sent him and the Scarf which she requested him to wear as her favour : which he kiss and re-kiss, because it came from the most vertuous Mistress of his affection.

The next day the King of Thessaly, the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungaria, and the rest, seated themselves on a Scaffold ; likewise Queen *Olivia*, the fair Queen of Hungaria, and the beautiful *Laurana*, whose splendor so darkned all the rest of the Ladies, that she seemed like Golden Cynthia amongst the twinkling Stars, the Crimson colour shining so fresh in her Chrystal Cheeks, and as Claret Wine and Milk mixt together, being so fair and comely, so vertuous and chaste, so courteous and constant, so mild and merciful, as that she was no way to be equalled ; and yet bearing a mind so far from Pride, that she disdained not the meanest person in Thessaly ; whose Majestical and Royal person seemed a glorious Ornament to all the whole Assembly.

The King of Persia, the King of Natolia, the King of Lycia, the King of Libya, were seated on the Scaffold, and next under them the Persian Contributaries : which when the Thessalians beheld, they thought the greatest part of the World was come to destroy them.

The Persian Knights entered the Lists : the first being the va-
liant

stant Zoilus, attired all in Red, with most rich Caparisons of beaten Gold. Then came the two brethren, Brandor and Ramon, both attired a like in most rich colours of blew. Who managed their Steeds so bravely, that one would have judged three comelier Knights could not have been found; and riding three or four times about the Lists, wondered that they saw no Enemy approach them, and stared and gazed on one another, as if they thought scorn to stay their Adversaries coming. But stare, gaze and stay they might, for the Thessalian Champions came not in an hour after that, which drove Dionysius into such a fury, that he could have torn his hair from his Head, fearing lest the Message that the Damsel had brought might be devised by the Enemy to delude him withal: so that he and all the rest were driven into such a sudden sadness, that they sat there like men filled with amazement, not knowing how or which way to save themselves from dishonour.

Laurana seeing her expectation crossed, began to doubt the worst, waxing faint with inward grief, and the lively Red began to fade in her Cheeks, that she had fallen from the place where she sat, had she not been revived with a sudden shout of people made, who then espied the three Champions come galloping along the Plains; which so revived the abated hearts of the Thessalians, that they seemed like men newly raised from death to life. This sudden rejoicing somewhat daunted the Persians, because they were before perswaded that they should have the Conquest without Battel: withal they feared that the Black Knight was amongst them.

By this time, Parismus, Pollipus, and the Out-law, were come to the Lists, their Armour being albered all over, their Apparel, Plumes, and Horses all White, their Staves, Caparisons, and Furniture all alike, nothing differing in all their Ornaments: only Parismus had on the Scarf Laurana sent him, and Pollipus in his Crest a fresh branch of bloomed Palm. And having in most gallant manner marched twice or thrice about the Lists, they came back to the Races end, and there stayed to know Dionysius pleasure.

Parismus all this while had his eyes fixed on the Princess Laurana,

Laurana, till such time as King Dionysius came down from his Seat of State, and most kindly saluted him: telling him since it was their pleasure to do him so much Honour as to become his Combatants, he would (if it pleased the Heavens to grant them the Victory) not be unmindful of their courtesie, nor ungrateful for their pains.

So sooner was the King seated again, but the Trumpets (according to the wonted manner) began to summon these Champions to the Battel. Parismus looking back upon Laurana, (as from thence he had received his being) waved his Spear above his Head, and the Champions met with such fury, that shivering their Lances into many pieces, they passed each other without any harm at all. Then drawing their Swords, Parismus encountered Zoilus, Pollipus fought Brandor, and the Out-law Ramon: between whom began a most terrible Battel, that in short time their Armour flew in pieces, and the blood ran abundantly down from either party: in which most cruel fight they continued together for the space of two hours. At last, Parismus being enraged at the valour of his Adversary, and knowing that it was now no time of dalliance, because he saw the Out-law begin to faint, assailed Zoilus so fiercely, that he could scarcely withstand his fury, and there had died by the unconquered Arm of Parismus, but that the Out-law had received such a wound by the hand of Ramon, that he fell down dead under his Horse, which somewhat refreshed Zoilus, for that Ramon, taking the advantage, also assailed Parismus: which put him to his uttermost shifts. At last he espied a piece of Armour broken from Ramon's Arm, in which place he gave him such a thrust, that he let his Horse reins fall, and his Horse being at liberty ran disorderly about the Lists. Zoilus in the mean time being well refreshed with the aid of Ramon, strook such a forcible blow at Parismus, that it pierced the Armour on his left Arm and lighted so full on his Thigh, that he was most grievously wounded. Which blow turned Parismus senses to such fury, that with all his force striking at Zoilus, he smote him on the Head with such fury, that he fell down from his Horse. At which blow all the Field shouted, and Parismus stood burst.

All this while the other Champions continued Combating each other most bravely, and with great commendation: but to the disadvantage of Brandor, who was mighty strong, and a big-bon'd Knight: who strook his blows with such force, that had not Pollipus nimbly avoided them, he could not have withstood him. At last Pollipus having espied his advantage, thrust at him with such force, that his Sword lighting on a broken place of his Armour, pierced him quite through the body, that he died immediately.

By this time Ramon had recovered his senses, and seeing Parismus to have vanquished Zoilus, assailed him, weaponlesse as he was, and wounded him in two or three places. But soon Parismus got within him, clasping him in his Arms, and with main force threw him out of his Saddle, and in the fall he broke his Shoulder, whereof he died. Whereupon the whole Assembly gave such another shout, that the Earth seemed to shake.

The Theſſalian Potentates presently rose from their Seats, and conducted the Combatants with all solemnity unto a rich pavilion, erected onely for the same purpose: where they were no sooner arrived, but the King most lovingly embraced them in his arms, and with many courtesies thanked them for their pains: desiring them to unarm themselves, that the Physicians might search their wounds. Which they refused to do, until the conditions and covenants of the Combat were performed by the Persian King: who hearing their just request, could not in that Royal Assembly so much dishonour himself as to break his word, but presently gave order that all his forces should be removed. And calling unto him his Son Sicanus, he commanded him, upon his Duty and Reverence he bore him, to confesse the certainty indeed, whether he, or any by his procurement, had slain Parismus.

My Lord and Father, (saith Sicanus) by the Reverence I owe your Majesty and the rest of the Kings in this Assembly, I denounce him for a Villain and a Traitor that accuseth me for Parismus murder.

In like Reverence to this most Honourable Assembly (saith Parismus) I return that Villain and Traitor to thy self, Sicanus,

nus, for that thou test; for thou didst hire thee of thy Tartarians, with promises of great preferment, who, the same day that Parismus was missing, would have murdered him most treacherously in the Wood hard by: my self found his body cut and mangled. And here I stand to prove it against thee, that like a Villain and Traitor thou didst this deed, in whose behalf I dare thee to the Combat. And soasmuch as thou thinkest that Parismus had no friends to maintain his just quarrel, I charge thee as thou art a Knight, and honourest Arms, not to refuse the Combat. This Challenge Sicanus accepted in great rage, and presently went to arm himself; thinking that he might be easily overcome, by reason he was so grievously wounded. Do what Dionysius and the King of Bohemia could, yet Parismus still demanded the Combat of Sicanus, whose constancy and resolution they wondered at, and the whole Assembly were so desirous of his Conquest, that all applauded and extolled his honourable resolution.

Laurana seeing her Champion ready to undertake a fresh Battel, came to him, and gave him hearty thanks for his pains taken in her behalf, and desired him to resist the Combat, for that it might much endanger his person. Parismus alighting from his Horse kiss her Hand: the very touch whereof revived his Senses with such joy; that he told her, That if it were her pleasure Parismus wrong should go unrevenge, he would resist; otherwise, being bowed her poor knight, he would either at that instant make Sicanus confesse his Treason, or spend his last breath in pursuit of the quarrel: and therefore he most humbly craved her pardon.

The Princess all the time he talked to her noted him with a curious eye; and though he were much altered, and changed his voice as cunningly as might be, yet she deemed it like the voice of her dear Parismus: which she was the rather induced unto, for that she espied a Ring on his finger which she had before given unto him: which gave her into such an agony between hope and despair, that had not her father and many others been by, she had then resolved her self of that doubt: wherewith, and with the sight of the blood that issued out of his wounds, she endured such inward

Inward affliction and torment of mind, that her spirits were overcome with a tender regard of his estate. But presently (as all the Assembly thought) Sicanus mounted on his Horse, so *Parismus* mounting on his, took his leave of Laurana, and riding towards his Adversary, began to unbuckle his white Armour, which was so artificially made, that it was but a case to his armour underneath: which was no sooner off but he was known to be the Black Knight that had fought so valiantly in the behalf of Thessaly, and had slain in several combats an incredible multitude of Persians: which so amazed the eyes of the beholders, that they all allotted him the Conquest before that he began the Combat.

The Black Knight at the first encounter broke two of the Combatants Ribs: and in short space with forcible blows he beat him off his Horse, and alighted to have parted his head from his Shoulders. But the Persian King, seeing his son in that peril, ran from his Seat, and desired the Black Knight to spare his life: which when he had obtained, he unlaced his Helmet to give him breath; and found that it was not Sicanus, but another Knight that Sicanus had hired in his stead, for that himself durst not meet so valiant a Knight hand to hand. Which the Black Knight perceiving, in great rage would have slain him, but he was dissuaded by Pollipus.

This cowardly jest was so odious, that afterwards Sicanus was accounted the unworthiest Knight living; but being of a base disposition, he nothing regarded the same.

CHAP. XV.

How *Parismus* and Pollipus were conducted to the Court in Triumph; and how *Parismus* discovered himself; and of the joy Laurana made for his return: also how *Oristus* was the cause of his own death.



The Black Knight having ended this Combat (to his unspeakable commendation) was with Pollipus in most brave and triumphant manner conducted to the Palace with the beating of Drums, sounding of Trumpets, and Ringing of Bells. The Kings of Persia and Natolia liked the Black Knights behaviour so well, that they resolved to stay some days in

in the Court of Thessaly, to be acquainted with this worthy Champion, and also to do him all the Honour they could, though by his valour they had lost the victory.

The Streets where they passed were by the Citizens strewn with flowers; the Windows, Doors, and House-tops were filled with abundance of People, (that they seemed like Stages) that came to behold these Conquerours: Some presented them with Garlands of Ways in token of Victory, some with Roses, some with Gifts, some with Commendation, and every one with exceeding praises of their Chivalry; that it were a tedious toil to rehearse the manifold honours that were done them: As they went by the Merchants house where *Parismus* had lately escaped the danger of the dogs, he espied Violetta, standing at her fathers door attended by two Maids, who presented him with a rich embroidered Scarf, so artificially wrought, that it excelled all the curious works in Thessaly, wherein she had most punctually drawn out the whole adventure of *Parismus* in her fathers house, which gift he most kindly accepted. By that time he had viewed the same, they were come to the Palace, whither they were welcomed by the Queen and Laurana, with sounds of sweet Musick and exceeding joy. After the Queen had used some speeches, Laurana most heartily thanked him for having boughsided to be her Champion: but her countenance discovered her inward care, and her sad behaviour her mournful thoughts; her mind being drawn to the extreamest limits of respite, and she having given over her self to endure the most bitter pangs of sorrowful meditation: so that *Parismus* marvelled much to see her constant resolution, that she could not be altered by any means of joy, nor once forget him that had been so long missing. Dionysius likewise welcomed thither the King of Persia and the rest of the Kings in his company; whose Royal entertainment was well accepted of, and commended by all.

The Champions (according to the custome) were seated at a Table ordained for the same purpose with great state; and Dionysius and the King of Bohemia came unto them (as the manner was with them) to disarm them, for their more honourable entertainment.

Parismus seeing his father come to do an office of duty unto him, rose from his seat, and requested a boon at his hands. The King of Bohemia seeing him kneel, willed him to ask what he would. My Lord, (said he) my humble suit is, that you would forgive Parismus enemies. The King of Bohemia, little thinking that would have been his request, wondered what reason he had to ask pardon for his Sons enemies, and said unto him, Sir Knight, I would be glad to know why you ask pardon for those that have murdered my Son. My Lord (quoth he) because Parismus is living, and thereupon he pulled off his Helmet. The King, knowing him to be his Son, caught him in his arms with such joy, that the tears ran down his white Beard in abundance.

Dionysius and Olivia seeing him, welcomed him with a thousand hearty welcomes, and the whole Court was filled with joy to hear of his return. The King of Persia likewise and all the rest of his party came unto him, and desired him to remit all discontent that had past between them, for that now they did repent them for the injury they had done him. The like honour was used to Pollipus. All admiring the wonderful virtues of Parismus, and recounting the famous acts he had done, seemed to be ravished in mind with joy that it was he that had so honourably defended himself against all that did combat with him. Afterwards they were seated at a most Royal Feast, where Parismus before the Kings presence rehearsed the whole truth of Sicanus Treason against him, and how he was preserved, and how ever since he had lived in the Woods in a Cave amongst certain Out-laws, and also how he came by the Black Armour. Which discourse did so much disgrace Sicanus, and extol his own commendations, that every one rejoiced at his good fortune, and much contemned Sicanus faithless.

When he had ended his discourse, he marvelled that he could not see the Princess Laurana to welcome him: but she being delighted in nothing but to hear of his return, little thinking Parismus had been her Champion all that while, absented her self from their company, for that her fancies were otherwise busied, and had withdrawn her self to her Chamber, only accompanied by Leda her Maid.

Dionysius

Dionysius seeing that Laurana was not there, willed one of his Gentlemen in the hearing of Parismus to go and tell her that her Champion stayed her coming. Parismus hearing his speeches, desired so much favour that he might go and visit her himself: and her father was well contented therewith. Parismus and Pollipus being unarmed, presently went to the Princesses Chamber, whither being come they found it fast shut: but Parismus, longing to see her perfections, by whom his life was maintained, knockt at the door; whereupon Leda opened the same, who, seeing him, was so surprized with joy, that without speaking a word she ran in again, and told her Parismus was at the door. At which word Laurana starting said, I pray thee torment me no more, for I know it cannot be true; for thou hast too often thus deceived my expectation. Dear Mistress, (said she) indeed it is most true; and again ran to the door, telling him, her Mistress would be very glad to see him.

Parismus having entered the Chamber, with such fervency he delighted himself to behold her presence, that his wits were ravished with a Heavenly joy: and Laurana seeing him, was so surprized with a vertuous amazement to behold his person, that the tears stood in her eyes, and her heart leapt in her breast. They being most lovingly met, kindly saluted each other, so much surfeiting in delight of each others presence, that their speech was turned into a delightful embracing of hearty content, not to be expressed: which being ended, Laurana came to Pollipus, and welcomed him with so sweet a kiss, that had she not been beloved of Parismus, he would have bowed himself her Servant. Laurana being ravished with beholding her dear Lord, taking him by the hand, said:

Most vertuous Prince, your presence and preservation hath brought me more content then I am able to expresse. Your welcome is a Maidens humble and hearty thanks for your pains taken in my behalf, which is all the reward that I can make you: for I do acknowledge my self so far bound to your Vertues, as I shall endeavour during my life to requite your kindness according to my power. I count I have receiv'd my life at your hands, &

preservation of my Parents, and welfare of my Country, and all that may be ascribed unto happiness, is mine only by your vertuous power: so that I protest, wherein soever I may be in my degree thankful unto you, I here offer to be ready at your dispose. I had entertained sorrow, but you have banished the same from my heart, and brought me that happy content, that I account my self so far indebted unto you for the same, as I shall be never able to requite you. Which words he sealed upon her lips with many kisses.

Dear Lady, (quoth *Parismus*) whatsoever I have done I reckon as nothing, in respect of that my willing heart would have attempted for your sake, and my deserts are nothing worthy the thanks you render to me for the same, being so far bound to you in the bonds of perfect duty, as I account my life and all that I have worthy to be spent in recompence of the least of your favours: humbly thanking you for retaining so good an opinion of my unworthiness.

Laurana, knowing that her Father and the King of Bohemia, stayed for *Parismus* return, with a joyful countenance accompanied them down into the Hall: and being come to the King, she said: My Lord and Father, I desire your gracious Majesty to let these worthy Champions be delivered unto my charge and custody, to have their wounds cured, which they have received in my behalf.

Daughter, said he, I commend the regard thou hast of their health, and commit them into your hands; being a charge of a high account: praying thee to use them in the kindest sort, for they have worthily deserved to be esteemed. And, my Lord, quoth *Dionysius* to *Parismus*, since it is my Daughters request, I hope you are contented to be her Guest. Else, replied the Prince, I were ungrateful.

Laurana then presently conducted them unto two faire Rooms, which she had most richly adorned and set forth with Jewels and costly furnitures, wrought of the most richest Work in the World, all of green and crimson Satin, bordered with Gold and Azure. His Bed was framed most curiously, standing in the manner of a Pavilion; and the Posts that bare it were framed of

of Ivory, beset with Rubies; the Cloths of Green Silk, the Cover of rich Arabian Silk, beset with Pearls; the Curtains of the same, and the Walls hung with most beautiful Pictures to delight the eye. The stateliness of this Lodging seemed in richness nothing inferiour to the Monument of Mausolus, one of the Worlds Wonders.

They had not long remained there, admiring the beauty of the place, but their ears were delighted with the sound of most pleasant Musick; to which having a while listened, Laurana desired *Parismus* to accept this for his Lodging, and told him *Pollipus* Lodging did adjoyn unto his, that at their pleasures they might enjoy each others company: whither *Pollipus* was honourably conducted.

Parismus most kindly thanked her, whose heart was exceedingly ravished with beholding her presence. By this time the Kings Physicians were come, which caused Laurana with a kind farewell to bid *Parismus* adieu for that night, whose heart waxed sad at her departure.

The Physicians had soon dressed his wounds, which were many, but none mortal; and being wearied with that days exercise, these two worthy Knights willingly gave themselves to rest: where for that night let us leave them.

Oristus hearing that his Lord *Parismus* was returned, (being then in the extremest danger of his life, by reason his wounds were then fresh) could by no means be persuaded but that he would go to see him; and therefore the next morning very early (without the knowledge of any) stole down to go to his Masters Lodging: and being weak and feeble he received a fall, which made a Rupture in his wounds in such extrem sort, that they fell again to bleeding afresh: but having a strong heart, with much doe he recovered his feet, and got to *Parismus* Lodging. By which time the Physicians that attended him mist him, and suspected the truth, followed him by the tract of blood unto the Princes Chamber; where although the Physicians used the best skill they had, they could not possibly stanch his blood, so that there he died in his Lords arms: whose death struck such a passionate sorrow to *Parismus* heart, that in many days he could not banish the remembrance out of his mind.

This

This knowledge was soon come to the King of Bohemia and all the rest, who generally lamented his death, for that he was a knight of good and honourable qualities. *Parismus* continued many days in the Heavenly Paradise, where he wanted for nothing that might bring comfort to his disquiet heart, being carefully tended by the Princess *Laurana* until he had fully recovered his health. During which time he often enjoyed the Princess's presence, and told her the whole truth of all that had hapned since his absence from the Court; (onely he left out the discourse concerning the Merchants Daughter;) which did much rejoyce the Lady *Laurana* to hear the same, who with most kind and loving kisses blamed him for that he would not make himself known in the *Palmer's* weeds; with many other affectionate speeches.

CHAP. XVI.

Of *Sicanus* death; How *Parismus* wedded the Princess *Laurana*, and of a general Triumph that was held for seven day.



Any days continued the King of Persia & the other Potentates in the Court of *Dionysius*, in which time many were ensnared with the beauty of *Laurana*, which was such as it dazzled the eyes of all beholders, and astonished the hearts of no simple judgements with divine conceit: insomuch that the King of *Natolia* was determined to require and demand her of her father in Marriage, had he not been kept back by *Sicanus*, who desired his father the Persian King to sollicite *Dionysius* to that effect. But he told him, that his promise relied upon his Daughters choice, (though indeed he intended she should never marry the Persian, for that his behaviour and treachery had made him hated in all mens sight.)

Parismus being now determined to work his own and *Laurana's* content, and walking very solitarly in the Kings Garden, studying how to move his fathers good will to this match, in the midst of his dumps he was encountred by the Princess *Laurana*, who, only attended by *Leda*, was come down into the Garden to take the Air, who awaked the Prince out of his study, with a courteous greeting said:

My dear *Parismus*, (quoth she) may I be so bold as to bear your company in this your Solitariness? or would you but vouchsafe to impart your sadness unto me, that I might be partaker of your sorrow, then should you soon perceive that whatsoever can procure your discontent will likewise purchase my disquiet. The Prince then, taking her by the hand, said unto her, Most virtuous Lady, I acknowledge my self so far bound unto you for many worthy favours undescribably bestowed upon me, that I know not which way to yield you sufficient thanks for the least of them; much lesse to requite them; and if I should deny to fulfil your request herein, unto whom I am perpetually bound, I should shew my self altogether void of Manners: therefore know, courteous Lady, that my supposed discontent was a pleasant and delightful meditation; and calling to remembrance your manifold Vertues and undescrib'd favourable assurance you have given me of your affection, I was now determining to speak to the King my father, to request a consummation of our happiness at the King your fathers hands, so it may stand with your good liking.

My Lord; (said *Laurana*) I wholly commit the matter unto your wisdom, whom in obedience I am bound to obey, by the choice I have made of you to be my Lord & Husband: therefore I desire you to use that prerogative over me that by right belongeth unto you.

In these and such like kind conferences they continued talking in the Garden, (to both their unspeakable joys) being so united in the bonds of Amity, that it was impossible to remove their settled friendship. Dinner-time being come, they both departed their several ways, each being contented with the others faithful promise.

Parismus no sooner found opportunity, but he made his love to *Laurana* known to his father, who was glad of his Sons virtuous choice, and promised him to motion the same to *Dionysius*: which he presently did on this occasion. As he was walking alone, he was encountred by *Dionysius* & *Olivia*, none being with them; and having kindly saluted each other, *Dionysius* began to talk of the worthiness of *Parismus*, and told him, that he este-

med him the fortunatest man living, to be the Father of such a Child; entering so far in commendation of him, that the King of Bohemia thought he could have no fitter time to motion the Marriage then that, and thereupon returned this answer:

My Lord, I thank you for having so good opinion of my Son, whom I cannot discommend, for that he hath well deserved Honour: but I have an humble suit unto you and the Queen here present in his behalf, which if you will vouchsafe to grant, both he and I shall be bound unto you for the same. Dionysius and Clivia earnestly requested him to manifest the same. My Son, saith he, intreated me to request your Honourable favour to contract a Marriage between him and your vertuous Daughter, unto whom he hath so dedicated his affections, that I am become an humble suiter in his behalf. Dionysius and the Queen, hearing his request, were so exceeding glad thereof, (being the onely thing they desired) that taking the King of Bohemia by the hand, they told him, that they were highly contented it should be so. Thus all things falling out according to their minds, they parted for that time.

The next day Dionysius assembled all his Council and Noblemen together, and there mentioned the Contract unto them, who most willingly consented thereunto: by means whereof the news of this Marriage was soon published, so that it came to the hearing of Prince Sicanus: who being enraged with grief and shame, abandoned the company of all Knights: and in short time grew to such a desperate conceit of his impaired Honour, that with grief thereof he died: which brought some heaviness to the King of Persia and the rest. But his death was soon forgotten, for that his Father esteemed him not worthy the name of a King, and had lately grown into great dislike of him, and altogether favoured his next Son Lennalus, who far exceeded his Brother Sicanus in Vertue.

The appointed day for the Marriage was to be within forty days, (to the unspeakable joy of Thessaly, but especially unto the two young Princes:) in which time Dionysius sent Messengers to invite thither many Kings and Potentates, by means whereof the fame of these Nuptials was spread in several Nations,

ons, many hundred Knights determined to be there to do honour to Dionysius, whose vertues by report had been made known to them.

To this Marriage came the Emperor of Constantinople, with many other Knights; the Emperors Son of Greece, named Sicheus, with many other Knights; Ptolomy the Kings Son of Egypt, the King of Frize, and the most famous Champion in the World, Guido of Thrace; with many others, too tedious to rehearse: who on the appointed day were Royally entertained by Dionysius.

Parismus and Laurana were with all solemnity brought unto the Temple of Diana, where their Rites were performed with admirable Pomp; the Bridegroom being accompanied by eight Kings, and the Bride being led by two Emperours, and attended by two Queens: the Rites and Solemnities being performed with such dignity, that it excelled the stateliness of Hecuba Queen of Troy.

Thus all things being ended for that day, the night approached, most part whereof was spent in Masks and other Courtly pastimes, needlesse to rehearse. At last, the Bride was conducted unto her Bed-chamber by the two Queens, where we will leave her in all content to entertain her dear Parismus, who behaved himself so kindly, that Laurana's Fortresse of Virginitie was beaten down, and he had the scalling of that sweet fort and spotlesse Purity, of a chaste Virgin. She became a vertuous Wife, and that night he made her the happy Mother of a goodly Boy, as shall be declared hereafter.

Dionysius, for the more Royal entertainment of the States there assembled, caused a stately Tilt to be erected on a Green before the Palace, the Stages being most cunningly made by expert workmen, and proclaimed a Triumph to be held there seven days against all comers. The first days triumph the Prince of Sparta and his Knights held as chief Challengers, who appeared before the whole Assembly of States that were seated on the Scaffolds in such Royal manner, that the glory of them seemed to exceed the stately Pomp of that mighty Monarch Alexander the Great.

Laurana was seated in the midst of them in a Chair of State, with a rich Diadem on her Head, (as Lady of the Revels, who had prepared several gifts for the Conquerours) shining like golden Phoebus, & her eyes twinkling like Stars; insomuch that her surpassing beauty made all the strange Knights to admire the excellency thereof. The Prince of Sparta had his Tent pitched at the first entering into the Lists, being as white as Milk, shewing his simple estate; on the top whereof was artificially framed a Golden Sun, the splendor of which beautified and adorned all the Lists.

This days Triumph was performed by the Prince of Sparta and his Knights with great Valour, himself having unhorsed above forty Knights of strange Countries; whom the Bride presented with a pair of Silver Globes, made by the cunningest Workman in the World.

Thus in great Royalty, to the exceeding pleasure of the beholders, the first day was spent, till the dark evening caused the Knights to give over; and then they betook themselves to their Rights repose.

Early the next morning the Knights were summoned to the Lists by the sound of Trumpets. The first that entered the List that day was the Lord Remus of Thessaly, gallantly mounted on a Thessalian Horse of Iron gray: his Tent was pitched near unto the others, being of several rich Colours, on the top whereof was artificially framed a swift running Hart, for which the Country of Thessaly was famous. Before him went four Pages richly attired, carrying four several Scutcheons: on the first was drawn forth his Mistress Picture; on the second three white Doves, signifying his Innocency; on the third a blessing Heart; and on the last a man seeming desperate. He behaved himself with no less Valour than the Prince of Sparta, to the great joy of the Lady Isabella.

The third day Pollipus was chief Challenger, who had his Tent richly pitched over against the Stage, being of the colour of Blood: on the top whereof stood a Lion rampant: his Horse was garnished with costly habiliments of beaten Gold, and his Armour after a Phrygian manner: whose matchless Chivalry that

day

day unhorsed a hundred Knights, and he killed all that encountered with him.

The fourth day Lord Osiris of Thessaly was chief Challenger: whose Tent was pitched in the manner of a hollow Tree, from whence he issued so artificially overspread with Mistle, that he seemed to be nothing but a lump thereof, running up and down the Field: but so honourably he behaved himself, that he was allotted that days Conquest.

The fifth day Prince Lennalus, Son to the King of Persia, was chief Challenger, whose Tent was of the colour of the sky, his habiliments of the colour of Azure, beset with Stars of Gold. He behaved himself with great honour most part of the day; but at last he was encountered by the vallant King of Frize, by whom he was unhorsed, by reason that his Horse stumbled, and so the Conquest returned to the adverse party. The King of Frize afterwards unhorsed many worthy Knights, to his exceeding commendation.

The sixth day the King of Frize was chief Challenger over the adverse party; who had not continued long but he was unhorsed by the King of Libya, who most part of that day bear away the prize, until he was encountered by Guido of Thrace, and by him unhorsed. Guido for that day did bear away the prize, having overthrowen many hundred Knights, and was likely to achieve the greatest honour at the Tournament.

The seventh day Guido of Thrace was conducted to the Lists in great Triumph, having his Tent pitched in the full view of all the whole Assembly, shining like Gold, and supported by four Elephants; himself being mounted upon a black coloured Horse, most richly behung with habiliments of beaten Gold. He behaved himself so vallantly that day, killing many of the Thessalian and Persian Knights, that the whole Assembly admired his Chivalry. Which Pollipus seeing, (notwithstanding his last days Triumph, yet he) armed himself, and encountered Guido most bravely. The first career they met they broke their Staves only; and afterwards had some five or six courses more, in which all Guido's skill and force could not once disadvantage Pollipus. Pollipus being enraged that he could not unhorse Guido, both of

D 2

them

them being sufficiently stirred to wrath, addressed themselves for another encounter, and met with such fury, that they unhorsed each other: which Guido seeing, forgetting where he was, and disdaining to be encountred by Pollipus any longer, drew his Sword, and he did the like, whereupon they began to Combat: which Dionysius seeing, commanded the Heralds to part them; but in fury they both mounted themselves presently again. The Judges considering the mischief that might arise, (for that there began to be a tumult in the field) sought to appease the Champions, and perswaded them to give over, and so let the honours of those Triumphs rest to both of them; which the Thracian in great disdain refused, without hearing what answer his Adversary would make.

Laurana by the advice of Parismus, sent Messengers to Pollipus, to desire him for her sake to let Guido end that days Challenge, for that himself had sufficiently shewn his valour; withal she sent him one of her Globes. Whose command Pollipus presently obeyed, for that he was a Knight of exceeding courtesie; whereby he wonne more honour then Guido could achieve by the Conquest.

The rest of the day Guido unhorsed many Knights, and was like to bear away the honour of the Triumph, and foiled all the Knights that afterwards encountred with him: which grieved Parismus to behold; and noting his pride, he secretly got from the Stage, and presently went and armed himself in Armour which he had caused to be made for the same purpose, seeming to be old, torn, and rusty, but yet of as good proof as might be, being made of the purest Lidian steel: his Habillments and furniture seemed to be such as had been laid up, and not used in seven years, and all to be gotten with Moaths: his Horse he made to trot like a Country Cart-horse; his Plume was of Ruffed feathers. Accompanied with some thirty of his Knights, attired like rude Country fellows, with Batts and Staves on their Decks, in the midst of the Thracians Unhorses he entered suddenly and rudely into the Lists: seeming indeed to be a very natural Country peasant, erected by a company of rude fellows to make pastime: and being espied by the People, he was welcomed

welcomed with exceeding shouts and laughter, so that the Eyes of all the beholders were fixed upon him. Being come to the Lists he offered to run: but Guido disdained to fight with one so base. Which Parismus Knights seeing, came to him and told him, that their Master came to run with none but himself: and therefore he should either break a Lance, or else they would beat him out of the field.

Guido then, (with a scornful laughter) taking a Staff, ran at this Rustick Knight: who notwithstanding his outward shew encountred Guido so valiantly, that had he not been an apprehended good Knight, he had measured his length on the ground: which so vexed the Thracian, that he ran at him the second time, thinking then verily to overthrow him. But it fell out contrary to his expectation: for he could not with all his power move the Country Champion in his Saddle: but at the third course he was unhorsed himself with such violence, that man and horse lay tumbling on the ground.

Guido, having received this foil, in a great rage departed the field; and none of the contrary party encountred this Knight, but they were all foiled and overthrown, so that at last there was none would run against him any more, which he perceiving, alighted from off his Horse, and went up the Scaffold whereon the Bride sat, and rudely offered to have kist her: but she courteously reprobed his boldness: whereupon all began to laugh at his rude behaviour, and some began to thrust him away. At last he discovered himself, and Laurana knowing him, wondered to see him armed.

Thus the whole honour of the Triumph rebounded to Parismus, as most worthy of the same, whose behaviour was so highly commended, that all men applauded his last device: and Guido, knowing him, was not much discontented to be foiled by so valiant a Knight.

By this time the nights black mantle began to overspread the whole Earth, which made Dionysius with the rest of the Potentates, conduct Laurana unto the Palace: where after Supper was ended, they spent a good part of the Night in Dancing and other Courtly pastimes: their entertainment being so honourable.

ble, that they abode in the Royalty of the Court, where they afterwards continued many days, spending the time in many Martial exercises.

CHAP. XVII.

How *Parismus* rewarded the Out-laws that preserved his Life.

How *Pollipus* fell in love with *Violetta*; and how *Violetta* forsook her Father's house in the disguise of a Page, and was entertained by the Prince *Parismus*: and of the care *Pollipus* took for her Absence.



Long time the Out-laws continued in great penitence for the want of their Captain, marveling what was become of him; but at last they were eased of their care, for *Parismus* remembering the benefit he had receiv'd at their hands, desired *Dionysius* to remit their Offences: who willingly granted his request, and therefore *Parismus* sent for them: who before having knowledge that he was the man whom they had preserved, willingly came, and at his hands received their Pardons, with large and bountiful rewards. The Damsel also coming along with them, *Parismus* caused her to be well used, reporting very honourably of her virtues. The Emperours and Kings of Persia and Natolia being present at the Out-laws coming, greatly commending *Parismus* for the tender care he had of those poor people.

Amongst the number of Knights there assembled, the Father of the Damsel chanced to be present, who very diligently beheld his Daughter, but knew her not, for that she was mightily altered: but at last, hearing *Dionysius* make recital of her fore-passed misfortunes, and how that *Osiris* was wounded in her rescue; by circumstance, and comparing the time of her departure with the same, he knew her to be his own Daughter, and in the presence of them all with weeping eyes for joy embraced her: and she was much comforted with his presence. *Parismus* ever after that used her Father most kindly, and much esteemed her, for that she had taken great care to heal his Wounds.

During the time of *Parismus* abode in the Country of Thessaly, (after that the two Emperours of Constantinople and Greece were

were departed, with the rest of the Knights that came to the solemnization of the Wedding, and likewise the Persian King, and the rest of the famous Potentates on his party, had taken their leave, (only *Pollipus* accepted) the chief Governours of the City of Thebes invited their King and Queen, the King of Bohemia, the two new Married Princes, the Prince of Sparta, the King of Hungaria and his Queen, the Lady Isabella, Lord Remus, *Pollipus*, *Osiris*, and many other Nobles, unto a great Feast, which they had prepared in a large Hall, called the Council-house; whose gentle courtship was kindly accepted: and at the appointed day they went thither in great Royalty; where they were so heartily welcomed, and honourably entertained by the Citizens, as it were a tedious thing to rehearse; such Pageants; such delightful Shows, such Music, such general rejoicing, and such Gifts and commendations given to the young Princes, as the like was never presented to any Prince before by Subjects in those Realms. Amongst the rest of the Citizens, the Father of *Violetta* (the Damsel whom *Parismus* had kindly used, as is said before) was one of the chiefest that ordained this Banquet, with whom also was his Daughter: whom as soon as *Parismus* espied, a Ruddy blush began to overspread his Cheeks, being touched with the remembrance of the injury that he had done her.

This Damsel *Violetta* behaved her self with so much modesty in this Royal Assembly, that she was generally noted; insomuch that *Laurana* having blessed her comeliness, began greatly to commend her to the Queen her Mother, who espying occasion called *Violetta* unto her, demanding of her whose Daughter she was. *Violetta*, humbling her self upon her knees, made answer, that she was the Daughter of Signior *Andrugio*, an ancient Citizen.

Whilst she knelt before the Queen, *Pollipus* took such a view of her Perfections, that he was suddenly stricken with Cupid's fiery Dart of love, and began so vehemently to affect her beauty and person, that his heart was enlisted in the intricate labyrinth of Love: and seeing her depart, he thought his vital Spirits began to decay, & with a heavy sigh he breathed out his longing desire.

desire to be acquainted with her. *Parismus* likewise stood in a study, devising how he might make some amends to *Violetta*; and therefore seeing her talk with the Queen and *Laurana*, he came to them, and asked what Damsel that was that talked with them. My Lord, (quoth *Laurana*) it is a Merchants daughter; whose behaviour so well pleaseth me, that I could wish her to spend her time in some honourable place of Preferment. If you please, (said *Parismus*) I will speak to her father, that she may attend on you. Whereupon he came to *Pollipus*, who stood like one Metamorphosed, and desired him to enquire who was the father of that Damsel, and tell him he would request him to come and speak with him. *Pollipus* being glad of such an opportunity, soon found out *Violetta*, and greeting her with a kind kiss, told her he was sent by the Prince of Bohemia, to entreat her father to come and speak with him. She replied that her father was hard by, and she would presently let him understand his pleasure: who having knowledge thereof, immediately went unto the Prince; who used such entreaty, that (although very unwilling) he yielded to his request: and when he came back, he told his Daughter to what effect he was sent for; which she was very glad of, though outwardly she made a shew of unwillingness.

Pollipus having understood the cause why the Prince sent for her father, (*Parismus* loving him so dearly that he could conceal nothing from him) revealed to the Prince the love that he bare to *Violetta*: who promised to further him what he could. By this time the Banquet being ended, and the King departed to the Palace with great joy and exceeding triumph, they soon took order to have *Violetta* sent for. But her father, seeing the Messengers come; began to make such sorrow for her absence, that it would have melted a heart of Adamant to hear his plaints; so that the Messenger, pitying the sorrows old *Andrugio* made, returned without her: which drove *Pollipus* to such an extasse of sorrow, that he seemed altogether impatient to endure her want. But seeing another furtherance to his love, he often repaired to old *Andrugio*'s house, & manifested his suit unto her; who used him most kindly, but delayed him with such excuses, that he was the more

more entrapped in the snare of Love, and yet nothing the nearer of obtaining his suit.

At last it was concluded between *Parismus* and *Pollipus*, that the Prince should accompany him in some disguise, and make himself known to none but *Violetta*, thereby to procure the sooner her good liking to *Pollipus*, which he was the more willing to do, for that he thought upon manifesting himself unto her, she would not deny *Pollipus* request; and therefore finding a convenient time they went to old *Andrugio*'s house, where they were kindly welcomed by them both, who used them better then ever she had done before, being drawn thereto by an inward forwardness, which she felt contrary to her former disposition, where they had not long continued, but *Parismus* found opportunity to greet *Violetta* in this sort: Fair Damsel, quoth he, I am come an humble Petitioner unto you in the behalf of my friend *Pollipus*, whose love is so fervent towards your self, that unless you pity him and yield some comfort to his care, you will be the death of the worthiest Knight living; therefore I desire you that I may be the happy Oracle to declare unto him his good fortune, pronounced from your Sacred Lips.

Violetta stood all this while as one amazed, feeling such an exceeding throbbing at her heart that she could not tell what to answer: at last, being touched with the remembrance of his love that had cropt her Virginitie, she replied in this sort: Gentle Knight: I would not willingly be any Mans death, if I could otherwise chuse, but I cannot grant to his suit, I have already placed my affections, and vowed never to alter whilst life doth last in me.

This sudden and resolute reply of hers *Parismus* much commended, yet used many persuasions in the behalf of *Pollipus*, and began to demand of her to whom she had vowed her love? using many intreaties, that at last she said: It was but folly to ask that question. But, said *Parismus*, what if I should name the man? (whereunto *Violetta* blusht) and so pulled out of his Bosom the Scarff, which she before had given him. Behold (said he) your self hath set down a description of your Loves first coming unto you, which was the Prince of Bohemia himself,

unto whom you presented this, who leaping down the Palace Wall slew your fathers Dogs, what kindnesse he received at your hands, your self knows best: and since it is impossible to obtain any recompence at his hands (being Married to the Princess Laurana) let Pollipus, who in Chivalry is inferiour to none, be the man that shall possesse the second room in your good liking.

Violetta hearing him make so true a rehearsal of that Adventure, and hearing him affirm by so many reasons that it was *Parismus*, was struck with such a sudden fear and shame to see her secrets disclosed, that she was ready to sound with grief, and kneeling down with the tears standing in her eyes, she desired him not to reveal the same to any, for she was fully resolved to love none but him, although he were a Prince, and unlikely to attain any favour at his hands. I will not, quoth he, reveal it to any, for none but *Parismus* knoweth thereof, who is here present with thee; wherewith he folded her in his arms and kissed her; she yet being in some doubt that it was not he, until at last *Parismus* made himself known unto her, and by such private tokens as she both certainly and assuredly knew that it was he, which so rejoiced her heart, that she most humbly upon her knees entreated him to pardon her holynesse, and vowed never to love any but himself; which profection so grieved him, that he began to perswade her not to wrong her self so much: for that he was no way to brake his Wedlock vows to pleasure her.

My dear Lord (quoth she) if I had a thousand lives, and every life ten thousand times dearer then this my life, I would most willingly spend them in meditation on the first fruits of your kindnesse towards me. He seeing her firm love, could not tell what means to use to alter her steadfast resolution, but passed some time with her in private talk, till he saw Pollipus with heavy sighs expect his happy or unhappy news, therefore he left her, and coming to him did tell him, there was some hope of obtaining her love, upon which comfortable speech, Pollipus still prosecuted his suit.

Violetta hearing that *Parismus* was departing towards his own Country, determined to venture her life and credit to go with

with him; and on a convenient time, she attired her self like a Page, which habit she became so well, that she seemed to be the best Workmanship that ever Nature had framed, her suit being Green Satin, her Buskin of the finest Spanish Leather, fastned to her dainty Leg, with Chrystal Buttons, her Hair wreathed with a Carnation Ribbon, and all things else so neat and decent upon her comely body, that it was pleasant to behold her. In this changeable apparel, she stole secretly from her fathers house, and got to the Palace; where although there was a general search made by Andrugio's Servants, yet she was not suspected in that habit, where she continued many days together, in which time she laboured by all means to be entertained by the Prince of Bohemia.

It so chanced that Violetta on a time espied *Parismus* talking to Laurana privately in the Garden, and coming towards them, they deemed her rather a Divine then a Mortal creature; that at last *Parismus* demanded whose Page she was? My Lord, (said she) as yet I have no Master, but would be gladly entertained. Will you then, (quoth the Prince) give diligent attendance on the Lady Laurana and my self (if it please her to like of you?) I am (said she) in all humble duty ready at your command.

Many questions Laurana asked the Boy (as she supposed) demanding of him his name, Countrey, and Parentage. My name, said she, is Adonius, my Countrey Greece, my Parents are dead, and the fame of this Court made me travel hither with the Emperor, with a determination to get my self some good service, which you have vouchsafed me, and herein my duty and endeavours shall be such, as I trust you will hereafter well like of; which speech Violetta uttered with so sweet a grace, that they both took delight in her behaviour, whom we will now call by the name of Adonius.

CHAP. XVIII.

How *Parismus* and *Laurana* with divers others in their Company departed from *Thessaly*; and how they were dispersed from the King of *Bohemia*, and how they were set upon by Pirates, when they vanquished.



As a long time *Parismus* and *Laurana* continued in such happy estate and contented love, every day increasing of affectionate kindnesse, as though they one could not live without the others presence, he still growing into greater favour in the *Thessalian* hearts; that when the day of his departure was come, the Citizens much bewailed the same, all being so sad and heavy, as though their departure were a sign of some ill successe to ensue.

Laurana with many a salt tear took her farewell of her countrymen, and *Violetta* seeing her father stand at the door comfortlesse for the losse of her, uttered such passionate & heavy lamentations, & it would have caused a heart of stone to have pitied her.

The two Princes being conducted by *Dionysius* and *Olivia*, the King and Queen of *Hungaria*, the Prince of *Sparta*, the Lady *Isabella*, and most of the *Thessalian* Peers, unto the Haven where they should take shipping, their parting being in a heavy sort, and with abundance of tears, at last *Parismus* uttered these speeches.

Most Noble Princes, these tears which you shed at our departure sheweth your unwillingness to leave us, whose company you shall not long want, for your Daughter and I will shortly return again, that she may be a comfort to your Age, therefore I humbly beseech you to cease your grief.

Noble Prince, said *Dionysius*, our grief must needs be great to lose the company of such assured friends as your Royal Father and you have shewed your selves to be; therefore for our last farewell, we pray, That the Gods would prosper you in this your journey.

Parismus and *Laurana* having received their blessing, with most heavy hearts they committed them to the mercy of the Seas, where hoisting Sail, with speed launched into the Main, where they were soon out of sight, and *Dionysius* and the Queen sadly turned to the City.

The

The *Bohemian* King had not sailed above two days space, in great hope to recover the Coast of *Bohemia*, but the Winds began to blow aloft, and the Seas to rage and swell, and such an exceeding tempest arose, as if the Gods had conspired their utter overthrow; so that the Ships were dispersed from one another, and the Mariners expected nothing but death: *Parismus*, *Laurana*, *Pollipus*, and *Adonias*, were severed from the rest of the company, all being in despair of ever seeing each other again. The cruelty of this tempest continued for the space of three days in such raging and extreame sort, that the Mariners were compelled to cut their Sails, and throw their Masts over-board, and by the violence of the Wind were driven past their knowledge, but when the storm ceased the Mariners espied afar off an Island, whither they sailed with such provision as they had.

Parismus being glad that they had so well escaped the fury of the Seas, with most comfortable speeches he revived the fearful spirits of his Princess in this sort: Dear *Laurana*, since the Destinies have allotted us this mischance, to be thus disasterously parted from our company; and driven into an unknown place, comfort your self in these extremitities with hope of better successe; for I doubt not but we shall recover the company of my Lord and Father, and I hope the Seas will not be so unmerciful as to drench his aged years in their spacious gulphs: But, oh my dear Lady, wert thou safe on Shore, then would my heart be at rest.

Many other speeches he used to comfort her in her sadnesse, who was the more comforted with beholding him. They had not long continued in this good hope of recovering Land, but they espied a Ship making towards them with all speed, and being come near unto them, they presently knew them to be Pirates, and they began to board the Ship where the Prince was, but were valiantly resisted by the Mariners. *Parismus* being under Hatches soon armed himself, and made such a slaughter amongst the Pirates (most of his own men being slain) that he with the help of *Pollipus* had soon destroyed the biggest part of them, and the rest yielded to their mercy: Afterwards boarding the Pirates, (who belonged to *Andramarr* of *Tartaria* the Scythian

Scythian Pirate, who had filled the whole World with report of his Tyranny) and believing them upon such Oaths and Protections as the Villains made, they conveyed all such Riches, Jewels, Provision, and such as they had aboard the Pirates Ship, for that their own was shrewdly Weather-beaten; and having put Laurana, Leda, and Adonius, into the same, sunk their own, and placed those few Martners which they had left alive, Governors over the Pirates, making towards the Island they saw before them: Being landed, they found the Country waste and desolate, and not inhabited, but well replenished with Dear and Wild fowl, of which they got good store, furnishing themselves likewise with fresh Water and other Provisions.

Parismus demanded of the Pirates if they knew this Island: Who told him, they gave it the name of The Desolate Island, because they never saw any man living there: and said that there was a most beautiful Castle that stood upon the top of a mighty Island, inhabited as they thought by Devils, for that many of their fellows had oftentimes gone thither, but none of them ever returned, which made them to wonder, where in this place they continued two days.

In the mean while Parismus and Pollipus, onely attended by Adonius, straying from the Ship to kill Menison, leaving Laurana aboard, little mistrusting any Treachery, and trusting too much to his own men; now the Pirates having before watched such an opportunity, by policy conveyed most of the Bohemian Martners under Hatches, saving some two or three whom they slew, and fast bolted down the same, and before the two Knights were returned from killing Menison, they had hoised sail and lanchèd quite out of sight: they under Hatches not knowing yet they were so betrayed.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

How *Parismus*, *Pollipus*, and *Adonius* the Page, going on shore in *The desolate Island*, were betrayed by the Pirates: and how *Laurana* was conveyed to the Castle of Rocks, under the custody of *Andramart* the Tyrant.



Parismus and Pollipus having stozed themselves with fresh Victuals, returned towards the Ship, which they found gone. The Prince missing his beloved Lady (now too late suspecting the Pirates treachery) fell into such an extream rage of sorrow and vexation for his own carelesnesse, that he tore his Hair, stamped on the Earth, cursing the day and hour of his birth, and was so overcome with grief and passion, that he fared like a mad man, oftentimes being disposed to leap into the Sea and drown himself, and often times attempting to destroy himself; all these insupportable passions so overcame his senses that he fell into a trance.

Adonius seeing his Lord in this extream case, used all skill possible to recover him to his senses, and seeing it nothing avail began to make such lamentation as would have forced a heart of Adamant to pity him, where he continued rubbing his pale Cheeks with her soft hand, a thousand times kissing of his cold lips, and washing the same with her brinish tears, that Pollipus seeing his friend in that sort raging against fortune, and seeing the moan the poor Page made, (little thinking who it was) by viewing their infirmities most prudently governed himself, and did what he could with Adonius to recover him, but all was in vain; then he began to meditate on his affliction, thinking that if he should rage so excellently as the Prince did, he should be no whit the nearer of any hope of remedy, but should thereby give example to him to continue in his sorrow, which was beyond the compasse of compare. But seeing Parismus come to himself, looking like one over-mastered with care, he uttered unto him these speeches.

Most worthy Prince, since it is allotted to you to be crossed in your happinesse, I beseech you bear the same patiently and remit this extream care, which so over-mastered your vertue, that

that it cannot shine in such splendor as it hath done formerly: What can helpelesse grief avail you? What can care herein pleasure you? or how can this distemperate sorrow procure your lost friend? then do not shew your self so inconsiderate as to waste your self in this sort, but let us consult which way to recover her, for sorrows in this case will do no good: It ill becoms your Honour at this time to cast your self down, but rather with quietnesse bear your afflictions, and with wisdom devise how to ease your self of this grief.

Pollipus uttered these words with such fervency, that it made Parismus somewhat remember himself, and beholding his Page kneeling by him with blubbered Cheeks, sorrowful to see his sorrows, he uttered these speeches:

How can I contain my self within the compasse of reason, when my losse exceedeth the bounds of reason? How can I with patience bear this affliction, when all the Worlds wealth cannot counterbail it? How should Wisdom bear sway in me, when she was my only Wisdom, and with her precious life, all that was mine is departed from me: Why should I not torment my self, when through my means she is perished? Why should I not rage, sorrow, and lament her losse, procured by my negligence? Accursed Traytor that I was to leaue my dear Laurana. Pea the most vertuous Lady living upon the Earth, so lightly in the custody of Barbarous people: What will she say of me, but that I regarded her not? How may she condemn me of inhumanity, that have suffered her thus to be taken from me? Can there be any limits given to this my sorrows? Can I ever recompence this extreame wrong I have done her? Is there any hope that I shall see ever her again? No, Pollipus, no, What know I how those Villains will use her? Where can I tell as they will convey her? or what know I the grief she will endure? This, this, torments my heart, that I am past hope ever to see her again: How then can I assuage my grief, but rather encrease the same? What sufficient torment can I afflict upon my cankered carelesse heart, that left her in their custody, and by that means have lost the fruition of her Divine presence, whereby my life was maintained? No, no, worthy friend, my sorrows

is such as can no way be salved, therefore it were but in vain to perswade me that there is any hope left to redem this incomparable losse: Here you see we are left in an unfrequented place, environed round with the Sea, and no means to escape a miserable death, by samishment upon this accursed Land, which was ordained to be my Grave.

My Lord (quoth Pollipus) let us do the best we can to get out of this solitary place, which once attained, there is no doubt but we might in continuance of trabel, meet with some that can give us knowledge of whence those Pirates were; which, if by happy chance we can once find out, then we shall soon hear what is become of her; and in the mean time let us search diligently for her; for I vow, that if she be to be found, I will never desist trabel, till I hear of her abode.

These speeches so rebited Parismus, that he abandoned his effeminate grief and lamentation, and with a mind full of sorrow, kindly thanked Pollipus: and with this resolute determination, these two worthy Knights unarmed, save only their good swords, having no company but the Page, travelled along the Coast-side, to see if they could happily find any shipping that lay there in harbour.

In which trabel we will leave them a while, to speak of the Bohemian King.

As soon as the storm was ended, the King missing the Ship where his Son was, began to take the same most grievously, fully assuring himself that they were perished; but he himself was driven upon the Coast of Phrygians, where he peaceably sojourned until he had fratted his Ship with all things needful, and in short space landed in Bohemia, where he gave himself to a solitary life, and such sorrow was made there for the loss of their Prince, as is not to be ascribed: the news thereof was soon conveyed to Dionysious Court, where they all endured much sadness.

The Tartarians very joyful of this booty, made all the hast they could into their own Country, not any under Hatches for a good space, misdoubting their Captivity, the Princess her self being saln into a sweet and silent slumber: Leda being with her,

marvelled why the Prince staid so long, and seeing her Mistress fast asleep, stole out of the Cabbin, and found the Marriners all carelessly drincking, and quaffing, which she perceiving would have gone up above hatches, and finding them fast shut, she called to the Marriners aloud, to have them open the same, but they finding it fast bolted, presently knew that the Ship was under Sail, and were all betrayed, and being desperate, what with Shame and grief, there began a very great mutiny amongst them, that most of them were slain in this rage, not knowing what they did, and the rest that survived desperately murdered themselves, which Leda beholding, assuredly thought they were betrayed, and with abundance of tears went to her Mistress again, who still was fast asleep, but when she awaked and saw Leda weeping, her heart began to fail her, and demanding the cause of her, she could not answer a word; wherewith Laurana was driven into such an extreame passion of fear, that all her joynts began to quake and shake; but at last with great entreaties Leda declared unto her the cause of her sorrow.

When Laurana heard her say they were betrayed to the Tartarians, and that the Marriners had in an uproar slain one another, she fell down into a deadly trance, that do what Leda could she was not able to recover her in a long space; but at last her breath began to make some passage through the sweet conduit of her throat, and lifting up her eyes, looked about her with such a ghastly countenance, that it affrighted Leda to behold her: When Laurana began to tear and spoil her golden Tresses, and unpleat her fair and precious hair, rent her costly garments from her comely and delicate body, wringing her hands, beating her Breasts, and knocking her soft head against the hard Wall, in so much that had not Leda hindered her, she had there destroyed her self.

In this sorrowful sort, she on the one side continued her lamentations, and Leda on the other side wept her fill, that the fountain of her eyes were dyed up and not able to shed another tear, and her heart was sore with throbbing, and she desperately and with a constant resolution attended the coming of those villains that had betrayed her, who knowing themselves to be past

the

the reach of the two knights, began to lift up the Hatches, and call to those that were below, but hearing none make answer, one of the Pirates went down, where he beheld all the Bohemians lye murdered, and with great joy he ran up again and told his fellows.

One that was the chief Captain over the rest, allotting every man his severall Office, went down where Laurana was, whom he found making such moan, that he (though he was of a Barbarous disposition) could not refrain from pitying her grief; and in that estate, without speaking a word to her, he left her, and returned again within two hours; thinking by that time she had ceased her complaints, but she not giving her thoughts any respite of consideration, but onely to think of her dear Lord, continued still her sorrows, altogether refusing to be comforted by any persuasions, and for two days space would not receive any sustenance, by means whereof she was brought to extreame peril and hazard of her life, which caused Leda to utter unto her these speeches.

Dear Mistress, if you would vouchsafe to hear me speak, then I should not doubt but to ease you of some of the care you so impatiently endure: You know that my Lord *Parismus*, *Pollipus*, and *Adonius*, are yet living, and no doubt in good estate; but only for the loss of you, for whose sake my Lord I know will preserve his life: Why should you then destroy your self, whom he so much tendereth? and not rather use all possible means to preserve your self, until you can by some means hear of him, for there is no doubt but that he will search most part of the World to find you, and by his Valour where he finds you set you free; for without doubt he will find you; but if you destroy your self you will destroy him also, whereas otherwise you may happily meet to both your comforts: Your vertues have the power to rule stranger affections, let them then restrain your self from doing harm: What will my Lord think? and what think you will be his grief, when he hath travelled many Countries in search of you; and in the end finds that you have made your self away? I beseech you, dear Mistress, weigh these things aright, and consider the state we are in, and then, I do not doubt, but

your wisdom will allow it better for you to preserve your self for his sake, then by destroying your self, to be guilty both of your own death, and his too.

With these persuasions the Princess then began to pacifie her self, and with a settled resolution determined to endure what misery soever should light upon her; and therefore began to confer with Leda about her hard hap, and miserable estate; which did drive her to her very Wits end, to think of. In the midst of these thoughts came the Captain, who beholding Lauranaes Majestical countenance, and exceeding beauty, was so amazed therewith that he condemned himself of villany, for procuring so Divine a creatures discontent.

Laurana seeing him stand gazing upon her, demanded what he would have: He humbling himself upon his knee, said, he had provided her Dinner, if she pleased to eat: which she willingly accepted of, and began considerably to recal her former senses, as it was a rare vertue so suddenly to overcome her sorrow.

By this time the Pirates had safely landed their Ship in the Island where their Master Andramart was, which was encompassed with such mighty Rocks of Stone, that a few men might easily keep out a great Army, and soon they conveyed Laurana and Leda to the Castle, and brought them before Andramart, who being a man of a proud and haughty disposition, and sitting on an imperial seat, was so enamoured at the sight of Laurana, that he stood a long time beholding her; at last he came to her to embrace her tender body in his rough arms, but she thrust him from her with a disdainful scorn, wherewith he began to shew great kindness, and brought them into most stately Chambers, most richly furnished, and soon all things needful were there presented unto her.

When Laurana saw her self thus kindly used, she was somewhat comforted, and used her self according to the condition the time and place, and kindly accepted all their courtesies: but the love which Andramart made unto her was so hateful in her eyes, that it seemed worse then death unto her to endure his sight.

The night being come, and after they had supped (being served in most stately manner, and with most rich and costly Dishes) she

and

and her Maid, who lodged with her, betook themselves to their repose, where she could by no means give rest to her self, but uttered such heavy sighs and lamentations, bewailing the loss of her dear Lord, that the very Walls seemed to groan forth the Echoes of her complaints; in which sort she continued most part of that night.

Early the next morning she was saluted by Andramart; who could give his mind no rest nor quiet but in her company, and his love was so exceeding towards her, that he could not do her any offence: In this miserable estate Laurana continued for the space of a month, in which time she had knowledge of a number of Prisoners that this Tyrant had enclosed within the Castle, by the grievous cries she heard; some for want of food, some with pains of torture that he inflicted upon them, being himself hateful of all men, and therefore he hated all men that accorded not to his Tyranny.

Laurana in this time used her self so that still she deferred his suit, and had him so ensnared to her beauty, that whatsoever he commanded he would do; but so odious was his love unto her heavy heart that she was ready to dye with the remembrance of the same, but still by the advice of Leda she held it her best course to keep themselves in his favour, until by some means they might escape from thence; where we will leave distressed Laurana amongst rude and uncivil people night and day, her Ears being filled with the miserable cries of poor Prisoners, and clogged with the love of Andramart, meditating how to escape that place of cruel bondage; where you may judge the sorrow to be such that she endured as is not to be expressed.

CHAP. XX.

The miserable Travel that *Parismus* endured in the Desolate Island: How he was succoured by *Antiochus*; and afterwards how *Polipus* and he were imprisoned in the Enchanted Castle by *Bellona* the Enchantress.

When these two Knights had travelled many days along the Coasts of the Desolate Island, their chiefest food being Wild Fruit that grew upon Trees, their Drink the clear Fountain

Spring Water, and their Lodging the cold Earth: At length they beheld many goodly Towns but not inhabited, which caused them both to marvel, and being desirous for to know the cause thereof, remembered that the Pirates had told them, that there was a stately Castle situated in the midst of the Country which was by some inhabited, and therefore they determined to travel thither, for they saw no hope how to get away from that Island, being grown very weak, by reason of their scant Food and hard Lodging.

This travel Adonius willingly endured, thinking all pain a pleasure in his Masters company, unto whom he behaved himself with such a tender care, that Parismus would oftentimes extol and commend him to Pollipus; for when Parismus at any time slept, he would cover his face with his thinnest garment, and make a Pillow of the rest for his head, and oftentimes drive from his mind many sad thoughts with his sweet songs, that Parismus thought he could never have endured that tedious travel if his Page had been absent.

These worthy Knights having continued a long time in this their solitary walk, took their journey by guess to the midst of the Country, in which travel they continued some three Weeks, being often in danger of drowning; by reason of many deceitful Quick-sands, and often like to be famished for want of sustenance, and often in danger to be devoured by Wild Beasts that were abundantly in that Country, and yet still they were frustrated of their expectation: at last they began to despair of ever accomplishing means to get from this unfrequented place; and they travelled a day and a night over a mighty Plain, having neither Water to quench their thirst nor Fruit to assuage their hunger.

Early in the Morning they espied a mighty Wood, where they thought, although there were no other comfort, yet that there they should find fruit, but being come thither their hopes was deceived, for there was nothing but Thorns and Briers, and they so thick that they could by no means enter the same, that then they surely expected nothing but famishment: The Prince, what with extremity of hunger, and grief for the loss of his

his dear Lady, and the care he took for his friend and his Page, sat him down under a spreading Oak; and with a heavy heart uttered these plaints.

How unfortunate am I above all men to be driven to this exigence of miserable calamity, that by ill Fortune hath betrayed the most Vertuous, Chast, and Beautiful Lady living into the hands of the Tyrants, and by my means have brought my good friends in danger of death by famishment; had all these been proper to my self, then I would in despite of my crooked Destinies have endured them; then should not these my friends complain, then should Laurana have been still in the Court of Dionysius, whose tears at my departure did prognosticate my unlucky success: In this extremity what hope is left for my comfort? How may Laurana curse my unfortunate Destinies? How may Dionysius accuse me of dishonour for losing his Daughter? How may the Phrygians condemn me for the loss of the worthy Pollipus? How may I sufficiently recompence all these wrongs? Despair shall attend my steps: Sorrow shall be my food, Affliction shall be my companion, and care my rest; the Day will I spend in tears, and the Night in Groans, let the Heavens pour down their vengeance on my Head, and the Earth work my sorrow, for I the most unfortunatest of all men have deserved the greatest punishment that ever was inflicted upon man.

In this vexation of mind continued Parismus, and Adonius lay weeping at his feet, almost dead for want of Food; Pollipus went up and down, raging inwardly in his mind, his heart being ready to burst with grief.

All the while that these worthy Knights had continued in this sympathy of sorrow, there was an aged Hermit had heard their complaints, and understanding by their behaviour that they were distressed strangers, pitied their passion, and came towards them, and found them all three lying under the Oak, whom he thus saluted.

Worthy Knights (said the Hermit) because I see you are distressed, if my poor Cell may any way ease you, and such victuals as that yields, refresh you, or if my self, or counsel may any way pleasure you, I desire you to go with me thither, and you shall be welcome.

Parismus.

Parismus hearing the aged man utter such kind speeches, as one ravished with joy, rose from the ground and told him, that he kindly accepted his proffered courtesie; for, Courteous old man (quoth he) you could never have come in a time of more need, for we are ready to perish, therefore we may say, happy old man, you will do us a friendly deed, which we shall thankfully accept and willingly requite to the utmost of our powers. Then go with me (quoth he) for I perceibe your bodies are wearied with trabel, and your hearts tired with grief. So they joyfully went to his Cell, being glad of this comfort, and in little space got thither, which was in a large Cave under the earth, most secretly contrived; where they refreshed themselves with good Wine and fat Venison which the old man had always ready.

When they had well satisfied their hunger with this good viuals, the old man requested to know of whence they were, and by what disastred mischance they were arrived on that unhappy Island. Parismus told him that he was Son to the King of Bohemia, and that his friend was a Phrygian Knight, rehearsing unto him their whole misadventure and the loss of Laurana, uttering the same with such sorrow that the Hermit could not refrain from tears.

By that time the Prince had ended his discourse it grew dark, and therefore the old Hermit conducted them to their Lodging, which was the same bed whereon he lay himself (there being no other) on which Parismus was very unwilling to lye, thereby to displace this good old man: But by the manifold threats of the Hermit he yielded, and soon addressed himself thereunto, desiring Pollipus to be his Bed-fellow, and because Adonius was somewhat sickly, they lay'd him in the midst between them, so that he had done them many pleasures in their trabel, Parismus being so far in love with him, that he would have ventured his life to do him good.

Adonius with blushing Cheeks put off his Apparel, and seemed to be abashed when he was in his Shirt, and tenderly leapt into the Bed between the two Knights, who little suspected that it was Violetta, where she (poor soul) lay close at Parismus back,

back, the touch of whose sweet body seemed to ravish her with joy, but she being not acquainted with such Bedfellows, seemed as it were metamorphosed with a kind of delightful fear, but had Pollipus known it had been his dear Violetta, he would have more kindly regarded his Bedfellow, who seemed to start when he did but stir.

Thus they all took their rest that night, the Knights being glad of this quiet repose after their long trabel; and Adonius being much delighted to have couched himself so near Parismus; therefore early in the morning he got up, being afraid to uncover his delicate body, and with speed arrayed himself, so neatly providing all things against these two Knights should rise, that both of them admired his behaviour, for he had provided cool Bathes for their feet, which did them much ease, for they were sore bruis'd with trabel.

The Hermit seeing these worthy Knights ready to take their leave (for that they were unwilling to stay to trouble him) requested them that they would stay with him some days to refresh themselves. Good Father (said Parismus) if we be not troublesome then we will stay, and bying our selves further in your debt. Not so worthy Knights (quoth he) for I know you will not go from forth of this Country unless you stay some while with me, for I assure there is no way but one, which must be attended with much hazard of your lives, which many have attempted, but none could ever return. I pray you good Father (said the Prince) let me be so happy as to know the means, for be it never so dangerous I shall willingly undertake the same, seeing there is no other means to escape, for I greatly desire to know what is become of the vertuous Lady Laurana; whereupon the Hermit thus began:

Most worthy Prince (quoth he) I now begin to tell a History of the most vilest Traytor living, whose name is Drubal, sometimes a Subject of mine but now my Superiour, for know worthy Knights my name is Antiochus, once the unhappy Ruler of this Island: This Drubal once served me, unto whom I committed my secrets, as the man I most trusted, who in time grew so proud, that under pretence of my favour, he would com-

mit many bad actions, whereby he was much hated amongst my Noblemen, and my Subjects began to accuse me as accessory to his facts, and because I was so blinded with his flatteries they began to rebel, and being reproved of my eldest Son for his misdemeanours, he offered in my presence to have slain him, which made him so odious, that at the entreaties of my Nobles I banished him my Court, which ever after he took in such disdainful sort, that he always devised how to do me mischief, and joining himself to one Bellona my chief enemy, the wickedest Hag living upon the earth, using Witchcrafts, Sorceries, and Enchantments, to further their purpose against me: and coming into this my Countrey, having many friends, first won many of my Subjects hearts, and then made open War against me, who by their strength put me to flight: Having gotten my Crown, they imprisoned my Queen, my two Sons, and my Daughter, but yet notwithstanding they could never quietly enjoy the Government, but were oftentimes disturbed by my people, who refused to live under his Tyranny, for daily he grew more odious in the sight of them, that by continual War the Countrey was almost wasted, and by the Counsel of that wicked Hag Bellona, he with his Confederates betook themselves to a high & mighty Mountain, and fortified the same, and by enchantments framed an invincible Castle, from whence they often issued forth and slew most of my Nobles, the rest remaining now in the Castle under their Tyranny: But not contented with this, (they were so much given to Devilish fury, that) they destroyed all the whole Countrey, not suffering Man, Woman, or Child to live, nor can any land here, but by their Sorceries they destroy them: In this kind of cruelty they have continued many years, my self is secretly hidden in this place, from whose hand I have been saved all this time by Divine Providence, and by the virtue of a Ring that was given to me by an Artisan of Tartaria: The Castle wherein they remain is distant from hence three miles, the goodliest thing to the outward shew that ever Eyes beheld, where Drubal and Bellona live in great mirth without fear, continually tormenting my Queen and three Children with much cruelty: Now, worthy Knights, unless you can by some means over-

overcome these furtes there is no hope to escape from hence, for thus you cannot remain but they will know of your being here, for all Passengers do utterly shun this place as a hateful and ominous Coast.

When they had heard out his speeches they wondered much, and were confounded in their thoughts to think of the eminent danger they should undergo to conquer the Enchantments, that suddenly they could not tell what to determine of: but craving pardon of Antiochus for their rude behaviour towards him, whom before they knew not, most lovingly saluted him: Parismus said to Pollipus that he would the next morning travel thither, and Pollipus returned him this answer; That were he sure to suffer a thousand deaths he would bear his Highness company, bowing not to lose his sight.

The next morning being early up, they determined to leave the Page with Antiochus, but notwithstanding all their persuasions he would not stay, but with tears and humble entreaties he desired the Prince to let him go, which he was unwilling to do, lest he should be hurt in the attempt: Antiochus conducted them until they were in sight of the Castle, and then returned to his Cell, invoking and praying to the Gods for their good success.

When they had well viewed the Castle, which was strongly situated upon a high Rock, encompassed with a mighty deep Lake, they went round about it, but could find no passage thereto, having neither Bridge nor other way to get over: at last they heard a little Bell ring within the Castle, which Alarm was rung by the Watch-men, thereby giving notice to the rest of the Souldiers to arm themselves with all speed, upon which noise they presently discovered a Boat with six armed men in it making towards them. As soon as they were landed, Parismus demanded of them who was the Lord of the Castle: The Knights answered, Come along with us and you shall see, and presently began to lay hold on him. Stay (said Parismus) let me ask you one question? Say on (quoth one of them.) Is the Lord of this Castle amongst you? No, said the other, I would he were (quoth the Prince) for I wold were he here I would have

his *Craptors* head before he returned; and thereupon he and *Pollipus* drew their swords, being (otherwise unarmed) and so valiantly assailed those six knights that ferried over from the Castle that in a short space they were all slain upon the place, the victors receiving very little damage or hurt.

The ferry men seeing their six Champions lay weltering in their purple gore, ran towards their boat; but *Adonius* seeing his Master and *Pollipus* had slain their enemies, was before gotten down into the same, and seeing the ferry-men coming towards it, and *Parisius* and *Pollipus* pursuing them, thrust the boat out of their reach, by which means they soon took those slaves, promising them their lives upon condition they would discover the secret passages of the Castle and by what means they might obtain it; but they denying to disclose any thing that might be prejudicial to their Lord, they immediately dispatched them. And *Parisius* coming to *Adonius* most kindly embraced him, and with exceeding praises extolled his wisdom in performing this exploit to *Pollipus*, who admired to see so great policy and discretion in one so young: but had they known the party they would have far more admired his incomparable virtue. By means of this boat they had passage unto the other side of the River, where they were no longer landed, but they heard such a hideous noise within the Castle, such thundring and raving in the streets, that it would have amazed the stoutest Champions in the World, yet they were nothing abashed thereat; but *Adonius* stood quaking and shaking with extreme fear. Then issued out of the Castle two mighty huge proportioned Monsters, seeming rather to be devils than natural men, who assailed these two worthy knights with such fury, that had they not nimbly avoided their blows, they had at that very instant perished, and prosecuted their blows with such fierceness, that the very earth seemed to shake and tremble thereat, insomuch that with extremity of labour and madnesse that they could not offend these knights, the Sun being then at the highest, they were so hot that their eyes dazzled with the sweat that fell from their brows, which advantage these Champions soon espied, and with their swords having gotten within compass of their mighty maces, soon ended their wretched

lives.

lives, who gave such groans that all the Castle rung with the noise thereof; which cry so amazed *Drubal* and *Bellona* (being then at their pleasure) that they came hastily running to behold these two worthy knights, who were then entering the Castle, and no sooner came into the inner Court, but they beheld the rare buildings that ever they had seen.

They had not stayed long but they espied *Bellona* coming towards them, whom they thought to be some Queen imprisoned in that Castle, for she wore on her head an Imperial Diadem, who with her Sorceries so bewitched their Senses, that immediately they fell into a dead and lound sleep, and presently she commanded them to be conveyed into a strong Prison, and there fettered them with Irons.

When they awaked, they were greatly amazed to see themselves imprisoned in that manner, and *Parisius* was so enraged, that he tore his hair, rent his Garments, railed on his misfortune, cursed his Destinies, and vexed his own heart with extreme passion of heart, that his speeches was turned into bitter sighs, and his Senses forgot their virtue, insomuch that he was so sorrowful, that no grief might be compared to that he did undergo.

Pollipus on the other side continued his wonted manner of enduring affliction, and studied how to free himself and his friend from the same, which was a rare virtue in him; he onely contrived how to release themselves, and never discomposed himself, but overcame his inward sorrow with such patience, that *Parisius* would highly extol him for the same, and *Adonius* wondered much to see him govern himself so well, which made her often times accuse her self of unkindnesse, to refuse so gentle a knights love: which thoughts touched her so near that she was often in the mind to yield to love him, and began afterwards to affect him exceedingly.

Thus they continued in the dark Dungeon all that night, so laden with chains of Iron, that they could not help one another, being without food, not able to take any rest with the care they endured to hear the pitiful cries of a number of distressed people which were imprisoned hard by them, that it seemed more terri-

ble.

ble then death to poor Adonius: But they were comforted by Pollipus, who hearing the sorrow the Page made, and seeing the heaviness of the Prince, uttered these speeches:

My Lord, do not discomfört your self, nor be discouraged at all with these crosses, for I doubt not but in short space we shall be free from hence, therefore bear the absence of Laurana with more patience then yet you have done. What though she be in the hands of Pirates and Villains, assure your self that there is none so Barbarous as will do her injury; and were it not for the care she had taken for your want, I durst assure my self she is in good health; and for your own safety and ours you need not grieve so extremly, for do but follow my counsel, and we will soon obtain our liberty, and leave this effeminate sorrow, which makes our enemies rejoyce at our affliction, and not in the least pity us.

Dear friend (quoth Parismus) your words are of force to revive a dying heart, but so much grief possesseth my mind for the loss of my fair Laurana, that felt you but the grief of such a Ladies absence, and feared never to see her again, you would say I did not grieve enough.

My Lord, said Pollipus, I have often made trial of your virtues, which makes me the bolder to try your patience; I confesse that the loss of such a friend as Laurana is cannot sufficiently be lamented, for my self doth feel such sorrows for the loss of my dear Violetta, that my heart endureth more sorrows then my tongue is able to express, which makes me silent in my grief, lest I should put you in remembrance of yours by mine; for Violetta is as dear to me as ten thousand lives, and I doubt not but one day I shall see her vertuous self, till when I shall not be at quiet, the remembrance whereof restraineth me from many desperate attempts that otherwise I would make upon my self, that have not deserved the love of so vertuous a Damself: But why do I utter these speeches when she is not by to hear them? and little regardeth the torments I endure for her unkindness; but I will comfort my self in these afflictions; for a comfortable heart is now necessary; wherewith the tears stood in his Eyes, and Violetta so much pitied his sighs and sadness, that she

she could not forbear weeping, and resolved to her self to grant his suit, but the love she bare to Parismus did so alter her mind that she could not tell what to determine of: At last, she began to consider, that in loving Parismus she did wrong to Laurana, and that she might no whit alter her true friendship towards him, and yet accept of Pollipus proffer, and yield him love for good will: In these and such like thoughts she spent the night, and the two knights continued busy, both thinking themselves how to work their delivery.

Early the next morning they were brought fast bound in iron by a company of hunger-starved Slaves into a goodly hall, most richly hung with stately hangings, at the upper end whereof sat Drubal and Bellona, before whom they were no sooner come, but Drubal with a tyrannous look demanded of whence they were? and what was the cause they had so evil entreated and slain his servants? Parismus so much disdain'd to be examined by so base a villain, that he could not for extrem anguish of mind speak, nor could he, would he have answered him: But Pollipus stepping forwards answered, we are strangers that have suffered shipwreck, and were unluckily cast upon this hateful Island, made so by thy treacheries, where we have been often in danger of famishment, and coming to this Castle, thy servants offered us violence, and we have rewarded them, and thou like a tyrant unjustly imprisonest us, it is using us as all knights should be used, and not by valour, but by sorceries hast brought us into thy subjection; which if we cannot revenge, the just Gods will. Which words he uttered with such a disdainfull countenance, that the Tyrant was amazed at his resolution, and told him, that he would soon abate his haughty mind, commanding them to prison again.

CHAP. XXI.

How *Bellona* the Enchantresse fell in love with *Pollipus*, by which means he releas'd himself and *Parisus* out of Prison, and finished the Inchantment. And how afterwards *Antiochus* was restored to this Kingdom. And how *Adonius* the Page fell sick, and was restored by *Pollipus*.



Bellona all this while took such view of their Personages, that she thought them the goodliest men that ever she beheld, and at that instant bow'd either to obtain their loves by fair means, or to inflict such torments upon them, that should force them to yield to her lust, wherefore she secretly commanded her Servants to load them with more Irons, which they performed: Where these worthy Knights lay for the space of a Week in the most cruellest torment that might be, their food being bread and water, their bed the hard and cold earth, in a most loathsome stinking prison. Which pain they patiently endured; but were both so grieved for poor *Adonius*, that their hearts were almost ready to burst with grief, who continually (notwithstanding his weakness) seemed to be of good comfort: But being all his life tenderly brought up, he began to wax very sick with the ill favour and hard fare in this loathsome Prison, that there was little hopes of life in him, but *Pollipus* what with devices and force, working himself from the place where he was fastned, and made such means, notwithstanding his heavy irons, that he came to poor *Adonius* and unwed many of the bolts and irons from his weak body, and continually made him sit on his lap, being all the means he had to comfort him withal, that the poor Soul being almost dead with lying on the ground, felt great comfort from *Pollipus* warm body: which kindness poor *Violetta* so well accepted, that she began to love him most entirely, and remembering an impossibility of enjoying *Parisus*, setled her affections upon the worthy *Pollipus*, thinking he that was so kind to her being taken for a Page, would be much more kind to her if he knew her to be *Violetta*. Every day they were served by a rude and uncivil slave: in such sort, that it would have made the most delicate and daintiest fare seem loathsome to be so handled, which

Bellona

Bellona did upon pretence, first to use them hardly, and then by better usage to draw them to a good opinion of her gentleness: for one day she came to view those Prisoners, being no way drawn thereto out of a virtuous inclination, but of a most unchast and beastlike disposition, and colourably seemed to reprove the *Jaylor* that he had used them so hardly, commanding him to remove them into a more delightful place, where they had very soft bedding, good ayre, and far better diet; which kindness of hers they both commended, and there they remained many days: During which time, *Pollipus* and *Adonius* were bedfellows, he full little knowing who it was he so tenderly regarded for by reason that he was sickly, *Pollipus* being drawn thereto by a virtuous inclination proceeding from mild pity, would often fold him in his arms, and so kindly cherish him, that by his means poor *Violetta* had recovered her former health; which embraces of *Pollipus* at the first seemed to be strange to her, but in continuance, she took a virtuous delight in his sweet company, so that in his presence was her whole delight, and his kindnesses did so much rejoyce her heart (by his knowledge of her own estate, and remembrance that she was unknown) that she was a thousand times in mind to reveal her self to him when she lay folded in his arms, he having not the least thought that she was a woman, but a thousand times that determination was crossed by contrary thoughts, that her joy seemed without compare, had it not been for the remembrance of the estate they remained in; and her heart was so cheered with these delights: that by her pleasant devices she would drive many sad thoughts from the troubled hearts of these imprisoned Champions; who so greatly admired their Pages virtues, that they were drawn into an exceeding love of his qualities.

Bellona had all this while by remembering the comely proportions of the new come prisoners, kindled such sparks of immodest love in her loathsome breast, that the burthen thereof was intolerable to her to endure, and therefore arming her self with an unshamefaced countenance, she resolved either speedily to work her own content by enjoying either one or both of their persons, to satiate her appetite, or to work their endless torment,

5

and

and her own death; which devilish resolution took such deep root in her impure heart, that she presently came unto a place where these two Knights were, and with a fawning countenance saluted them, being attired as she thought most gorgeously to delight their eyes, but so unseemly she became these rich attires, that it would have altered a deep grounded affection to extreame disdain, to behold rich attire on so unseemly a carcass.

Parismus nothing regarded her, but Pollipus advisedly observed her behaviour, and his fancy jumpt rightly on her disease, and at the first he rightly conceited this her amorous passion. As soon as she was entred and had saluted them, she began to enquire of Pollipus, for he seemed to be the cheérfullest, of what Country they were; and how they arrived on that Coast; Pollipus told her, that they were Knights of Phrygia, that travelling towards Tartaria, where by a mighty tempest cast on that Island, where their ship and men were all cast away, but themselves and their little Page, being thereby forced to travel by land, and accidentally lighted on this Castle, intending to try if we could get passage into Tartaria, for that the Country is no where else inhabited; and since our arrival, worthy Lady your self knows what misery we have endured, being afflicted for no offence that we have given to the Lord of this Castle; therefore fair Lady, if there be any vertuous pity in you, grant our releasment from this bondage, which can no way benefit you, we are such as never intended you harm any way, but by necessity was compelled to this place which hath proved so miserable.

Bellona being tickled with this flattering speech of Pollipus which seemed to agree with her disposition, made him this answer, Worthy Knight, quoth she if it lye in my power to release you, I will most willingly do it, for such good will I bear you, and such pity I take for your hard usage, that I have caused you to be removed from the miserable Prison wherein you were before, and have both bettered your Diet and Lodging, and will do all you wish, or venture my life in pursuit thereof, if you will condescend to stay with me in the Country, for, worthy Knight, though it ill befits my Sex to begin the motion of loves, and to shew their beloved the depth of their affection, yet for that per-

adventure

adventure your inclination is not so bent, I here both offer your freedom and what else you require, so you will vouchsafe to love me; for at the first view of your person my heart was so ravished with beholding you, that ever since I have enjoyed no quiet but onely the hope I have to enjoy my desired wish: therefore, gentle Knight, resolve me of my doubt, and grant this my suit, and thereby ease your self of further pain, and set these your friends at liberty.

Pollipus hearing her speeches, thought it best to sooth her, and therefore said:

Most worthy Lady, this request of yours is dangerous for me to perform, for if the Lord of the Castle should come to hear thereof, he would inflict a miserable death upon me, as well he might, and also my heart is oppressed with a heavy passion of fear, lest your speeches proceed of no good will, but only to try me, and thereby enslave me, being already surprized with love of your vertues, which are such as might content a far better man than my self.

Bellona hearing his kind speeches; and having received privately a kiss of him, neither the Prince nor his Page seeing the same, was now indeed snared in the snares of Love, whereas before she intended nothing but lust, and therefore resolved to obtain his love and work the downfall of Drubal, thereby to possess the same without impediment, and therefore with many unfeigned Oaths and Protestations, she gave him full assurance of her love, which was so kindled in her Adulterous breast, that she would hazard any thing to obtain the same: and taking her leave of Pollipus, she went out of the Prison by a private key (which she carried always about her,) promising to return thither at midnight.

Parismus marvelled what conference had past between Pollipus and Bellona, but seeing him unwilling to unfold the same, would not demand it of him: Adonius likewise wondered that he did not reveal the same in so much that he could not refrain from tears, and getting into a secret place, began to meditate what might be the cause of their long talk, fearing that she had drawn Pollipus heart by her Enchantments to some ill-convenience,

or altered mind by some Devilish device which she might use, beginning to call his loyalty in question, which she thought was the truth indeed because he would not reveal it: then she thought some amorous discourse had past between them, which thought she could not put out of her mind, wherewith she continued very much grieved: But when she saw that Bellona came about the appointed time to Pollipus, the poor soul lay in her unquiet Bed tormented with so much sorrow, that the tears all betwixt the place where she lay.

Bellona having caused Drubal to sleep by a somniferous Spell she had cast upon him, and being greedy to satisfy her Venerious desire, hastened to the Lodging where Pollipus was: who expected then her coming, and taking him by the hand she locked the door, and conducted him with amorous speeches into a most comely Garden (where Flora in her weeds was comely best) and from thence unto a gallant Summer-house, so richly adorned with precious Ornaments that it made Pollipus admire, (and had his Paramour liked him so well as the delightful Arbour, he would have wished no other felicity) where they were no sooner come, but (far from any desire) he embraced Bellona in his armes, who was so much pleased therewith, that she used many protestations of the love she bare him, and said it was such, that she had never bowed the like to any, bowing that in requital of his kindness she would do any thing, though it were to the destruction of Lord Drubal and the Castle, which onely consisted in her power.

These words pleased Pollipus well, who hearing her say the power of the Castle only consisted in her, had what he so much desired, and having full liberty, framed an embracement of love, and with all his might caught hold of her accursed head, and by main force wrung her Neck asunder, whereupon she gave many a grievous groan, and presently there arose such a mighty Tempest in the Garden, as though Legions of Infernal Spirits had arrived there, which hideous noise almost amazed this valiant Knight, that with all speed he got out of the Garden; and by that time Phoebus began to beautifie the earth with his splendor, he was safely come unto the place where Parismus was, and by the

the Key which Bellona had, which he had taken up as being most careful of that, he entered in and locked the door again; but the noble minded Parismus marking his ghastly looks, being somewhat affrighted, would not question with him, and poor Adonius was somewhat comforted with his presence, but otherwise sadly grieved in her thoughts.

As soon as he was in, he walked up and down a good space, till the Taylor came with food to break their fast, whom Pollipus presently caught hold on, and with threats compelled him to unloose all the fetters from Parismus and Adonius, which when he had done, he took up a bolt of Iron and beat out his Brains; and then he told the Prince all that had happened between him and Bellona, which when he had declared, Parismus with a thousand thanks declared his worthiness, and Adonius was so vexed with grief to think of the injury she had done him by her jealous mind, that she began to weep afresh, and renew her former kind of sorrow.

The two Knights thought it not good now to use delay, & therefore taking the keys from the Taylor, they fitted themselves with such weapons as the place yielded, & having gotten long bars of Iron, they went into the Court, where they found no creature stirring, at length they espied two or three of Drubals Servants, who no sooner saw the two Knights, but with open exclamations they ran towards them, whom the Knights followed, & at the very entrance of a door slew two of them, & the third yielded himself, promising if they would save his life, he would help them to Armour, and shew them where Drubal was.

The Slave then presently brought them into a stately Room: where they beheld many rich Armours, which belonged to such Knights as were imprisoned and destroyed in that Castle, and fitted themselves with the best they could, for they knew they should have occasion to use the same, and by that time they were armed they heard a great noise and murmuring of People, for Drubals somniferous sleep was ended, and he missing Bellona, and hearing the cries of his Servants, fearing some Treason, caused his Alarm Bell to be rung, and presently there was gathered to him a hundred of his Servants.

The Knights hearing this noise, came out into the Court, whom

whom Drubal no sooner espied, but he caused his men to assault them, thinking because they were but two they might easily overcome them, but the first that offered to lay hands on *Parismus*, had his arm parted from his body, & he ran about the Court; another had his Leg cut off by *Pollipus*, and he lay tumbling on the Earth, some lost their hands, some had their bodies pierced quite through by the unconquerable hands of these worthy champions, and happy was he that came not within compass of their weapons, that by that time the Sun was mounted to the highest Zodiack, the greatest part of *Drubal's* servants were slain, and still these valiant Knights continued the fight against them, but the rest seeing themselves likely to perish by the matchless valour of their Adversaries, with a general consent they threw down their armes and yielded to their mercy, which when *Drubal* saw, being of a treacherous disposition, he ran at *Parismus* with all the force he had, thinking either to kill him, or die desperately himself, but *Pollipus* with a quick eye perceiving his intent strook him so mighty a blow on the head, that he ran staggering up and down, and by the commandment of the Prince his own men had taken away his weapon, whom *Parismus* caused to be put in the most vilest Prison in the Castle, which oppressed *Drubal*, that there he grew to such a desperate rage that he would have murdered himself, but that he continued in hope to be relieved by *Bellona*.

The Knights having imprisoned most of the Servants, and being more at quiet, demanded of one of them, if *Antiochus* his Queen, his two Sons, and Daughter, were living; who told them that they were living, but in a most poor and miserable estate: whereupon the Servant conducted them to the Prison, where they were no sooner come, but they heard such grievous groans, cries, and lamentations, that amazed them; and being entered they beheld a number of Prisoners lying on the earth, that they were most grieved to behold the same: Amongst the rest they beheld an ancient woman fettered and chained unto a Post, and opposite against her a comely young Maiden chained with many Chains, their Apparel being all torn off their body, saving a little that shadowed their modest parts, whom the Servant

vant told him was the Queen and her Daughter, and two that lay chained with this Wacks together were *Antiochus* his two Sons.

Parismus and *Pollipus* then commanded the Servants to fetch some Apparel to cover their bodies, and in the mean time they began to commune with the Queen, who (was much ashamed at her nakedness, but seeing some comfort in their looks) told them that she was once Queen of that Country, but had long continued imprisoned by the treachery of *Drubal*.

Parismus then told her that now the time of her delivery from that bondage was come, which so rejoiced the poor Queen, that with a cheerful countenance she smiled on her Daughter. The Messenger being returned, *Parismus* himself covered the Queens body with most rich Apparel, and unlocked her bands, *Pollipus* did the like to her Daughter, called *Frenetta*, and all the rest of the Prisoners were set at liberty.

Parismus and *Pollipus* led the Queen and *Frenetta* to convenient Lodgings, being scarce able to stand they were grown so feeble, where they had all things ministered unto them by *Adonius*, who was willing to undertake that office, and there left them, whilst they took order to release the rest of the Prisoners from their misery, which were a great number, amongst whom were many Knights of strange Countries, that they admired at the Tyranny of *Drubal*, which exceeded the bounds of reason: Afterwards they viewed the whole Castle, where they beheld in several places dead carcases of Men, Women, and Children, consumed to ashes; for as soon as the Tyrants had satisfied their appetites in sundry abominable sorts with them, they burnt their bodies: At last they came to the main Castle, wherein the Servants of *Drubal* told them they never saw any to enter, which they found fast shut, and assailed by all means they could to open the same, but their labour was in vain, which caused them to marvel what might be the cause thereof; but they were no sooner departed (determining to see where *Bellona* lay dead) but immediately the Winds began to blow with such vehemency that they could hardly stand, and such Thundring and Tempests began to arise, that all the Rock shook and quaked where-
on

on the Castle stood in such fearful manner that those that were therein came running out into the Court, and the place wherein *Parismus* and *Pollipus* would have entred seemed to turn into a mighty flame, from whence came such a smook as darkned the whole place where they stood, that they could not see one another; in this sort it continued a good space, and presently after the smook vanished away, and the Castle and Tower was never more after seen, which so amazed the knights, that with the terror thereof they stood like men agast; neither was the body of *Bellona* any where to be found, for the term of her Enchantment was ended; the River over which they had passed was not to be seen, nor any thing else which before seemed admirable to behold, wherefore *Parismus* commanded a Tent to be pitcht for their habitation.

Drubal being (as I said before in *Pysson*, and hearing a great noise, and seeing the darkness, soon knew the Enchantment was ended (for *Bellona* had imparted the secret thereof unto him before that *Pollipus* slew her) therefore desperately without any hope of mercy he beat out his Brains against the Stone Walls, whom when the Prince found murdered in that sort, he commanded to be cast as a prey to the Beasts of the field, for that he was not worthy of Burial; after which the two knights came to the Queen, who was in the Tent, accompanied with her two Sons and Daughter, who by *Adonius* good attendance were well strengthened, and they no sooner saw them come in, but with a thousand commendations they began to applaud their magnanimous virtues, that had wrought the downfall of those two wicked Tyrants that had long kept them in thralldom, yielding unto them so many hearty thanks, that *Parismus* requested them not to yeld such ceremonious thanks to them that were altogether unworthy thereof, and began to demand of the Queen whether the King of that Island were living or no; but she told him that he was slain in a Battle by *Drubal* many years since, the remembrance of whose death caused the tears to trickle down her Cheeks.

Nay, Lady weep not, said *Parismus*, for things past recovery is not to be helpt; but this comfort is yet remaining, that old *Antiochus*

Antiochus is yet living and in good health; for since our arrival in this Country we have been preserved from famishment by his means, and to morrow, if you please, my dear friend *Pollipus* and I will conduct you to the place of his abode. These words so revived the Queen, her Daughter, and her two Sons, that they all fell prostrate at their feet, humbly thanking them that had every way made them so happy.

Many other speeches past between them till the night approached, and then they all betook themselves to their Tents, where all things were orderly provided by *Drubals* Servants, and so they rested quietly until the next morning.

Adonius being still *Pollipus* Bed-fellow, was now grown into such admiration of his splendant virtues, that he resolved to die a thousand deaths rather than lose one jot of his love, which by many infallible tokens he knew to be so Loyal, that no thought of change could take root in his constant heart, and so indeed it was, for *Pollipus* was so fervently devoted to her love, that although he knew not what was become of her; and when he was at her Fathers house had received a flat denial from her; yet nevertheless he determined when *Parismus* had found *Laurana* to spend the rest of his days in her search, who was more pryvy to his actions then he thought.

Early the next morning the Prince came to visit the Queen, where after some salutations, they departed towards the Cave where *Antiochus* was, who hearing no news of these knights was fully perswaded that they were imprisoned by *Drubal* as the rest had been before, and therefore was now out of all hope of hearing any good news by their return, so gave himself to his former austere kind of life, and being in the midst of a sorrowful meditation he suddenly espied the two knights coming toward him and enter the Cave, whom at the first he knew not, by reason whereof he was attainted with such a deadly fear as if he had been surprized by *Drubal*, but with a more attentive aspect beholding the knights he knew them, and with great joy entertained them. My Lord (quoth *Parismus*) we have by the Divine Providence, and the vertue of the worthy *Pollipus*, destroyed that wicked *Drubal* and the Hag *Bellona*.

Whilſt they continued this talk the Queen and her Children (being guided by Adonius) entred the Cave, who no ſooner ſaw her Lord Antiochus but ſhe remembred the form of his countenance, though much altered by age, and upon her knee ſaluted him, who kindly taking her up deſired to know why ſhe uſed ſuch reverence to him?

Parismus ſaying that he knew her not, told him; that ſhe was his Queen, and that his Children were come to viſit him: where-with Antiochus with thouſands of kiſſes & embraces welcomed them, that it delighted the Knights to behold their exceeding joy, in which ſalutation they continued to their great joy a good ſpace; and at laſt departed towards their Tents, and as they went along the Prince declared to them the whole manner of their adventure, and how by the Wiſdom of Pollipus they attained the conqueſt of that Hellish Caſtle, where they continued ſome days ſpending the time in great joy.

After their troubles in the Enchanted Caſtle were ended, the Prince began to renew the remembrance of his laſt Lady, (by ſaying the love theſe parted friends enjoyed by their happy meeting) that he could not be quiet, but began to confer with Pollipus how to get Shipping to go in ſearch of her, therefore they both came to old Antiochus to aſk his advice therein, who told them, that ſince it was their deſire to depart, he would uſe all means he could to purchaſe their content, and therefore went towards the Sea-ſide, where ſtood a goodly Town, being ſometimes the chiefeſt in the Country, and there determined to make his abode and Traffique with other Nations as in times paſt, where the King dwelt many days, having ſome two hundred to inhabit the ſame City, being ſuch as were Servants to Deubal, and Priſoners in the Caſtle, where he cauſed his flags of Truce to be hung out, which was a token unto ſuch as paſſed by to arrive there without danger.

Many days theſe two Knights continued in this place in hope to get Shipping: where for a ſeaſon we will leave them to ſpeak of Laurana.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Andramart* finding no hope of *Laurana's* favour, committed her to the cuſtody of his ſiſter *Adamafia*; How *Laurana* was delivered of a goodly Boy, and named him *Parismenos*: The miſerable life *Laurana* endured, and how *Parismenos* Muſe ſaved him from death, which was intended by the cruel *Adamafia*.



Laurana all this while remained in the Iſland of Rocks, kindly entreated (as is beſore rehearſed) by *Andramart*, who was ſurprized with ſuch an inordinate deſire to obtain her love and favour, that it was a grief to him at any time to ſee her ſad or diſcontented; and on a time he came unto her, being in her Lodging-Chamber, onely accompanied with *Leda*; and having obtained her conſent, he came to her and uttered theſe ſpeeches.

Moſt beautiful Lady (ſaid he) I beſeech you ſhew ſome favour to poor *Andramart*, who languiſheth with deſire of your love, you ſee that now you are in my power, and it were but folly for you to ſeem ſo ſcornful, and ſo ſightly to regard my proffered love, whereas I might if I pleaſed, inflict ſome grievous puniſhment upon you, thereby to compel your conſent, but you ſee that I am no ways bent to cruelty, but I have ever ſince your arrival here humbly ſued for your friendship, which I eſteem as dear as my life: Here you ſhall abide in great quiet and pleaſure, not ſubject unto any, but ſhall be chief Governers of this Caſtle, my ſelf, and all that is mine: Divine Lady, if you will grant me love you ſhall be clad in coſtly Robes & Damask beſtures, beſet with Diamonds, and the richeſt burniſht Gold perfumed with Camſire, Wiſs, and Syrian ſweet perfumes, a hundred Virgins clad in Purple ſhall daily attend your perſon, and the ſound of ſweet Muſick ſhall rock thy Senſes into delightful ſumbers; thy food ſhall be the moſt precious delicacies in the World, thy drink ſhall be no worſe then Nectar and Ambroſia, which the Gods drink themſelves: my ſelf will be obedient at thy call, and all my Servants ſhall bow at thy command; if all this will not purchaſe thy kind conſent, I will provide for thee a ſumptuous Chariot made of the pureſt Gold, wherein thou ſhalt be drawn by Hings along the

the pleasant fields of this Country, and our delicious evening App: shall breed a colness far more sweeter then Ambergreene upon thy Crimson cheeks, and make thy splendant beauty shine like the gallant Palace of Hiperion when he leaues Aurora blushing in her bed, whereby all creatures shall admire thy excellency: All this and more will I perform to delight thy vertuous self withal, but if all this will not suffice, then shall I spend the remnant of my days in endless sorrow, and your self purchase thereby your own discontent, therefore, diuineſt Lady, let me receive some comfortable answer to mitigate these my sorrows.

When Laurana had heard out his speeches, she was so surprized with a vertuous disdain to hear his flattery, that she was in a mind not to answer him at all, but at last she made him this reply.

Tyrant, quoth she, it is in vain for thee to think to purchase any love at my hands by thy flatteries, therefore desist thy suit, which is as loathsome to me as thy hated self, who thinkest because by treachery I am brought into thy cruel hand, that I will yield to thy allurements: No Tyrant, no, insat what punishment thou canst upon me, I will never yield to thee any favour, for thou deservest to be hated of all men, besides, thou seest my sad condition, and into what a wretched estate I am brought by thy accursed servants, which makes me every way unfit to listen to love thee, therefore if thou hast any virtue in thee (although hitherto thou hast expressed but little) shew that thou lovest me in desisting to trouble me any more with the harsh sound of thy voice; wherewith she turned from him, and he in a great rage departed.

Now Andramart had a Sister named Adamasia, unto whom he presently went, and declared to her the affection he did bare to Laurana, and how disdainfully she had used him, requesting her counsel to further him therein.

Adamasia being of a wicked disposition, and one that would sooner intice him to evil then dissuade him from the same, promised him that if she might have the Princess in custody, she did not doubt but to bring her to consent to his desire, which Andramart was unwilling to do, being loath any should have her in keeping but himself; at last, being inticed by hope of obtaining her

her good will, he gave his consent; and the wicked and cruel Adamasia had the charge of the most vertuous, chaste, and mild Laurana, unto whom Adamasia went and told her the cause of her coming, using many persuasions to her to love Andramart, telling her that she was unwise to refuse the good will of him that was so mighty a man.

Laurana seeing a worse Plague now to befall her then ever before she had endured, being troubled with such an impudent solicitor, was so overcome with grief and sorrow, that this last vexation seemed more grievous then all the rest, and would give no answer to her impudent questions, by which means she was frustrated of obtaining her good liking, and for many days used Laurana so kindly, that she seemed loth to offend her, and in a long time would not motion any thing in her Brothers behalf to her, which she did only but to try her disposition; and finding her great with Child, told Andramart that it would be to no effect to deal with her till she was delivered, therefore with all diligence they provided all things necessary, and the time of her delivery being come, she was delivered of a goodly Boy, whom she caused to be named Parismenos, whom Andramart caused to be carefully nursed, and to be most delicately brought up many days in that Castle.

After a few days Andramart grew so impatient in his love, that with many entreaties he requested Adamasia either speedily to work his content by obtaining of Laurana's good will, or else he told her she should soon see his death, for without the same he could not live: whereupon Adamasia began to settle her self to the cause she had undertaken, and finding as she thought a convenient time when Laurana was alone, she began to tell her mind in this sort.

Vertuous Lady, quoth she, I have long diligently marked the doleful plaints you secretly utter, which maketh me muse, you having no cause at all to spend your days in such heavy sort, whereas you might if you please enjoy such happy delights as many thousand Ladies would wish for: You are here in a happy place, in my opinion, where nothing is wanting that can procure your content, where no injury is offered to you, that un-

less you endure some secret grief, I know not what to condescend your discontent, and the love of Andramart in my judgement, fair Lady, should bring you that happy content, which yet you never enjoyed the like, who in all respects beareth such an intense affection to your self, that whatsoever he hath or can command resteth wholly at your disposition, but if it be so that you have some friend already unto whom you are tyed in the bands of love, and for him you endure such pensiveness, that by some mischance is perished, then let famous Andramart possess the second room in your gentle heart, and let me be the happy Messenger to carry him good tidings.

Laurana having heard this cunning insinuation of Adamasia, well understood her meaning, and therefore told her that her sorrows were best known to her self, which she was determined not to reveal, and as for Andramart she told her that she esteemed his love worse than his hatred, and that she had rather endure the greatest force of his malice than the loathsome proffer of his love, and therefore willed her not to prosecute any more that unwelcome suit, for that she desired never to hear more thereof, for she would not yield.

Adamasia hearing Laurana's resolute answer, was so stirred to wrath, and being of a proud disposition, could not refrain from uttering these speeches.

Proud Lady, know that *Andramart*, more favouring thee than thou deservest, hath appointed me to entreat thy favour, but thou disdainfully rejectest his proffered courtesie, and maketh scorn of my speeches, which I cannot endure, for thou shalt soon know that I am thy better, and I tell thee thou shalt yield unto his just suit, or repent the time that ever thou wert so coy, let me therefore have thy answer to morrow, which is the most time I will give thee.

Avaunt foul Hag, (quoth Laurana) but my answer thou shalt not receive, and for thy detested sake I will never yield to his suit. These words so amazed the rude Adamasia, that coming to Laurana she strook her such a blow on the face, that the blood ran abundantly from her Mouth, whereupon she departed & left Laurana in that bleeding sort, with her blood mingled her Chrysal tears.

Adamasia

Adamasia being much enraged with Laurana's answer, with all haste went to Andramart and told him. That there was no dealing with her in gentle sort: rehearsing how disdainfully she had refused all the proffers she had made, using such persuasions that Andramart was contented to be wholly ruled by her, not at all regarding what she intended, so he could but accomplish his desire.

Cruel Adamasia being resolved to effect her will (in which she was deceived) caused Leda to be imprisoned and kept from her Mistress presence, which grieved Laurana much; next she caused young Parismenos and the Nurse to be kept from the Mothers knowledge, and such things as Laurana had before enjoyed for her use, were taken from her, and her Diet scantied, being served of such as agreed not with her stomach.

The Princess seeing her self thus used, began to fear some harder misery; which shortly after fell out true; for Adamasia longing to execute her cruelty upon this virtuous Lady, came to her and demanded of her whether she would yet condescend to love her brother Andramart, for, said she, I will either purchase his content by thy consent, or work thy everlasting sorrow. Laurana would make her no answer at all, but with silence heard her talk, rail, stamp, swear, and rage, in such extrem sort, that she thought she would with fury at that instant run mad; for Laurana's silence enraged her more than the sharpest answer she could have given her, that in a monstrous rage she departed, studying how to torment her.

Adamasia calling unto her two old Women, fit to execute any evil action, and having instructed them what they should do, sent them to Laurana, where they were no sooner come, but they beheld her sitting on the ground in the darkest place of the Chamber, best besitting her mournful disposition, with her cheeks besmèred with old dried tears and fresh drops, resembling the purest Chrysal Pearls, ready to fall, leaning her Arm upon her Knee, and her Head upon her Hand, her Hair being carelessly attired, and all her Ornaments hanging confusedly (but yet so exceeding beautiful to behold, that the wicked old Hags could not devise how to find any occasion to execute their intent, but

still

still were so abashed at her Majestical countenance, that they determined oftentimes to return, and not offer to molest so weak a creature.

Laurana seeing them stand gazing upon her, rose up from the place where she sat, and demanded of them what they would have? whom they answered not, but she suspecting they were sent by Adamasia for no good intent, began to utter unto them these speeches:

Fear not (quoth she) to execute the will of her that sent you, who seeketh for that at my hands which she shall never obtain; it is not all the torment that she can devise will make me alter my vow; for I am resolutely determined to endure them and death too, if it be her will to give it me: Cruel Fortune hath wrought my sorrow, and inflicted greater punishment upon me than she can devise, by the loss of my dear Lord and Husband, whom I know not what destiny keepeth thus long from redeeming his poor Laurana, nor into what place of the World he is travelled in search of me, that I in all this time hear no happy tidings of his arrival; but why do I wish his coming hither, when there is no means to escape death if he once fall into the hands of these Tyrants? Worthy and Vertuous Lord, all happiness attend his Royal person and shield him from harm, and woe and sorrow belong to me: Come, Furies, come, and execute your will, or return to the cruel Woman that sent you, and tell her, that Laurana scorneth to entreat any favour at her hands.

When she had ended these speeches, they began to disrobe her of all her rich and costly Ornaments, and strip her delicate body naked, folded down her curious white Smock down to her tender Waste, and so scourged her with Whips until the pure Purple blood began to trickle down her Alabaster Skin, which torments she endured so patiently, that her Tormentors admired at her mildness.

Thus having barbarously executed their cruelty in most extreme sort, they left her alone, who covered her bleeding body (which was such a lamentable spectacle to behold, that had Andramart seen her lamentable estate, he would have run mad with
fury)

fury) and gave her self to continual sorrow, still expecting more hard usage; for she well knew that unless she would yield her body to be embraced by the odious and hateful Arms of Andramart, she should endure many other torments, which she would not in any wise yield unto, though she endured ten thousand cruel deaths.

Early the next morning Adamasia came unto her, whose very countenance betrayed the guiltiness of her Conscience, and asked her whether as yet she would give answer to what she had demanded?

Laurana was so grieved to hear any more questions that tended to the breach of her loyalty, that she could not endure the thought thereof, and knowing that this wicked fury would continue a long circumstance of odious persecutions, she interrupted her with this answer.

Bafe Woman (quoth she) thinkest thou by thy cruel usage to purchase my dishonour? No, were I so intended, for thy sake would I revoke my disposition: and tell the Tyrant Andramart, that he shall sooner see my body torn in a thousand pieces by his detested cruelty, then yield to fulfill his Lust, execute thy rage, and practise all the Devilish devices thy heart can invent, they shall not affright me, for thy damned self, thy hoarse voice, and abominable suit, is as deadly Poison to my Senses, and the thought of them so odious, that do what thou canst I will never consent to the least thought of granting thy request, therefore trouble me no more with thy Serpent-like hissing sort of Hellish protestations, for my soul hath vowed in despite of all thy cruelties and devices of thy wicked Tyranny to give thee no other answer.

Proud dishonourful Cruel (quoth Adamasia) I see thou art willing to work thy own sorrow, being some stragling Mate or base born Housewife, that art not worthy of the love of Andramart, and thinkest thou to escape my hands by thy resolute replies and denials: No, know thou thy contemner of thine own god, nothing shall satisfy me but thy consent, which thou wilt yield I fear me when it is too late, the downfall of thy self, thy Son, and all that is thine, shall not appease my fury, but thy consent to love
Andramart,

Andramart; and since thou wilt by no entreaties be perswaded, I will insist all this upon thy proud heart; that so scornfully deniest his request, and therefore either speedily yield thy unworthy fancy to attend his good liking, or resolve to see the Tragedy of the Child.

Adamasia being departed, left Laurana so terrified with her speeches, that her Senses were overcome with extreme fear, insomuch that she sared like one bereft of their wits; but repelling her self from that heavy bump, with abundance of tears she bedewed her Crimson Cheeks, and in silent sorrow spent her time, still expecting to hear the heavy news of Parismenos Tragedy, which within few days this Tyrannical Woman effected in this sort; she caused the Nurse that kept Parismenos to bring him to his Mother with this Message; That unless she would in all respects fulfil the requests that Adamasia had made, she must presently destroy him before her face.

Laurana hearing the Nurse utter that dismal doom of her Son, fell presently into a deadly trance, and the Nurse departed, in which sort she continues a good space; but when she came to her self, and perceiving the Nurse gone with Parismenos, she uttered such heavy lamentations, that the very Walls seemed to pity her distress, but being much perplexed with fear to think what was become of her young Son, she got to the Window, and beheld Adamasia with the Nurse, ready to strangle the Infant before her face; but the Nurse pitying the Infant, who looked with such a smiling countenance, (that the cruellest Tyrant would have spared his life) upon her knees with abundance of tears, intreated Adamasia to spare his life, who was no way guilty of his Mothers offence: But all the entreaties she could use nothing availed; but snatching the Infant from the Nurse, went to murder it.

Laurana beholding her cruel intent, called aloud from the Window, desiring Adamasia to hear her speak before she spill the innocent blood of her young Son, which caused Adamasia to stay (but still she continued like a furious Madness, standing ready to devour her prey) and Laurana from forth of her Window uttered these speeches.

If ever thou wert born of a Woman, be not so inhumane as to destroy that harmless Infant, which is of no power to work thy discontent: Wherein hath it offended thee, or how hath it any way deserved such an untimely death? What will it profit thee at all to see his destruction? It is I that have offended thee, it is I that may appeale thy cruel mind, it is my Blood that may suffice thy devouring Appetite, then insist thy wrath upon my head, revenge thy self on me, that here offer up my self to be destroyed by thee: What merciless creatures would be so Tyrannous as to destroy a harmless innocent, when they have in their power a better subject to appeale their anger? Oh, cruel Adamasia, or let me call thee gentle cruel Woman: Let a Mothers tender tears move thy stony heart from doing that barbarous deed, let my grief and remembrance of a dear Mothers love & a Child reboak thy cruel doom, let my sorrows and pains so much prick thy flinty Breast, as to cause thy heart to relent, and stay thy hand from that merciless deed: Here I am that have offended: why wilt thou not then revenge thy self on me, that may satisfy thy will, and spare that tender Babe, whose death will make thee so odious that the Earth will refuse to bear thy hateful body, the Sun will send noysome Vapours to poison thy soul, the Ayre will infect thy Entrails, and the very Rods will work thy downfall: Remember that his life may be a means to alter my mind, but his death will harden my heart so much, that it will be impossible for thee to attain the thing at my hands thou so much desirest, then be not so cruel as to spill the blood of that innocent Lamb, who is altogether yet unfit for the slaughter.

Adamasia hearing the conclusion of Laurana's speeches, did think she would yield to her request (wherein she was deceived) therefore delibered Parismenos again to the Nurse with many Vows, protesting that if his Mother would not the next day yield to love Andramart, he should assuredly die.

Laurana was somewhat comforted by this small time of truce she had gotten for Parismenos life, but still remained in such a perplexity of grief, that she was in the most woofullest estate of misery that ever any Lady was in, her Senses being filled with abundance

abundance of sorrow, that she could neither resolve what to do, nor study to avoid further mischief.

The Nurse having received young Parismenos, with great joy went to her Chamber, where she was no sooner come, but she began to study how to preserve the sweet Babe from death; for although she was a stranger to Laurana, a Woman of a rude and barbarous Nation, and altogether void of civility, yet by Divine operation, she was so far in love with the young Infanc, and took such delight in his presence to educate so gallant a child, that she determined to save him from Adamasia's cruelty, though thereby she brought her own destruction, therefore at midnight when none were stirring she departed with Parismenos from the Castle, and by that time it was day she had travelled some twenty miles from the same, where she got into a town, and there provided such food, that she carefully brought up Parismenos as well as was possible for any Woman to do in that unfrequented place, of whom we will speak of more at large hereafter.

The next morning Adamasia came again to Laurana's Chamber, and demanded the accomplishment of her request: who up this time had determined what to do, and weighing the state she was in, considered that if she should conspire to lose Andramart, she should both disclose her self of her Chastity, and do a monstrous injury to the Noble Prince Parismus, therefore she resolved to see the destruction of her young Son, and endure death her self; and told Adamasia; If nothing but her wish should content her mind, she might do what she would, for she was resolved never to yield to violate her chastity, but most humbly entreated her to spare her Sons life, shewing such manifold reasons that it would have pierced the hearts of the cruellest Tyrant living.

Adamasia was the more enraged with fury, then any way moved with her gentle speeches, that in great rage she departed with a full intent to murder her Infanc, but going to the Nurses Chamber, and not finding neither of them, she could not tell what to think, and making further inquiry (being by this time assured that they were not to be found) she was so enraged with such mad and devilish frenzy, that she came to the two Hags

that had executed her with herse on Laurana, stamping and raging, declaring unto them all that had hapned, and how that the Nurse was fled with her Son, who by her wicked commandment, for many days after continually tormented this virtuous Lady with such extreme tortures, that it was impossible long for her to endure so much misery, whereunto she was brought into a most dangerous estate of death, being void of all comfort, and continually she spent her time in bemoaning the loss of her Husband, and the untimely end of Parismenos, whom she thought assuredly to be murdered.

CHAP. XXIII.

Now Andramart understanding how his Sister Adamasia had used Laurana, and missing young Parismenos, would have slain her, but she hasting to avoid his fury, broke her Neck down a pair of stairs.



Or a long time Andramart continued in great hopes of Laurana's favour, which he was often persuaded to by his Sister Adamasia, who continually used all the means she could to hinder him from visiting Laurana; for she was assured that when he came to know how she had used her, it would turn to her great displeasure.

Andramart having a long time endured the absence of Laurana with a sorrowful mind, and seeing that he could not attain to the happiness he expected, but was alwayes delayed with the fair promises of his Sister, determined to go and visit her himself; which he had not done for many days, and therefore with a sorrowful countenance he went to her Chamber, whereat his coming in he found such an alteration that he was astonished to behold the same, for Laurana sat by her Bed-side upon the ground weeping; her Ornaments were all torn by the two old Women that used daily to torment her, her Golden Tresses hanging about her Shoulders, her Crimson coloured Cheeks turned to a pale hue, her lovely face all scratched with their hellish Nails, and every thing so out of order contrary to his expectation, (little suspecting the cruelty his Sister had used) that he could not think for a long time what might be the cause thereof; and while he thought that

that her own impatience might cause her to use that cruelty to her self; but presently after he began to mistrust his Sister, because he mist her Maid.

At last Laurana having espied him, being abashed at his sudden coming, for that she was discovered, arose from off the place she sat, fearing lest his coming thither might be to offer her some violence; but Andramart humbling himself upon his knee, uttered these speeches:

Most vertuous, honourable, and Divine Lady, bountifull to hear your servant speak, whose heart is much afflicted to see the sorrow you remain in: Fair Lady, I have according to your command absented my self from manifesting my desire this long time to be acceptable in your sight, trusting y^e your gentle heart would in time pity my passions, and now having been overburdened with a longing desire to enjoy your heavenly presence, I have presumed to shew my self in your gentle aspect, though contrary to your command, yet trusting to have some good hope of your gentleness; but, contrary to my expectation, I find my self to be frustrate of all comforts, and your self in that equipage that I know not how to utter these my speeches, nor conjecture the cause of this your sorrow, which driveth me into a thousand cogitations, lest I am now more unwelcome to your company then I have deserved, being altogether ignorant of any offences offered you.

More he would have said, but Laurana presently made him this answer.

It ill becometh a man of thy Sex to use dissimulation, for the cruel usage I have suffered cannot be unknown to thee, but procured by thy means, and now further to torment me (who is resolved to endure thy greatest fury) thou comest with dissimbling and counterfeit speeches to excuse thy Tyranny, thinking by thy pretended ignorance to purchase that which thy cruelty cannot effect, but now be assured that I am so far from condescending to conceive any good opinion of thee, as it is in vain to say any more: but think and be persuaded y^e by thy wicked devices thou hast given me such cause to hate thee, that I will for ever esteem thee the worst Tyrant living, and the cruellest homicide in the World.

These

These words did drive Andramart into such amazement, that with many protestations and intreaties he desired Laurana to tell him the meaning of her speeches: But Laurana wondering to see him so earnest to know, (for she thought all had been procured by him) at last by his vows and oaths began to suspect the contrary, and declared unto him the whole manner of her usage; how she was daily whipt and beaten by two old merciless Women, and how his Sister had murdered her Son Parismenos, the remembrance of whose death caused such abundance of tears to fall from her Eyes, that Andramart could hardly refrain weeping to see the sorrow she endured: This hard usage, quoth Laurana, I have endured by your cruel means, besides the imprisonment of my servant Leda, of her death; for I have not of a long time seen her, and now in fraudulent manner I fear me you come to spill my blood, which is here ready for to abide your Tyranny.

Divine Lady, (quoth Andramart) if any of these evils have hapned by any means, or any way by my consent, then esteem me the cruellest Creature living, then let me never enjoy any Title of your favour, which will be more grievous unto me then ten thousand deaths: then let the Heavens pour down their ready vengeance upon my detested Carcase, let all the furies of Hell eternally possess my Soul, let the Earth swallow my hated Body, and let me for ever be abhorred of all Creatures living.

When he had ended these speeches, Adamasia was entered the Chamber, and seeing her brother in that rage, would have departed again; but he seeing her, called her unto him, and Laurana now assuredly perswading her self that he was not guilty of her cruel usage, and hating the sight of his Sister, said: Behold the Executioner of Parismenos Tragedy: At which words Andramart drew his Sword, determining to kill her, but she fearing his fury, and being frighted with his angry countenance, ran from him with such swiftness, that missing her steps, she fell down a high pair of stairs and broke her Neck, and in that manner ended her wicked days.

Andramart thinking her death not sufficient to revenge the cruel

cruel torment Laurana had endured, in furious sort ranged up and down the Castle until he had found out the two old Women that had been his Sisters instruments of fury, one of which immediately he slew; and the other fled into the open Court, whom he pursued, and in the sight of Laurana (who was beholding the dead body of Adamasia) at one blow parted her head from her body: This somewhat rejoiced Laurana, but still he ran up and down raging in such cruel sort, his Servants fled from his presence and hid themselves: At last, he came to the place where Parismenos was Rurled, but finding him gone, he stamped and tore his hair off his head; afterwards he went to the place where Leda was imprisoned, who by his Sisters command was used most grievously, and being come unto her he uttered these speeches:

Damzel, said he, if you have conceived any bad opinion of me for this your hard usage, I beseech you remit the same, for it was altogether without my knowledge, and I have so handled the procurers thereof, that they can never more work your discontent, humbly desiring you to pardon my negligence, by means whereof you are brought into this mischance; and I pray certifye your most excellent Mistress that Andramart is no way to be blamed for these evils.

When taking Leda by the hand he brought her into Laurana's Chamber, who no sooner saw her but presently embraced her, whereupon Andramart departed, commanding all things to be ministered unto Laurana in such delightful sort, that she could not chuse but commend his good nature, who still laboured by all the means he could to purchase her good will.

Leda being come to Laurana so rejoiced her heart, that she began to leape off her perforce thoughts, and declared unto her the misery she had endured, withal the Tragedy of Parismenos; the remembrance of whom made her to weep again; but by the comfortable persuasions of Leda (whose counsel she much esteemed) she gave her mind to much quiet; in which estate let us once again leave her.

CHAP.

How *Parismus* and *Pollipus* departed from the *Desolate Island* in a Ship of *Hungaria*; and how they were set upon by Pyrats belonging to *Andramart*, by whose means they won the narrow passage into the *Island of Rocks*.



Parismus and *Pollipus* continued all this while in the *Desolate Island*, expecting the happy arrival of some Ship, wherein they might have passage to go in further search of Laurana; for whose absence *Parismus* endured much sorrow. At last, it chanced that a Merchants Ship of *Hungaria* pass by the *Desolate Island* (which they knew to be not inhabited) and summoned the same for the dangerous reports they had heard thereof; but coming againe the same the Mariners abode Hatches opened the white flags that were set upon the City where the King lay, which they told unto their Captain, whose name was *Barzillus*, who hearing the same, wondering what the cause might be, and being very desirous to know, made thitherwards, where he durst not bring his Ship, but taking his Cock-boat, himself, with such as Rowed him safely landed.

Those that lived near the Sea-side, seeing *Barzillus* on shore, came to him, and told him, That he needed not now fear *Bello-na*, for that there were two Knights in the City that had destroyed the Enchanted Castle, and took their King and Queen out of chaldern, who would be very joyful to hear that any Passengers were landed.

Barzillus hearing their report, and believing their speeches, went with them unto the Court, which was so small; yet there he was most kindly welcomed by the King and Queen, especially by *Parismus* and *Pollipus*, who enquired of him where he was? He told them, he belonged to the King of *Hungaria*, his name *Barzillus*, and seeing the flags of Truce, came to know the cause thereof.

Friend (quoth *Parismus*) your coming hither may greatly pleasure me, and my friend *Pollipus*, by whose prowess this *Island* is reduced to its former state. *Barzillus* hearing him name *Pollipus*, supposed him to be the famous Prince of *Bohemia*, of whose

whose loss at Sea he had heard divers reports, both of Theſſalian and Bohemian Ships that were gone in search of them, and therefore with great reverence he began to utter unto *Parismus* these speeches.

Most courteous Knight, I have often times heard of that worthy Knights name, and of the Renowned Prince of Bohemia, by many Knights that are in search of them, whom I suppose to be your self, and therefore I account my self a happy man if I can please you in any thing: therefore worthy Knight, if my self, my men, or my Ship, can do you any service, I freely offer them at your command.

Parismus kindly thanked him, assuring him that he was the same whom he had named, and that a long time he had remained in that Island for want of Shipping, to go in search of *Laurana*, Daughter to the King of Theſſaly, whom they had lost, and that if he would do them that courtesie as to leave his further travel for Merchandise, and accompany them in the Voyage, he would make him so large a recompence that he should never after need wealth.

Barzillus replied, that notwithstanding his honourable proffer, he might command all that was his: so giving them all the courteous entertainment that might be, they sojourned with *Antiochus* until they had furnished themselves with all things necessary, and finding a time convenient they took their leave of the King and Queen, and all his Children, who took their departure very heavily, for they were so gracious in their eyes, that they accounted one part of their soul departed with them, and having obtained a promise of them to visit them when they had found their dear friend, the blind seer, they launched into the Main, not knowing which way to sail, committed themselves to their gods or ill fortune.

When they had sailed some three days, *Barzillus* gave them to understand that they were near the Province of Tartaria, and told them that there it was dangerous travelling, for, quoth he, these Seas are often frequented by Pyrats and Robbers, whose words were soon found true, for they had not sailed three Leagues, but they espied a Ship making towards them with all speed, whom

whom the Captain presently knew to be Pyrats, and therefore *Barzillus* came to *Parismus* and *Pollipus*, and said: Most worthy Knights, prepare your selves to resist the Enemies approaching us, whom I know to be such as seek the destruction of all passengers, into whose hands if you fall you must expect nothing but Tyranny.

By that time he had ended his speeches, the Pyrats had approached close to them, and began to board the Ship, but *Parismus* and *Pollipus* having armed themselves, with their Swords drawn, boldly demanded what they would have? The General replied, he would have them yield. Yield (quoth the Prince) that we will, whereupon he struck one of them so violently that he cleft his head, and *Pollipus* did the like to another, who seeing themselves thus handled, assailed those two Knights with great fury, being a multitude in their small company; but they resisted them with such valour, that a great number of the Pyrats were slain, and the rest much discomforted: In this cruel fight, *Pollipus* not regarding the danger he was in, nor the treachery the Pyrats might use, was gotten aboard their Ship, and there made such a slaughter, that the Pyrats despairing of victory, hoisted their Sails, and before *Pollipus* could again recover his own Ship, they were launched from the other a good way, which *Parismus* espying, desired *Barzillus* to make after them.

Pollipus seeing himself thus betrayed, laid about him with such fury that none durst come near him: At last, the General noting his exceeding valour, uttered these speeches; Worthy Knight (said he) yield, and do not draw a further mischief upon thy self by pursuing my displeasure, otherwile know that I am of sufficiency to abase thy courage, and bring thee in subjection, notwithstanding the best resistance thou canst make. Pyrat, (quoth *Pollipus*) I scorn thy proffered friendship, and dare thee to use the best Skill thou canst to Conquer me, for I am resolved to try thy Valour.

These words being ended, they assailed each other with such fury, that it had been a sight worth the beholding (if any had been by) to see the bravery of their fight; but *Pollipus* assailed his enemy with such valour, that he had mangled and cut his body in

mar places, who being grown weak with effusion of blood, fell down dead at his feet, which the *Marriners* perceiving, all at once assailed *Pollipus*, who so valiantly withstood them, that they could little endanger him: One amongst the rest offered him a thrust, which lighted on his left side at the skirts of his Armor, which smarted worse then all the wounds he had before received, and so enraged him, that he chased him up and down with such furious blows, that many of them in running his keen Sword, tumbled over board: Others of them were dismembered, & the rest feeling themselves unable to withstand his force, hid themselves under Hatches, & left *Pollipus* alone, who seeing none to trouble him, and being sore wounded, and weary, sat him down as well to rest himself, as to consider what estate he was in.

Parismus hasted after the *Pirates Ship* with all the speed as could be, but so what *Barzillus* could they had lost the sight thereof, which dole the Prince into an exceeding extasie of sorrow, and now *Adonius* seeing the Knight he so dearly loved fall into such mishap, withdrew her self to a secret place of the Ship, and uttered these plaints.

How unhappy am I, that have caused the loss of so worthy a Knight as my dear *Pollipus* is, who hath given himself to careless desperateness for my loss, who am not worthy to be esteemed of him: Now is he fallen into the hands of such as will soon end his days, for it is impossible for him to withstand so great a multitude, but fall into utter ruine: Ah, that my unworthy self had been in his company, that I might have taken care in the afflictions he is likely to endure, and have comforted him in his distress: Accursed and uncourteous that I was, in so many occasions as I had, not to manifest my self unto him, who continually lamented my absence: Never more shall I enjoy his sweet company, never more shall I live folded in his manly Arms, the touch of whose body was more delightful to me then all the comfort I shall enjoy hereafter: then what resteth for me, but to spend the rest of my unfortunate life in continual sorrow for his absence.

Having ended these speeches, she suddenly started up and came (with abundance of tears) to the place where *Parismus* was, who

who seeing the sorrow *Adonius* made, wondered from whence such kind love and affection, and those virtues that he perceived in him should proceed.

By this time the Night was approached, and they still made forwards, till by the counsel of *Parismus* they cast Anchor, determining to stay there till next morning.

Pollipus seeing the Ship wherein he was sailed so far from the company of his friends, cut down all the Tackling and Cords with his Sword, which made the sails fall over-board, and he all Night lay hurling upon the Sea, by reason the Weather was very calm, determining next morning to compel such as were under Hatches to conduct him back to the other Ship, whom he knew would not stray from him.

The morning being come, the Ship was with the Tide brought back again, and *Barzillus* *Marriners* having espied the same, came and told the Prince thereof, who was accompanied by *Adonius*, which news so revived them, that they presently came up, and they assured themselves it was the *Pirates Ship*. *Pollipus* seeing them, stood brandishing his Sword above his Head, in sign of Victory: Being both met, *Parismus* with great joy embraced him, commending his valour, and *Adonius* standing by, was affected with such an inward joy, that my Pen is not able to express.

Pollipus then declared unto them the manner of his Victory, and called up those that were under Hatches, who expecting nothing but death, were unwilling to shew themselves; but at last they came up like men aghast, many of them being so grievously wounded, that *Parismus* pitied the estate they were in: He demanded of whence they were, but they said they were sworn not to reveal the truth, yet since it was so, that they must needs, they thus began.

We were (quoth one of them) Servants unto *Oswald*, the General of our company, whom this worthy Knight hath slain, himself likewise being a Servant unto the mighty *Andramart*, Governour of the *Isle of Rocks*, so tearmed, because the same is to be entered but one way, by reason of the mighty Rocks that compass the Island, my Master continually brought unto him

such

such Riches as he could get upon the Sea, and had you slain into his hands, thither he would have conveyed you as prisoners, from whence you should never have escaped, in which we have continued a long time, but being now in your power, we desire you to save our lives.

The Prince hearing their report, was wonderfully troubled in his mind, and began to conjecture that the same Pyrats that had betrayed them in the Desolate Island, and fled away with the Lady Laurana, were likewise Andramarts Servants, which caused him to confer with Polipus, who was troubled with the very same doubt; and both grounding their thoughts thereon, they determined to make trial thereof: But first they questioned with Oswald's Servants, to see if they could hear any comfortable news from them, who replied, that it was a great while since they were in the Island, and therefore they could no way inform them thereof.

The two Knights were so rebited to hear of this Andramart, that they fully persuaded themselves that there they should find Laurana, and with this resolution they chose out such Pyrats as they thought most fit for their Guides, and with all the speed they could hasten thitherwards, once again committed themselves to the mercy of the Sea.

Not many days after, they by happy success in travel, were come near the Island of Rocks, the wished place of their expectation, and then the two Knights began to consult between themselves for their best landing; for they well perceived they could not enter by force, by reason that the passage was always so strongly guarded, and all things so artificially contrived to disadvantage all that should attempt any thing against the same, insomuch that these worthy Knights stood in admiration to behold how invincible it was situated, still studying how to find an entrance.

These discomforts drove them to the trial of their uttermost wits, for by the persuasion they had to find this Lady, they determined, though the attempt were never so dangerous to make trial thereof, as Parismus rather determined to be detained there as a Prisoner, than to leave any thing unperformed, whereby he

was

was put in any comfort of enjoyed his long and wished expectation; therefore calling to them such as were the Servants of Oswald, they told them, That the conquest of that place wholly consisted in their powers: Now (quoth Parismus) if you will condescend to follow my direction herein, I doubt not but easily to overcome the same, and reward you so well for your truth, as you shall need no way to fear the fury of Andramart, who maketh no other account of you but to keep you as his Vassals and Slaves in bondage and servitude, whereas, if you will be true and faithful to me, I will set you at liberty, and reward you to your own hearts content; for I myself am Governour of a Nation far exceeding this place, whither you shall go with me, if I can achieve my desire herein, or if my determination fail, you shall safely return unto your Ships, and be acquitted from all fear of his revenge.

The Pyrats hearing the courteous speeches of Parismus, and having noted his Princely behaviour, weighed the estate they were in, and being his Prisoners, on whom he might inflict a punishment if they should deny his request to aid him, and also considering the small account Andramart had made of them, and the cruelty he had used towards them: all these considerations brought such a change in the hearts of these poor Slaves, that they freely condescended to follow his directions in any thing he should demand, Parismus was glad of their consent, but fearing to trust them, said:

Sirs, I thank you for your willingness to pleasure me, but pardon me if I make some question of your Loyalty, for I have already been deceived by men of your profession, and, as I suppose of Andramarts Servants, by whose unfaithfulness these miseries that we are fallen into are procured: whereupon he then took occasion to declare unto them the treachery of those Pyrats in the Desolate Island, thereby to make unfaithfulness seem virtuous in their sights.

The Pyrats then bowed with such confidence to be true unto him, that they were fully assured of their fidelity, and being near the place of their landing, admiring the strength of the same, thus they contrived to get entrance, Parismus, Polipus,

and

and Barzillus (who would needs accompany them) armed each other with the best Armour they had, and putting on Rights-Gowns, (under which they carried their Swords so secretly that none could discern the same) were conducted, as conquered by the Pyrats, unto the passage into the Island, Adonius being with them, who by no means would leave them. The Guardians knowing them to be Oswald's Servants, and thinking the rest to be Prisoners, carelessly laid down their Arms again, nothing suspecting their intent, kindly welcomed their fellows, and conducted them with great joy past their places of resistance, which the Knights perceiving, severed themselves, & with their Swords drawn valiantly laid about them till they had slain such as resisted them. The Pyrats seeing this happy success, went forwards with *Parismus* and *Pollipus* towards *Andramarts* Castle, which, when they had shewed them, they desired (being terrified with fear of *Andramarts* cruelty) to return unto their Ships, who laughing at their timorousness, gave them leave to depart with *Barzillus*, who undertook to keep the passage that none should enter in to endanger them.

CHAP. XXV.

With what danger *Parismus* & *Pollipus* entered *Andramarts* Castle;
How *Andramart* brought them in great danger of their Lives:
And how afterwards they slew both him and his Bretheren.



His Conquest thus obtained, and all things as yet falling out according to their wished desires, *Parismus* and *Pollipus*, onely attended by *Adonius*, made towards the Castle, where, by reason that it was late they could not enter, but secretly conveyed themselves into a heap of short shrubs & bushes that grew by the Castle Wall, sufficient to hide them in, & there determined to take their Rights repose.

This exploit was so suddenly performed, that those within the Castle had no knowledge thereof, which fell out well for the two Knights, by which means they rested quietly in that place, being no way molested that night, but were exceedingly grieved to hear the cries of those that remained within the Prison, which were so woeful, as it would be too lamentable to express.

Early

Early the next morning, these Noble Knights having weighed seriously the greatest peril of this their dangerous attempt, missed their first opportunity, which thus fell out! As they were lying in their secret Shroud, they espied some of the Servants pass in and out at the Castle gate, whither they presently went, and being come to the same, *Parismus* said, Porter, open the door, and let us in.

The Porter seeing them so resolute, was so amazed, that he stood like one bereft of sense, but re-calling his spirits, made this reply: Sir Knight, quoth he, it is dangerous to enter here, for be assured, if you once enter within these gates you will never return. Tush, tush, said *Parismus*, open us the Gate: with that the Porter began to ring a Bell with all his force, but was soon hindered by *Pollipus*, who gave him so deep a wound on the arm, that he was enforced to let go; but that little time of ringing was sufficient warning to those within, who by multitudes flocked to the Gate, and opened it: *Parismus* and *Pollipus* then presently began to enter, but they being stronger, by reason of their number, shut to the same again, and ran into *Andramart*, who hearing their report, presently commanded twenty of his best Knights to arm themselves, he likewise armed himself, and went down to the Gate, and seeing but two, scorned to speak to them, but commanded his Servants to carry them to Prison, by which means they had occasion to enter within the Castle Gate, and immediately making their Swords they stood upon their own defence, which *Andramart's* men seeing, began to laugh at them, thinking them foolish to resist them; but it fell out to their sorrow.

Parismus then began to lay about him, and *Pollipus* to defend himself, that they had soon slain two of *Andramart's* Servants, which the rest perceiving, all at once began to assail these Champions, who placed themselves in such order that they easily withstood their force, and by their good skill furthered themselves, that till the assailants perished, and in short space they had slain one half of them: The rest seeing their party still decrease, began to draw back, which turned to their destruction, for when the Knights see them once daunted, they so furiously assailed them,

that

that they all there ended their lives ; which others that stood by perceiving, fled into another Court , and shut a strong Gate against those knights that pursued them , and in the mean time, by the commandment of Andramart, they were enclosed within the Court, and such as were in the other Court went out at a Postern gate, and fastened that Gate at which they entered so fast, that it was impossible for them to get out, by which means they were enclosed in the Court.

The knights beholding this, perceiving to be no other then a strong Prison, for it was encompassed with a mighty Stone-Wall, and no passage thereto but the two Gates, by which means they were betrayed into the hands of Andramart, unless by some strange means they should be delivered ; this drove these two knights into such vexation, that they could not tell what to do, nor how to behave themselves.

Andramart seeing his men thus slaughtered by two knights, greatly admired their valour, and wondered what the occasion of their quarrel might be, which he desired to know, fearing the treachery of his Servants that kept the passage, by means whereof, before that time, he ever thought himself in security, and looking over the Wall, he said :

Knights (quoth he) what seek you in this place ? What hath moved you to offer such outrage against my Servants ? If any that belong unto me have offered you discourtesie, I am ready to see them make you satisfaction : If none have done you offence, I would wish you to depart without bringing your selves in further danger ; for so much I regard your good (seeing your valour) that I shall be loath to seek revenge for my Servants deaths, but set you at liberty, so you will promise me to depart without offering me any injury. Parismus fixing his Eyes on the Wall, made this answer :

If thou art the Owner and Ruler of this Castle, (as I suppose) then know, That we are such as go in search of a lost friend, whom we assuredly think thou unjustly detainest, for none but thy self would do such a discourteous deed, and also hearing the treachery thou ushest to Travellers, and the continual outrages thou attemptest by Sea, whereof we have had sufficient

ent trial ; we determinately came as well to find our lost friend, as also to requite the discourtesie we have found by thy servants, since our coming ; thou knowest what we have began, and our determination is to go forwards, unless thou wilt shew us that courtesie as to let us see the Prisoners thou detainest, which, if thou deniest, assure thy self we are fully bent to purchase that we came for, or in pursuit thereof hazard our dearest blood ; therefore wilt thou resolve us what thou wilt do, for we charge thee, if thou hast any spark of Knighthood in thee, to shew it honourably, and not in this treacherous sort, which will whet our revenge against thee.

Andramart hearing these speeches, could not tell what answer to return them, one while purposing to detain them in that place, but not confidently trusting in the strength thereof, that thought was soon extinct, then he began to conjecture that Laurana was the Lady in whose search they went, who, if she were taken from him, would be more grievous unto him then death : at last, a multitude of thoughts so oppress his mind, & he could not resolve what to do, but he determined to try the uttermost of his power, and put them to misery, therefore he returned them this answer :

Proud Knights, quoth he, whose malice I nothing fear, I will not in any respect yield to your request, and therefore content your self with this answer, That I am determined, because you have refused my gentle offer, to detain you here until your pride be somewhat abated, and by that time I hope you will wish you had accepted my proffer ; whereupon he presently departed : This vexed the two knights much, by reason they saw themselves void of means to seek revenge, being inclosed in such sort that they could no way escape, where they continued all Night in most heavy case, in which time Pollipus, according to his usual manner, studied how to unfasten the Gates, and escape the fury of Andramart.

Parismus on the other side had his mind troubled with a thousand cogitations of his beloved Laurana, whom he thought assuredly to be there imprisoned, which drove him into such good hopes, that notwithstanding the speeches of Andramart, he seemed to look with a more cheerful countenance then he had done

formerly, which greatly rejoyced both Pollipus and the Page, whose heart was much grieved to see the peril his two friends were like to suffer.

Now Andramart began to consider, that if Laurana were the Lady whom they sought, then it was his best course to keep them Prisoners still in that place, and not to destroy them by familiarity, as before he had intended; but to rid himself of this doubt, he privately called Leda unto him, and brought her into a secret place where she might privately behold the two Knights, with these speeches; Mistress, said he, there are newly arrived at my Castle two Knights, who, I suppose are come in search of your Mistress Laurana, therefore I desire you to resolve me, for if you know them, I will not use them so hard as I am determined, but for her sake (in whose sight I desire still to be gracious) I will remit the offence I have taken against them for the slaughter of those my Servants, whom you see lie dead at their feet by their valour.

Leda all this while diligently beheld the two Knights, but knew them not, by reason of their strange Armour; but at last she espied Adonius, whom she perfectly remembered by his habit, assuring her self thereby, that the two Knights in Armour were Parismus and Pollipus, & fearing that the words that Andramart said to her, rather proceeded from policy than any good intent, (for he was full of treachery she knew) made him this reply.

Sir, I know not of whence these Knights are, neither do I ever see them before; but I wish I might be so happy as to carry such good news to my Lady, or, were he so happy to arrive here, that he might be at your courteous disposition, who, I am sure, for my Mistress sake would use him well: But had Andramart marked her countenance, it would have betrayed, that she concealed what he desired; for she thought the time very long until she were come to her Mistress with this joyful tidings, and Andramart being satisfied, let her depart to Laurana, to whom she declared the cause why Andramart had called her forth, and was assured that Parismus and Pollipus were arrived there, telling her that they had slain above twenty of Andramart's Servants, and that they were inclosed in an inward Court, but they remained in a good estate.

Laurana

Laurana was so revived with joy to hear her dear Parismus named, that her heart leapt within her Breast, a thousand times embracing Leda for bringing her such happy news. Then she began to consider of the state they remained in, being inclosed where they could not get out, which thought troubled her exceedingly, but by the comfortable speeches of Leda, she remained in great assurance of their happy escape out of all danger, in which good hope she continued, with a longing desire to hear further news from them.

Andramart being determined not to famish the two Knights, caused some food to be carried to them, and fortified his Castle as strong as he could devise, being given to understand that the passage towards the Sea was strongly guarded, and fenced up, so that none could pass that way, which wrought a great terror to his mind.

All this while Parismus and Pollipus continued in great care, earnestly studying how to rid themselves out of that dole: At last they concluded in the silent time of the Night to sit Adonius upon the Wall, (who could best get down, because he was little) and go to Barzillus with this message; That Parismus and Pollipus would desire him to send them some Cord, wherewith to make a Ladder, it being the readiest way to further their intent: Adonius willingly undertook this task, not at all regarding the danger therein, and so with much ado they got her to the top of the Wall, whose heart began to fail when she saw the height she must leap down, being unaccustomed to such peril. But remembering the parties for whose sake she undertook that hazard, arming her self with an undaunted courage (not agreeable to her Sex and weak Nature) she leapt down, and the Earth refusing to harm so sweet a creature, safely escaped the danger of the fall, and with a joyful heart went towards the place where Barzillus remained, which she could scarcely find, because it was so dark, and remembering the danger of the place, she thought every bush she encountered had been her Enemy; but at length, with more then accustomed speed she arrived at the passage where Barzillus was, whom she found carefully keeping his charge: Barzillus seeing Adonius, requested to know

how the Prince and Pollipus fared, Sir, quoth she, in good health, and then declared unto him her Message. Barzillus having such good provisions in the Ship, and leaving the passage to the custody of such as he knew both faithful and valiant, he departed with Adonius unto the Castle Wall, and with the Ladder mounted to the top of the same, so that both of them went over unto the Knights, who with great joy welcomed Barzillus, who having saluted them, and conferred about their exploits, at their entreaty he departed again unto his charge, whereon depended the chiefest stay of their safeties, for they knew that others of Andramarts Servants were abroad, whose arrival might much endanger them, to prevent which, it behoved them to have a special regard.

Having gotten this device, they presently put the same in practice, and got over into the next Court, the stateliness of which exceeded all the buildings that ever they beheld: in the midst of this Court stood a stately fountain, whereon was placed many beautiful Images of most curious engraven Work: The pleasantness of this place much delighted their troubled Senses to behold; and under this fountain they stood to view the gallant Buildings, stately Turrets, and sumptuous Walls, that outwardly adorned the place, expressing the cheerful light of the Sun to comfort them in their distress, which presently began to show his splendant Beams, which shin'd so bright against the Glass, that the place seemed like a Paradise, and there they attended for the conclusion of their Attempt, either to their Comforts or Confusions.

The first that entered the Court they laid hands on, and by compulsion urged him to declare what force was in the Castle, who, upon promise that they would save his life, told them, That lately there arrived at the Castle two of Andramarts Brethren, being esteemed men of great courage; which inhabited the further parts of that Island, who were determined to make trial of their valour that day, the eldest named Guilmon, the other Bramon, and that Andramart determined, if his Brothers failed, himself would make trial of his fortune, and if he were likely to be overcome, he had then a hundred Servants always in readiness to assist him.

Parismus hearing his speeches, began greatly to despair of victory, considering such a number were in readiness against them two; but such was the constant resolution of these Knights, that chusing out the fittest place for their furtherance in fight, they determined to try the event.

Andramart being early up the next morning, and discoursing with his Brethren about their affairs, by chance looked out of a Window, and spying Parismus and Pollipus (whom he did think had been secure) walking at liberty, which struck such a terror to his heart, that at the very sight thereof his heart failed him, which so altered his former disposition of cruelty, that he thought it best to use such behaviour towards them as would agree with an honourable mind, for although sometimes he persecuted those that never offended him, yet he many times shewed tokens of a virtuous and courteous disposition, though altogether darkened by his cruelty; but fearing the valour of these two Knights, because he saw them so resolute, he came to his Brethren, and said:

Behold, (quoth he) ponder are the Knights, who have escaped out of the place I had enclosed them in, and now are come to work my further danger, having already slain twenty of my best Servants: two goodlier men did I never see, which makes me pity the state they are in, being likely to suffer death at your hands, and were it not that I had sent for you to aid me herein, and that it might in some measure touch me in the name of a Coward, I would use them in the best sort I could devise, & remit all further cause of strife, for I suppose they come in search of a Lady & remains in this Castle, whose presence is the only preserver of my life, which being taken from me, will soon end my days, therefore resolve me, good Brethren, of the best course to take herein.

Guilmour being of a proud disposition, scorning at the lenity of Andramart, his heart being void of fear, would make him no answer, but presently went and armed himself, which Bramon and Andramart perceiving, did the like, and so went altogether into the Court; and presently the two Brethren assuring themselves of victory, withal, being full of scornful pride, assailed Parismus and Pollipus.

The Knights seeing no odds but one to one, entered the combat very cheerfully, which continued a good while between them, without any disadvantage on either party; the noise of whose Swords clashing on their Armour, came to Laurana's hearing, (who could by no means take any rest that night, fearing lest Andramart should work the death of her dear Lord and Husband) that on a sudden starting to a Window that looked into the Court, she espied four Knights combating, during her self two of them were her friends, whom she knew not but as Leda informed her, who told her, those in the black Armour, whose sight much rebited the afflicted heart of Laurana with joy, but on the contrary side, the danger she saw them in, as much afflicted her heart with fear.

Andramart standing by to behold the issue of this Combat, (having an Eye to the Window where Laurana was) unfortunately espied her looking out, whereupon immediately he sent four of his Servants to remove her into a strong and close Prison, far enough from their sight, which so tormented Laurana, together with the fear she conceived for Parismus, (having no friend but Pollipus, and embroiled with a company of enemies) that had not Leda laboured to preserve her she had then died. All this while the fight continued terrible between those Champions, insomuch that Pollipus feeling his wounds smart, was so enraged with fury, that at length he thrust Bramon quite through the body, and he fell down dead at his feet, which Andramart perceiving, came and drew near unto the palant Pollipus with these speeches:

Knight (quoth he) thy task is not yet ended, for here am I to revenge the death of him thou hast now conquered; whereupon he began to assail Pollipus with all his strength, who answered his blows courageously, betwixt whom began a cruel fight: By this time Parismus had left Guilmour breathless upon the ground, who lay tumbling upon the earth, strangled with his own blood.

Andramart seeing this, would have fled, (because he feared his own downfall) but Pollipus seeing his insensate thoughts, never to shew his valour; therefore to rid themselves from their

their danger, with both his hands strook so violently upon his Crest, that the weakness of his Armour yielded to the sharpness of his Sword, so astonished him that he staggered, whereupon Pollipus closing with him, threw him, and ran his Sword into his body quite thorow.

When Andramart's Servants saw their Master thus distressed, they all at once assailed Parismus and Pollipus, who could not tell well how to endure any further assault, that drawing back to a corner of the Court, they placed themselves in such sort, that their enemies could not greatly endanger them, but still received the worst, most of them being in small continuance of fight sore wounded, and many of them were slain, that the rest seemed like men desperate: One amongst the rest that Andramart had before taken Prisoner, but for his honourable qualities had released him, and made him one of his chiefest Servants, whose name was Tellamor, seeing Andramart slain, and noting the Chivalry of these two Knights, used all the persuasions he might be to withdraw his Fellows from their madness, who continued the fight most eagerly, without any consideration of the little good they should reap thereby; at last some of them began to listen to him, by which means Pollipus had time to breathe himself, and Parismus perceiving them to stand doubtfully debating matters between themselves, began to speak thus unto them.

I wonder (quoth the Prince) that men that are endued with reason, as you are, should shew your selves so inconsiderate as to seek revenge against those that never harmed you: What causeth you thus wilfully to endanger your selves by offering us violence? you will say, The death of your Master: Why, what was he but a Traytor? What account did he make of you, but to keep you as Slaves, and Vassals, and in bondage? Was he not esteemed of all to be a cruel Homicide, a Pyrat, a Robber, Spoiler of poor Passengers, for which himself and his Servants were hated of all good people? Did he not continually tyrannize over you in most cruel sort, that many of you were put to most shameful offices, and for every displeasure in danger of death, or imprisonment by his fury? What do you think was the cause of our arrival here: Not as you suppose, to make you our Cap-

tives, or to get your Wealth, or the Spoil that Thieves and Robbers look after, nor would we have offered violence to Andramart, or any of you, if he would have shewed us his Prisoners: Then let all read a rule your mind, which should be in Men, and tell us what you require at our hands, and we shall in any reasonable respect satisfy you: We are not determined to stay amongst you to bear rule over you; thereby to defraud you, but will leave the Castle and Riches thereof as yours to dispose of, which you may quietly enjoy now your cruel Master is dead, whose life would have been the cause of your further servitude, but by his death you are freed from the slavery wherewith you laboured before.

When the Prince had done speaking, the Pyrats, with a general consent, being much persuaded thereto by Tellamor, (whose counsel they always esteemed) threw down their Weapons, and yielded, which greatly rejoiced the Champions to see, who before were in great danger of their lives, having taken their Oaths to be faithful.

Pollipus pulling off his Helmet, began greatly to extol, and commend their Valour, because they had so much consideration in them, as to conceive a right of the Princes speeches, telling them that he would so highly reward them before they departed, that they should for ever account themselves happy for their arrival.

The Knights having taken order for their security, not trusting them, notwithstanding their Oaths, because they knew them not to be accustomed to virtuous humanity, they were conducted to fair and sumptuous Chambers by Tellamor, and there had their wounds carefully dressed by Adonius, whose tender heart bled drops of blood to see the purple gore that issued from their mangled bodies, whose diligent attendance was a great comfort to them at all times, by which means they so esteemed him, that they would not have parted from him for any good in the whole World.

Tellamor having been virtuously brought up, and being also a Knight of good and honourable parts, carefully provided them all things necessary, and with such affection attended their safety, that

that there could be no mischief attempted by Andramart's servants, whose minds were still full of treachery, but he would discover the same; whose diligence the two Knights observed, who grew into much good liking of him, and greatly commended his courtesie.

CHAP. XXVI.

How *Parismus* being past all hopes to find *Laurana*, at last (to his unspeakable joy) found her, and how afterwards, leaving the custody of the Castle to four of *Andramart's* Servants, he departed towards *Thessaly*, and by the way visited old *Antiochus*.

Parismus all this while could by no means be quiet for thinking on *Laurana*, the remembrance of whose absence was continually in his mind more than was usually wont to be. Still persuading himself that her abode was in the Castle, which caused him the next day to resolve himself by searching, for otherwise he could not learn, for that *Andramart* would not suffer any of his servants, but only four, to see, or have any knowledge of *Laurana*, who were all slain with their Master, and coming to *Pollipus*, they went to search the Castle, being directed by *Tellamor*, they came first to the Prisoners, where they beheld a great many lying in the most cruel misery that ever eye beheld, their Joints and flesh being worn with the exceeding weight of the irons wherewith they were fettered, who then began to fear their utter destruction, which long before they had feared, but contrary to their thoughts and expectations they were all set at liberty.

From thence they went unto the Dungeons of the Castle, wherein were many distressed people remaining, that in a long time had not seen the pure light, nor felt the heat of the Sun, but now to their great joy were set at liberty, who greatly applauded the valour, labour, and exceeding courtesie of these two Heroick Knights.

The Prince not having found the joy he expected, could not be quiet until he had searched all about the Castle, saving the place wherein the Princess was, which was so secretly contrived amongst the other buildings, that the passage thereto could hardly be found, whereby the Prince was deceived, and thinking

ing verily that he had searched all the places in the Castle, he entered into most heavy and sorrowful cogitations, and being void of all comfort, wandered from Pollipus, who was earnestly in talk with Tellamor, and by chance hapned on a dark entry, which place seemed to agree with his heavy disposition, where being entered, and having a while walked up and down, he found a door at the farther end thereof fast shut, which caused him to leave his mourning, and study how to open the same, which he had soon effected, and having entered farther, he beheld a most stately Room, wherein were divers signs that it was not unfrequented, but because he was unarmed he would not too rashly go on further, fearing he might unawares run into danger, therefore softly lifting up the hangings, behind which was a door into another Chamber, he beheld a Lady there in great sadness sitting upon the ground with her back towards him, leaning her head upon the beds side.

When the Prince beheld this, he was exceedingly astonished to think who that should be, and looking more earnestly, he espied a Damsel with blubbered cheeks, weeping to hear the sorrow her Lady had made: This Lady was Laurana, who, being terrified with bewailing the danger her dear Lord was in, and grieved to be abridged his sight, was fallen into a silent slumber, wherein she had not long continued, but at that very instant, when Parismus entered the Chamber, she dreamed that he stood behind her, whereupon she awoke, and earnestly looking about her, she espied him indeed, wherewith she was so amazed, fearing still she had been in a dream, that her joints trembled, between an earnest hope and a comfortable despair.

Parismus as soon as he saw her face knew her, and took her in his arms and embraced her, which so rejoiced them both, that the tears ran down their cheeks abundantly, and Leda beholding him, came and fell prostrate at his feet for joy, who then had no leisure to speak unto her, his heart was so replenished with comfort to behold his virtuous Lady Laurana, whom a thousand times he folded in his arms, and as many times greeting her celestial Lips, in which embraces they continued a good space, being unable to think of any thing else: when they had satisfied themselves with this amorous behaviour, Parismus uttered these speeches:

Most

Most kind and loving Princess, since we are thus happily met, and that we have now no further cause of sorrow, it would be too grievous to make rehearsal of our sad mishaps since our parting; therefore now let your heart be at quiet, and forget all your former grief, which were unfortunately occasioned by my negligence, and accept my acknowledgement of offences as a sufficient satisfaction, and let your virtuous bounty still bring me in further admiration of your virtue, unto whom I am most infinitely bound in all the bonds of true and loyal friendship: To recount my noble friend *Pollipus* his kindness, (by whose valour I have escaped many eminent dangers) and the kind attendance I have had of poor *Adonius*, craveth a long circumstance, and therefore at this time I will omit the same, onely desiring you to make such estimation of them as being my dearest friends, and by whose means I had never enjoyed the fruition of your heavenly company, but now I account all my pains, pleasures, and the reward of my travels so bountiful, that all the worlds wealth cannot countervail it, having at last obtained the height of my desire, and fullness of all felicity, by enjoying your virtuous presence, whose absence was more grievous to me than ten thousand deaths.

Many other speeches past between them; which their lips often interrupted with many sweet kisses and hearty embraces, that in this delight they would have continued a long time, but that the desire Parismus had to acquaint *Pollipus* with this happy news, and Laurana to see her friend, caused them to break off, and go to him.

It chanced that *Pollipus* missing the Prince, began to enquire earnestly for him, and in the time of his absence, had searched most part of the Castle for him, but still mist the dark passage in which he was entered, which drove him into a doubtful wonder what should become of him, whereupon he began greatly to fear that his person was endangered by some treachery, but suddenly in the midst of this his perplexity, he espied him with Laurana coming towards him, which sight exceedingly rejoiced his troubled mind.

Pollipus coming to Laurana, with great humility did her reverence.

verence, whom she most kindly saluted, giving him many hearty thanks for the honourable love and valiant chivalry he had manifested in her behalf; and then speaking to Adonius, she greatly commended him for his diligent service to Parismus, promising to reward him for his kindness.

Then with great joy on all sides, they spent the rest of the day in pleasant communications, having all things necessary, readily provided by Tellamor, and diligently served by such Prisoners as had received their liberty, who had now so well refreshed themselves with good meat, that they were of sufficient strength, both for their own defence, and the safety of those that had set them at liberty, whom they exceedingly tended, and were willing to undergo any danger for their sakes.

Parismus presently sent a Messenger to Barzillus, to certify him of their happy success, who, leaving the custody of the Passage to some of his trustiest Souldiers, came to be partaker with them in their joy.

But notwithstanding, when all thought there was no more cause of sadness, their quiet pleasures were darkened by the heavy countenance of Laurana, who could not forget the death of her young Son Parismenos, who still was purposed to conceal the same from her dear Lord and Husband, which made them greatly wonder.

Upon a time, when Pollipus by the entreaty of Parismus had rehearsed the whole discourse of their adventures in the Desolate Island, and the occasion of their arrival at that place, Laurana with these sad remembrances was put in mind to compare her miseries with theirs, and found them to be greater, for that they were all in safety, but she miss her young Son, who was untimely lost, which struck such a terror to her heart that she shed abundance of tears, in such a manner that the whole company stood in admiration thereof, and Adonius and Leda seeing her sorrow, could not refrain from partaking with her in her sadness, but (as the custom of Women is) wept for company.

The Prince marveling at this her sudden sadness, and desirous to know the same, (for that his heart therewith was exceedingly tormented) most gently entreated her to unfold the cause

cause of her grief, that he might, if it were possible, comfort her therein.

Laurana being unwilling in the least degree to shew her self ungrateful to his will, began to declare the manner of her bringing to that place by the Pirates, after they had betrayed him in the Desolate Island, as also the kindness she had received at Andramart's hands, and how that in all that time he had used her very honourably. But, my Lord, quoth she, Andramart had a Sister named Adamasia, who many times did move me to love her Brother, which, when she saw I would not do, she imprisoned my Servant Leda, and then she took from me my young Son, that was born in this unlucky place, whom I caused to be named Parismenos, and with cruel torments afflicted my body, causing two old Women every day to whip me in most cruel sort, which I was forced to endure. But when she saw all this would not prevail, she caused the Pirate that kept Parismenos to come unto me with this message: That unless I would in every respect, and without delay fulfil her command, she must before my face murder my Child; and being about that cruel deed, I entreated Adamasia to refer his punishment and doom until the next day, but since that time I never saw my tender Babe, nor is he in his Prison any where to be found, and afterwards again she continued her former manner of cruelty: Now Andramart all this while, by perswasion of his Sister, absented himself from me, (for that he had promised him to obtain my consent to yield to his request) he nothing misdoubting the cruelty she daily used unto me; but at length, seeing his suit still frustrated, and finding (as well by my own report, as other manifest proofs) he offered with his Sword to have slain her, but she hasting to avoid his fury, broke her Neck down a pair of stairs; the two old Women he likewise slew with his own hands, my Maid he released and sent unto me, and ever after that I was used very well, and that very day when you were in fight with his brethren, he caused me to be lodged where you found me: The greatest cause of this my sadness, is the untimely loss of my dear Child, whose presence would have expelled such sad thoughts as do oppress my mind, & disquiet the happy content I should receive by your honorable company.

Parismus

Parismus having heard the sum of this Tragical report, could not chuse but grieve, especially to think of the misery she had endured, and the death of his young Son, whom he had never seen, that with his grief, and Laurana's sadness, all the company were much troubled, but by the comfortable perswasions of Pollipus, the remembrance of those griefs were somewhat mitigated and laid aside.

Thus for a long time they continued in the Castle in good health, and quiet estate, until the longing desire Parismus had to return into Thessaly, caused him to command provision to be made for his departure.

Tellamour having knowledge thereof, desired the Prince that he might attend upon him in his Travels; For, quoth he, I am of *Salmatia*, and travelling in the search of a Sister that I have lost, was here taken Prisoner, rehearsing the whole truth thereof, whereby Parismus knew him to be Dina's Brother, in whose rescue Odiris was wounded (as hath been before declared) that the Prince made greater account of him then he had done before, entering into a deep insight of his former courteous behaviour, and yielded him many thanks for the friendship he had shewed unto him and his friend Pollipus since their arrival, telling him, y he needed not to make any further search for his Sister, for that she remained in the Court of King Dionysius in Thessaly, repeating the whole circumstance of the many kind favours he had received at her hands; and in what manner she was taken by the Outlaws.

This news much rejoiced Tellamour's heart, as also that he had libed to be so happy as to be esteemed of so worthy a Prince as Parismus was; that being assured of his Sisters safety, and his own happy fortune, to have so fit an occasion to rid himself from bondage, he always afterwards endeavoured to grow further into his favour.

Parismus and Laurana remaining in a happy and peaceable contentedness by means of their good success, having respite to view other griefs, began to note the sad countenance of Pollipus, which before they did not observe, which caused Parismus to suspect that his old love was not yet cured (his love to Violetta) wherein

wherein he aimed aright; for Pollipus seeing his travels (for the Princess Laurana) were at an end, began to desire to hear some news of Violetta.

And though there was no likelihood for him to attain her love, yet the extremity of his affection was such, that he thought he could no way content himself better, then to spend the rest of his life in her service, still purposing (according to a most constant and noble resolution) never to desist from shewing the true zeal he bare to purchase her favour: Oftentimes he would spend many complaints in secret, and protestations of his true and loyal love, wherein, according to the humours of love-sick people, he thought he did himself some ease.

Violetta well noting his behaviour (as being infected with the same disease) would oftentimes interrupt him in his sad lamentations, with such conceits, that Pollipus wondered to see such wisdom in a Boy, but by reason she was taken for no other then a Pouth, and the Princes Page, he entered into no deeper consideration of her actions.

In the silent Night Violetta with such kindness affected his complaints, that when he sighed she sighed, and if he chanced at any time to complain of his hard fortune, she would as often bless the happy time and hour when she first saw him, and that she was so happy as to be beloved of so honourable and valiant a Knight.

The various difference of these lovers were quite contrary; for Pollipus (little thinking his Violetta had been so near him) continually spent his time in heaviness, not being any way able to comfort himself with any hope of obtaining his wished desire, being oftentimes terrified with the remembrance of her last answer and denial of his suit, and also feared that some misadventure might befall her, or that she had wilfully done her self some violence, and a thousand other displeasing thoughts, sufficient enough to discourage any from presuming upon good success; by means whereof he continued in most heavy and sad estate, still devising how to ease his heart of that care it endured, wherein he much excelled in constancy, the fickle and wandering thoughts of others now a days, which are easily discouraged from

from persisting in their first resolutions upon every small discomfiture.

Violettaes joys were as much exceeding as his sorrows were extreme, for she beheld continually the constancy that reigned in his heart towards her, the noble gifts wherewith his mind was endued, and the comeliness of his goodly proportion (which was able to please any curious Ladies eye) his unconquered valour and prowess, whereby he atchieved incredible victories with fame and Renown; The great friendship and courteous behaviour that so abundantly flowed from his gentle heart; whereby it was apparent that he disdained not the meanest person living.

Violetta hearing the complaints that Pollipus continually made for her harsh sentence, was much troubled at it; yet all her delight was in his company, being never from him in the day, and his Bedfellow at night, that she was witness to all his actions, using many kindnesses, which he little thought proceeded from such affection, and not at all suspecting Violetta had been so near him, though she (poor Soul) never touched his body but with a trembling fear, remembering her own condition, still using such a modest kind of bashfulness in her actions, as if many eyes had been beholding her disguise, and watchfully observed her behaviour, whereby her joys continued in such a secret content as is not able to be expressed.

It so fell out that one night when Violetta was in bed with Pollipus, he could not sleep, by reason of the restless passions he continually endured, and never ceased tumbling and tossing, in the midst of which his sadness, (he pitying his sorrows, and) to draw the remembrance thereof from him, she uttered these speeches:

Sir Knight, quoth she, I do marvel what passion that is which so distempereth your quiet sleep, and if my talk be not offensive, I beseech you make me acquainted with the same, for in all my life time I never beheld the like in any man. Poor Boy, replied he, it were but folly for me to express that to thee whereof thou canst not judge, for that thy years are not of sufficiency to entertain such Divine Cogitations, Divine, quoth she, can

Divine.

Divine Cogitations so distemper mens Wits? Yea, said he, for Love is a Divine and Heavenly gift, and Love it is that so tormenteth me; not that I love, but that I am not beloved again: for in Thessaly I loved a Damsel named Violetta, whose excellent beauty and virtuous gifts hath enthralled my senses, that I fear me, Boy, it will be to me a perpetual heaviness, whose absence is the cause of my grief, not onely that she is absent, but that I know not where to behold her attractive beauty, for even at my coming from that Country she was (upon what occasion I know not, to my great sorrow) missing, in whose continual search I am determined to spend the rest of these my wearisome days.

It is very much, methinks, quoth she, that you will so much regard her good, that hath shewed her self so discourteous towards you, and surely you are not of my mind, in that you will take such pains to find her out, and in the end peradventure reap nothing but disdain for your good will, for it is likely she hath made choice of some other Knight, (though not so worthy to be beloved as your self) with whom she is departed; then why will you hazard your person in the dangers incident to travel, and spend your time in purchasing nothing but your own discontent.

Well, replied Pollipus, how eber I am rewarded, a thousand more perils then I can imagine shall not discourage me, for if I were but so happy as once to find her, then I would commit the rest to my good fortune, which shall be sufficient, if I can but once again make my love known unto her, that she may have further trial of my service.

If she would not reward you, quoth she, according to your hearts content, I should account her the most discourteous Lady living, and were I in her case I would endure a thousand deaths sooner then shew my self ungrateful to so honourable and kind a friend, and because I would see the issue of your love, I would willingly accompany you in your travels; for though I am altogether unworthy to be esteemed of you, yet if you would vouchsafe me that kindness, I would both shew my self dutiful and diligent, and eber rest continually bound unto you for the same; and thus far I presume (though my words may seem ridiculous)

diculous) that when ever you meet with Violetta she will yield unto your just suit, for I know her well, and have been better acquainted with her thoughts then I was worthy of, though she hath now forsaken her fathers house, and absented her self, upon what occasion I know not.

Pollipus hearing the Pages words, smiled to think how far it was from his power, and to see how kind he was to put him in such comfort: O mercies, quoth he, for thy good will, and if ever I meet Violetta, I shall willingly yield thee recompence for thy kindness. Then, said she, set your heart at rest, and trouble not your self with these cares, but live in hope of some better success; for my mind perswadeth me that you will find Violetta safely returned at your arrival in Thessaly, and if you find it not so, then never hereafter credit my words, for I have already made trial of my presaging thoughts, which often fall out as I imagine.

Pollipus hearing these speeches, took them at first as spoken of course, but calling to mind all his former qualities, began to consider whether he should credit them or no, that his heart began to be somewhat revived, determining to make trial of the Pages Divination; such virtue had her speeches, that they did work an unexpected event in the love-sick heart of Pollipus, who was easily drawn to yield conceit of any comfort, because he thought Violetta might be still in Thessaly, and so his Boys words might prove true, so that the rest of the night he continued in slumbering sleep.

Early the next morning Pollipus came to the Princes Chamber with a cheerful countenance, which made him to wonder at his sudden alteration; and afterwards having spent some few days there in great pleasure, they made preparation for their departure towards Thessaly, committing the Government of the Castle unto four of Andramart's Servants, taking their Oaths to yield the same again unto the Prince, when he would demand it, leaving all the rest likewise so highly contented, that they all accounted his arrival there the best good fortune that ever befell them.

They that were formerly Prisoners there then departed, every one the way they pleased.

The

The Prince seeing the Wind so convenient for their passage hoisted Sail, having three Ships laden with exceeding Riches, being such as Andramart's Servants had taken at Sea, making towards the Desolate Island, to visit old Antiochus; whereupon they soon arrived there: They were all most honourably entertained by the King and Queen, especially by the King's two Sons and Daughter, who admired the surpassing beauty of Laurana, accounting their labour and hardship in travel worthily spent to behold so fair a Lady.

CHAP. XXVII.

How *Frenetta* was exceedingly in love with *Pollipus*, who remembering his love to *Violetta*, shunned her company; and also how *Frenetta* after their departure, being distracted with grief, ended her life.



When *Parismus*, *Laurana*, and *Pollipus* had sojourned many days in the Desolate Island, in great joy and mirth, then they desired to depart towards Thessaly: whereupon they appointed to be gone within a Month, which grieved *Frenetta* to hear of, for that she was far in love with *Pollipus*, unto whom she used many extraordinary kindneses thereby to give him knowledge of her Affection; but so far was his heart from thinking of any other love then *Violetta's*, that he never observed the great kindneses she always used towards him, which on the other side caused *Frenetta* to encrease the heat of her affection more and more: But in the end seeing him so little regard her, or scarce to entertain her courtesse with good looks, she determined (though it might be some blemish to her modesty) to manifest her affection unto him, which she presently affected, for finding him walking alone, only attended by the Page, she came into the Gallery where he was, & kindly saluted him, as though she would have passed by, but *Pollipus* being idle, thought to entertain the time a while in some conference with her, and, as kindly saluted her, said: Fair Lady, may I be so bold as to stay your journey, or if your business be not great, vouchsafe me your company that am alone.

Sir, quoth she, my business is not great, therefore I am the willingest

willinger to stay, especially to bear you company, unto whom I am much bound, and a greater favour then my company would I grant, so that it stood with your honour to fulfil: Therefore this liberal preffer I make unto you, who I know will request nothing but what is virtuous, that if in any convenient sort I may do the thing that can pleasure you, it shall be your fault if you enjoy not the same.

I thank you heartily, said Pollipus, for this kindness, and if I should shew my self ungrateful I should do much amiss, and for such desert in me as you speak of, I have none at all, but it is your abundant courtesie that vouchsafeth me such favour, which I know not how to requite, neither can I be so bold as to bring my self farther in your debt, until I have by my endeavours laboured to shew my self thankful for that which you have already granted.

Many other speeches past between them, which if Pollipus had diligently marked, he might easily have seen the love Frenetta bore him, but he having his devotions bowed to another Saint, perceived it not, which, any one but himself might easily have discerned, which still increased her burning Affection, that at last, fearing to meet so fit a means offered by so sweet an opportunity, taking him by the hand, and withdrawing to a window that looked into the Garden, with a blushing countenance, she uttered these speeches.

Sir Knight, contrary to the manner of modest Maidens, I am compelled to hazard the revealing of that which may turn to my dishonour, unless it please your virtuous wisdom to give a favourable censure of my good meaning, which I am constrained to do, as procured thereto by the short abode you determine to make in my Fathers Court, as also for that I see your mind cannot conceive thereof, without I my self make demonstration of the same; thereof, most Noble Knight, relying upon your virtues, understand that love hath seized my heart, with a desire to be beloved of you again, which makes me manifest the thing which Modesty wills me to conceal, therefore I desire you to use that charitable opinion of me, that my Honour may no way be blemished, and yet my grief relieved, which I would never have

have uttered, but that I shall hereafter be banished your heavenly company: the affection that I bear you being such, that unless you pity my estate, your departure will be the shortning of my life, and my restless pain thereby augmented in such sort, that I shall for ever remain in heaviness.

Pollipus hearing her speeches was half amazed, and calling to mind her past behaviour, well understood that her former kindness proceeded from that fondness she had uttered, that in a sudden he could not tell what answer to make her, that might in some measure quiet her mind, and rid himself from discourteise.

Virtuous Lady, quoth he, I see that I am more beholding unto you then I either expected, or have deserved, being sorry that you have placed your affection on him that hath not merited your kindness, and is altogether unworthy to be esteemed so highly at your hands: but Lady, as I am in no measure now able to yield you that thanks I would, so I trust hereafter my ungratefulness shall not cause you to repent your kindness.

As they were thus in conference, Laurana entered the Gallery by means whereof they left off their speeches, of whose coming Pollipus was glad, and a while accompanied them in such communication as occasion offered.

Violetta all this while had noted Frenettaes behaviour towards Pollipus, and listened to their talk, which strook such a sudden fear into her mind, least her speeches might move Pollipus to yield to her desire, for that she was very beautiful, and being the Daughter of a King, she ever after grew into an extreme jealousy of her, that Pollipus could never in all the time of his abode there, be in any place, but she always followed him, that he wondered at the Pages diligent attendance, which proceeded not from the awful duty of a Servant (as he supposed) but from the faithful love of a friend.

Pollipus having left Frenetta with Laurana in the Gallery, got to his Lodging to meditate on Frenettaes rash motion, and disemperate love, and the manifold conveniences that might arise thereby, as well to call his Honour in question, for that it would be thought it was procured by his persuasions, as also for that it seemed she was grown to that desperateness in love, as if

she

She might not enjoy the thing she desired, it would much endanger her self, and rather then he would thinke a thought to violate his vowed loyalty to Violetta, himself would endure death for Violetta; and though she were no Kings Daughter, yet by reason of her exceeding beauty, she was much spoken of in Thebes, and nothing inferior to Frenetta in gifts of mind, the remembrance of whose perfections, together with his love, had so much bound him in the inviolable bonds of true friendship to his first beloved, that for ever after Pollipus eschewed all occasions to come in Frenettaes sight, but always kept company with the Prince, unto whom he unfolded and told the whole circumstance of that which had passed between him and Frenetta, which, when Parismus understood, he told him that she was an honourable Lady, and said, in his opinion, he should do her much wrong to reject her love, which should proceed from a virtuous inclination, using many persuasions to that effect, which, when Pollipus heard, he said:

My Lord, I cannot so much wrong my dear love Violetta, as so soon to fix my mind on another, and forget her perfections, in whose service I have vowed to spend the rest of my life; Then good my Lord, do not insure that virtuous Maiden, who in Thessaly hath so much honoured you, for I will never yield to love any but her most worthy self.

Worthy friend, quoth Parismus, I would not any way wrong Violetta, nor your self, if I ever saw any likelihood that you should ever see her again, and yet so much I commend your resolution, that I shall ever extol those honourable parts that rule your heart, whereby my self have been preserved, and obtain the height of all felicity, neither do I utter any word to alter your affection from Violetta, but to make trial of your virtues, which still continue perfect: And since our abode in this place may turn to your disparagement and hinderance, I will by all means possible hasten your departure towards Thessaly, where, by gods hap you may find out the party that withholdeth your happy joys, unto whom I will use all the persuasions I can to purchase your content; and also during our staying here, I will endeavour to withdraw Frenettaes love.

Adonius

Adonius standing by and hearing their speeches, had much ado to refrain from tears, which melted in his tender heart, to see the kindness of these two friends, and the care they took to find her in Thessaly, who was continually in their presence.

Pollipus ever after shunned all occasions, and Frenetta most earnestly sought to have some further conference with him, but when she plainly saw he nothing regarded her love, but still shunned her company, she fell into such heaviness, and let the grief thereof so near to her heart, that in short time she grew so weak that she kept her Chamber, not once uttering to any the cause of her sadness, though her Parents earnestly desired to know the same, which turned their joy into care, and their former pleasure into heaviness.

Pollipus having knowledge thereof, would never come at her until the very day of their departure, and chusing a convenient time when she was alone, only attended by a Damzel, he entered her Chamber; Frenetta no sooner espied him but her heart leapt for joy, expecting some kindness, but Pollipus taking her by the hand, said:

Courteous Lady, I am at length come into your presence to satisfy your mind in that which I would have you to know: Your love to me that am unworthy thereof, & the little account I am to make of it, hath brought you into that weakness you remain in, which if it be so I am most heartily sorry, but because I am now departing this Country, I would now satisfy your mind in any thing I could, therefore I entreat you to mitigate the extremity of your passions, which I cannot leave, for I long since have vowed my service to a Lady in Thessaly, unto whom I am bound by many inviolable bonds of passed promises, neither can I be disloyal to her, without impeachment of mine honour, which is the only thing I most esteem; then let me entreat you to abstain from loving him that cannot shew himself so kind as he would and you deserve, banish from your mind all good conceit of me, that must against my will be ingrateful, and if in any other sort I may do it thing with hazards of my life that may content you, I am here ready to accomplish your will, and in my absence do not accuse me of inhumanity, for I may not or

will do any Lady wrong, upon whose favour my life if it were dearer to me than it dependeth.

Frenetta hearing this sudden and resolute answer, fell down into a deadly sound, which her Maid perceiving laboured to revive her again: in the mean time Pollipus went to *Parismus*, and having solemnly taken their leave of the King and Queen, who endured their departure with great heaviness, hastened to their Ships, launching into the main, and with a prosperous Gale, sailed towards *Theffaly* with joyful hearts, the wished place of all their hopes.

Frenetta being revived from her Trance, and missing Pollipus, whom she thought assuredly had been by her; fell into an extream exclamation of his discourtesie, in so much that her brothers hearing her rage, demanded the cause of her sorrow, which she presented told unto them, (as hath been before declared.) This rashness of hers, her Brother reproved with such bitter terms, as that her care for Pollipus disdain, did not so much grieve her as their unkindness; and the multitude of sorrows and vexations so overcome her careful and tender heart that for ever after she continued in perpetual exclamations against her cruel Destinies, that with extremity of grief she became Lunatick, and hereafter of sense, and so ended her life.

This mishap struck such a terrour to old Antiochus, and his Queens heart, that within short space, as by the first coming of the Knights, they had received their joyful liberty, so by their last departure, they received the cause of their death; leaving their two Sons to rule the Island, who governed the same in such peaceable quietness, that within short space it grew to be as famous as ever it had been in the first beginning of their Fathers Reign.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How *Parismus* and *Laurana* arrived at *Theffaly*, and of the exceeding joy that was made for their return.



Parismus (having a prosperous Gale) within few days landed on the *Theffalian* Shore, and seeing himself so safely arrived with the Princess *Laurana*, saluted her with many kind embraces; he likewise was much delighted to behold her Native Country, where her dear and careful Parents lived, unto whom she should bring unspeakable comfort. Pollipus was also animated to comfort by an inward persuasion to hear some news of his *Violetta*, and *Violetta* was affected with no less gladness than any of the rest, in that she was so happily returned with the worthy Knight Pollipus, and the remembrance of her Parents sight, which she much desired to enjoy, that their joys on all sides were so exceeding; that there was no person whatsoever but had his heart fully replenished with gladness every way.

When they were landed, *Parismus* determined to send a messenger to the City of *Thebes*, with report of their health and happy arrival, which Pollipus seeing, desired to execute the same, arming himself in Azure Armour, beset with stars of gold, gallantly mounted, with his Spear in his Rest, he hastened towards the City; and as he rode along the streets, multitudes of people forsook their business and houses to behold him, and noting his gallant proportion, thereby remembered the want of the valiant *Parismus*, that their hearts were affected with a wonderful persuasion, that either it was himself or some happy messenger that brought good tidings of his safety, that by infinite multitudes they followed after him to the Court, being desirous to know the cause of his coming.

Pollipus coming to the Palace, beheld a wonderful alteration there since their departure, for all were attired in mourning weeds, and every thing seemed to shew a sign of sadness. When *Dionisius* had knowledge that there was a Knight had brought a

Message unto him, he could not judge of whence he might be, for that he was in Armour, and rather took him to be a Herald of Arms, than one that brought peace.

Dinner being ended, he was brought into the great Hall, where was Queen Olivia, the King and Queen of Hungaria: the Prince of Sparta, with the young new married Queen Clariana, Daughter to the King of Hungaria, the Lord Remus, who had lately married the Lady Isabella, and others of great account.

When Pollipus was entred the presence Chamber, humbling himself upon his knee, he uttered these speeches: Most high and Mighty King, I bring you news of the safety of your Highness Daughter Laurana, who at this instant with her espoused Lord Parismus, remaineth in good health, humbly saluting your Majesty in all duty by me: They are by this time in the Plains of Pharsalia, adjoyning themselves towards the City, where within short space they intend to arrive. Dionysius having heard this Message delibered, took him by the hand and embraced him, saying:

Worthy Knight, quoth he, thou hast brought me such happy news, that I can hardly believe I shall ever be so happy as to live to see them, neither be thou offended at my incredulity, for my misfortune hath been such, as I cannot any way rely upon the certain of any thing, With which words the tears stood in his Eyes: But Pollipus lifting up his Weber, said:

My Lord, upon mine Honour, that which I report is most true.

Dionysius knowing him, with great joy embraced him, and so did the Queen and all the rest, who on a sudden could not sufficiently tell how to express their joy, but yielded all kind and honourable behaviour that might be to welcome him: This news was soon spread throughout the Court and City, and the King, and almost all in general, went presently forth to meet them: The Courtiers rejoiced, the Citizens caused Bonfires to be made, the Bells rung, the Drums and Trumpets sounded, yet such mirth and rejoicings was on all sides, as is not to be expressed.

Diony-

Dionysius with great joy went to meet his Children, being accompanied with the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and many other Knights and Gentlemen, belonging to the King of Hungaria, that attended Clariana, and they had not rode far from the City, but they met with them; where the King lovingly embraced Parismus and Laurana, who reverently kneeled at his feet, and with tears proceeding from the excess of exceeding joy, welcomed their return: and therefore he uttered unto them these speeches:

Welcome my dear Son, your happy arrival hath banished my former hearts sorrow, and as by your departure and news of your misfortunes our heaviness encreased, so by your prosperous arrival, our hearts are replenished with joy; I see your virtues still overmaster adverse misery, and whatsoever is in your custody, is safely protected from calamity: My gladness for your return I cannot express, because I feel my self surprized with exceeding delight.

When he had ended these speeches, he took Laurana by the hand, and with great joy embraced her: Each Noble personage having saluted Parismus, and welcomed their return in courteous sort, they entred the City, where they were entertained with all the state that might be, every Subject expressing their joy: The Streets, Windows, and House-tops, and every place were so filled with people, that there was almost no passage left them to pass to the Palace.

Violetta amongst all the rest, beheld her careful Father standing at his door weeping, to see the mirth all enjoyed but himself, who continued in great heaviness for the loss of his Daughter, which sight attainted her heart with such grief, that the passage of her Christal tears issued with such abundance, that all that company wondered thereat: when as with great pleasure being come to the Palace, they were on all sides welcomed with unspeakable joy. Dionysius caused most rich meat to be provided for their repast, and in the mean time caused Parismus to sit by him, and Laurana by her Mother, accompanied by Clariana and Isabella, three of the fairest creatures that ever eye beheld.

Then Parismus at the request of the King, repeated the whole man-

manner of their misadventure from the beginning of their shipwreck until their return, with such exceeding commendation of the noble valour, and exceeding kindness he had found in Pollipus, that all admired and applauded his victories, and then he uttered these speeches.

O noble father, by the valour of my friend Pollipus, have we escaped the danger we fell into, therefore I beseech your Highness, esteem of him as the only preserver of your childrens lives, whose noble wisdom hath still preserved us, and his prowess hath mightily defended us, without whom we had never enjoyed this happy hour, to see your honourable presence. Dionisius hearing his speeches, rose from his seat, and embraced Pollipus with great kindness, yielding him many thanks.

Thus being met, with exceeding joy on all sides, they spent the rest of the day in kind salutations, and pleasant communications, each friend with other, except Pollipus, whose heart longed until he had visited old Andrugio, whom he found sitting in a Chair, bewailing his own misfortune, which struck such exceeding sadness to Pollipus heart, that he could endure no company, nor enjoy no quiet. Tellamor there found his Sister, in whose search he had endured many miseries: Barzillus was honourably entertained by Dionisius, & richly rewarded by Parismus, besides all the Treasure that he had taken in the Island of Rocks; Leda was kindly welcomed by her fellows. Parismus spent the time with Dionisius, the King of Hungaria, & Prince of Sparta; Laurana in company of Clarina and Isabella, and many other gallant Ladies, related her happy escape from misfortune. Pollipus only gave his mind to all sorrow and pensiveness; enduring the absence of Violetta with much grief, and seeing that he could hear no news of her abode, determined the next day to go in search of her.

C H A P.

C A A P. XXIX.

How Pollipus intended to depart in search of *Violetta*, was by her staid; and how she discovered her self unto him: What joy *Parismus* and *Laurana* took for her safety: and the manifold honours they did her, and how afterwards, she was wedded to *Pelipus*.



Early the next morning Pollipus armed himself, causing his horse to be prepared in readiness, and coming where Dionisius was seated in his Royalty, accompanied by the Noble and gallant States that were in the Court, humbling himself upon his knee, said as followeth.

Most mighty King, I cannot render you thanks sufficient for the least favour I have received at your hands: nevertheless you may think me bold to presume into your presence, to request your consent to a matter which much concerneth me, which peradventure you will rather judge to proceed from folly than wisdom: for thus it is most noble King, that I have vowed to travel in search of a dear friend, in which travel I am determined to spend the rest of these my wearisome dayes, without whose presence my life will alwaies be troublesome unto me; then I beseech your Majesty to bestow me that favour to let me obtain a free consent of you to depart at this instant; for my heart hath vowed never to rest in any place, until I be fully assured of my friends prosperity: Dionisius hearing his request, was sorry so soon to leave him, and therefore taking him by the hand, he said unto him.

Alas my Knight, to whom both my self, and all that is mine are much bound, it were a hard matter I should deny you: But in this, let me intreat you to stay with us a few more days, that we may make you some small recompence for your pains, & not leave us so soon, who are much delighted with your presence, and rather let me perswade you to leave off this resolution, for the dangers incident to travel are many, as your self hath lately sufficiently tried, and if that in short space you do not here tidings

ac=

according to your content, you shall have all the furtherance I can give you.

My Lord (replied Pollipus) my staying in this place cannot pleasure you, but rather be offensive, for that my sorrows will (without some good hope of comfort) exceed the limits of reason, neither will it I hope, delight your Majesty to see my grief, which I cannot by no means avoid; therefore I beseech your Highness not to vouchsafe me any further honour, but to let me have your grant to depart, who have already sufficiently tasted of your bounty.

Parismus seeing Pollipus intent, used all manner of friendly and kind persuasions that might be to dissuade him from his purpose, but he most earnestly entreated his consent, for his heart was so oppressed with care, that no other thought could take place in his fancy, that very shortly he determined to begin his travels.

Violetta seeing that now or never was the time to work his and her own content, resolved to discover herself, and to that end carefully attended him all that day, fearing least he would depart secretly; and at night when he went to his Bed (not with intent to sleep, but to pour forth his usual lamentations) Violetta was likewise with him, showing a sad countenance to see his sorrow. But when she had tenderly couched her self by his manly side, she could not devise how to grow in conference with him, being struck with such a delightful fear to discover her self, that she had never felt the like, but at last she uttered these speeches.

Most miserable Knight, I am sure now you give no credit to my words, because you find not Violetta here according as I promised you should, neither have I any comfort to attain the favour I expected, because your pensiveness will not permit me; but might I be so bold as to crave one request at your hands, which if you please to vouchsafe me, I promise you that you shall find my words before spoken true (for I know where Violetta is) and promise you again to no more for you with her, than any creature living.

Cush Boy, quoth he, do not go about to delude me with fond

speeches, for thou canst not perform any thing to further me herein.

My Lord (said she) do but try me once more, and if I fail, then let me endure the most heavy doom of your everlasting displeasure.

Adonius (quoth he) if it be to pleasure thee any way, I will gladly do it, for the friendship I have found in thee; then I promise thee as thou lovest me and pitiest the sorrows I endure, do not delay me with thy speeches, for I know they proceed from kindness to make me forget my sadness, and not to do me any benefit in the thing thou speakest of, for I shall never be so happy as to be beloved of her, who I fear me hath left her Father's House to hunt my company, but notwithstanding the little hope of comfort I conceive by thy means, to pleasure thee before I depart, tell me what it is thou demandest, and if it be in my power thou shalt obtain it.

Violetta was ashamed to utter her mind in that place, but being sure he could not behold her blushing Cheeks, said: The request that I make is this, That you will give me your faithful promise, that at what time it is your hap to meet Violetta, and obtain her good will, that the first night you will not attempt to enjoy the sweet fruition of her love. Upon my honour, said Pollipus, I will not do any thing whatsoever that disagreeeth to her will, for so dear do I esteem her, that I would sooner destroy my self, then she should any way be displeased with me.

Then know, worthy Knight, quoth she, I am that Violetta you so earnestly seek after, I am the unkind party that hath so long time procured your discontent, I am she whose absence you have so oft bewailed, and now I am constrained to manifest myself unto you, desiring you to pardon my hard heartedness, that have so long concealed my self, and therefore procured your discontent. Pollipus hearing her speeches, could not tell what to say, being half persuaded it was she, by remembering her countenance, and the behaviour she had used in all their travels, & also calling to mind her kindnesses and speeches, could not resolve what to do, for his fancy still persuaded him it was not she: then presently after he thought it might be she; at last, he said, I know

habe vouchsafed me that labour which I shall never requite, I will shew you the cause of my gladness: Violetta hath disguised her self, and been with us in our travels, & went under the name of Adonius, but now hath discovered her self unto me, which was more strange to me then it may seem to you.

Parismus hearing his speeches, called her favour to remembrance, and soon knew her to be Violetta, wondering that in so long time that she went in the disguise of a Page, he could never perceive the same, nor once suspect it, which affected his heart exceedingly with joy: and taking him by the hand, they both walked together to the Prince's, who greatly rejoiced at this happy news, and presently commanded Leda to carry Apparel unto her, and all things necessary, which she presently executed, and at her coming found Violetta newly awaked, who told her that the Prince's Laurana had sent her that Apparel, which Violetta kindly accepted.

By this time Parismus, Pollipus, and Laurana, were entered Chamber, who beheld them with an exceeding blushing countenance, (like Venus entrapt in Vulcan's net) but Parismus taking her by the hand, said: O my wayward daughter, my

blush not virtuous Damsel, for it rejoiceth my heart to see you here, I could scarce be so unkind as in all the time of your travel, never to make your self known till now: O tell me, have wisdom in making your choice, and will have you deserve to be beloved of Pollipus, who I am sure will perform no less, neither need you any more trust of his love, for what you have been privy to many infallible proofs thereof: Then Violetta kneeling uttered these speeches:

I thank your Honour, that you vouchsafe me this extraordinary labour, as to him that have shewed my self unworthy thereof. But I trust, I need not stand upon nice terms to the worthy Knight, for that I may be fully assured of his fidelity, neither can I seem strange, having so long time been acquainted with his love, but if my boldness hath discovered his mis-conceit of me, I here offering self for ever to be at his disposal, desiring you to pardon whatsoever you have found faults in me, disagreeing to a Maiden's chast behaviour, and with a favourable opinion

opinion censure of my rashness, both to try your virtues, as also to disguise my self, whereby I have done so near as I could, nothing that might any way prejudice my Chastity, or dishonour my Name.

Pollipus taking her in his Armes, said: Sweet and kind Love, should I be so barbarous as to misdeem your virtues, or hear any other than the most courteous conceit of your kindness, then I might be accounted the most inhumane creature living; but contrary to my desert, I account my self so enriched and honoured by your love, that for ever I shall endeavour to rest thankful unto you for the same, and I beseech you thus to esteem of me, that it will be more grievous to me than death, to be out of your favour, then I desire you to let your heart repose that good trust in me, that no misery, calamity, death, nor affliction, shall cause me once in word or deed, to be disloyal to your self, that vouchsafed me all the happiness I desire.

Laurana all this while, beholding Violetta's modest countenance and bashfulness, came unto her and embraced her, saying: O virtuous Damsel, be not discomfited nor abashed at your disguise, for it cannot be taken otherwise than virtuous, for by the same, you have shewed a great token of wisdom, to make so infallible a trial of your friend; neither trouble your self with any misconceited opinion of your Chastity, for none can be so discourteous as to disallow the same: and as for my self, I am so fully assured of your virtues, that I shall for ever hate him that shall once think otherwise than honourable of you, and hereafter make account to find me as your most faithful friend, for at all times I will esteem of you as my Sister, and whatsoever lieth in my power to do you good, shall be ready at your command.

Violetta kneeling down, most humbly thanked her for her honourable kindness. The Prince's then taking her by the hand, led her down into the great Hall, where she was most kindly welcomed by the King and Queen, and all the rest of the Nobles, who having knowledge of the truth of all that had past between her and Pollipus, grew into such a good liking of her, and so much esteemed her wisdom, that they did all account him the fortunatest Knight living.

Andrugio being sent for, with great joy welcomed home his dear and only Daughter, who within few days after (by the appointment of Dionysius) was in most solemn manner married to Polipus in great Royalty, to both their exceeding joys and contentment, and also to the rejoicing of all them that were there present.

After this time all Thessaly remained in great Tranquillity, and these kind friends continued in the Court of Dionysius many days, until Parismus once again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, where within short time after his departure from Thessaly, he safely arrived, as shall be declared in the Second Part of this History.

FINIS.



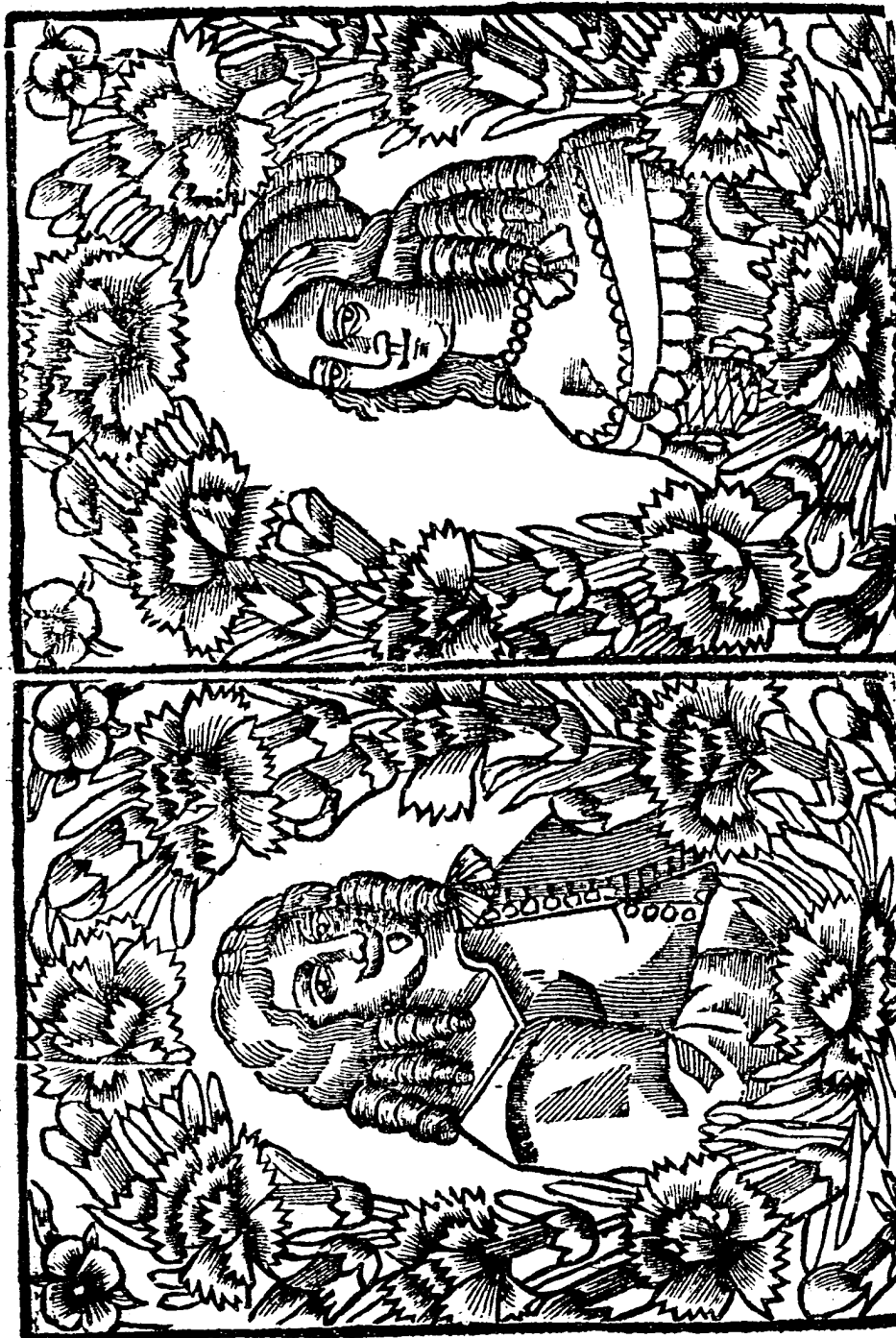
GENTLEMEN,

IF a Stranger may request a favour, (which I am sure no honest Well-willer to Learning will deny) then let me intreat you in the behalf of my Friend (the Author thereof) to afford him the kind acceptance of this his first labour, which I am the more earnest to crave at your courteous hands, because I animated him unto the same: For on a day coming into his Chamber, I found, amongst other things, this *HISTORY of PARISMUS* roughly penned by him, and carelessly cast by amongst loose Papers, intending never to send it to the *Press*: But I gathering it together and Reading it, found the Invention so pretty, the matter so delightful, and the Style although plain, yet so pleasing, that liking it, I requested him to suffer it to come abroad, assuring him that it could not but be generally well liked of by the better sort: And therefore since he hath through my persuasions performed the same, do not I pray you discourage him in his first Attempts, but kindly accept his Well-meaning Intention, which was to please all, and displease none: So shall you encourage him in performing this his Promise: that is, *The Second Part* ensuing, which at my request he hath done, and I doubt not but you will find it to your content:

Farewel;

Your Friend, L. P.

PARISMUS, and LAURANA.



THE MOST
Famous, Delectable
AND
Pleasant History
OF
PARISMUS,
The most Renowned Prince of
B O H E M I A.

The Second Part,

CONTAINING,
The Adventurous Travels, and Noble
Chivalry of PARISMENOS, *The*
Knight of Fame; With his love to the beautiful
and fair Princess ANGELICA, the Lady of
The Golden Tower.

The 9th Impression, newly Corrected and amended.

L O N D O N,
Printed by E. Crouch, for Francis Coles, Thomas Vere, and
John Wright. 1672.



THE
Most Pleasant and Delectable History
 of **PARISMUS** The Famous Prince
 of *Bohemia*: And of his Travels, with the
 valiant Knight **POLLIPUS**, in search
 of **VIOLETTA**.

The Second Part.

CHAP. I.

*How Parismus after Pollipus his Marriage, departed from Theffaly,
 And of a strange Adventure befell them in Bohemia.*



Pollipus having Married Violetta (as is declared in the first Part of this history) and every one in Dionisius Court enjoyed his hearts content; Parismus again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, from whence he had been long absent: As also to comfort his aged Parents, who daily languished with extreme hearts sorrow, doubting by all likelihood that he was perished.

Parismus now determined to take his journey by Land, the rather, for that Laura could not brook the Seas, the passage being long and dangerous, that within few

few dayes *Parismus* having with him *Laurana*, *Pollipus*, *Violetta*, *Tellamor*, *Barzillus*, and two hundred Knights besides, being also honourably accompanied onward on their Journey, by *Dionisius*, *Olyvia*, the the King of *Hungaria*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and his beloved *Clariana*; *Rozo Remus*, and the Lady *Isabella*, with thousands of the Citizens of *Thebes*, left the bounds of *Thefaly*; to the exceeding grief of all, especially the King and Queen, whose hearts were exprest with exceeding sorrows, and hearts replenished with sadness, whose care for their welfare, and prayers for their prosperous success, were uttered with abundance of tears. They on the other side, with like heavy discontentment and sad sighs, left their delightful company, with whom they could everlastingly have remained, if weighty occasions had not withdrawn them. To recount their Travels, and the Countries they over past, would be too tedious: the rather, because they were never cross'd by misfortune, nor any way endangered, but atchieved the tediousness thereof with prosperous success; and within few dayes, they arrived in the long wished for Country of *Behemia*: At their arrival, *Parismus* welcomed *Laurana* with these speeches.

Now most dear Lady, you set your foot on the *Bohemian* soil, whither I have a long time wished to conduct you, desiring you to account both it and all therein, as yours to dispose of, and though by your departure you left your Parents in heaviness, your Friends in care, and your Subjects discontented: Yet here shall you find Parents whom you shall raise from heaviness, Friends whom you shall comfort, and Subjects whose pensive hearts will be revived at your Presence. Then I beseech you let, let no discontented thoughts trouble your kind hearts content, but esteem your self both welcome & beloved in *Bohemia*: for thousands of my Subjects have already devoted their Lives to your command.

And most dear Friends (quoth he) as my self I esteem you, and I assure you, you are as welcome hither as I am; for your kindness hath deserved such good estimation and recompence, that I am not able to requite. And dear Friend *Pollipus*, my faithful Partner in love, make you account of all mine as your own,

own, for you deserve all kind estimation and friendship of me, whom you have infinitely bound unto you in the faithful bonds of friendship. The *Bohemians* soon had knowledge of their arrival; and by their Troops came to meet them. Amongst the rest, *Ancestes* an ancient Nobleman, desired *Parismus* to vouchsafe him such honour, as to grace his poor Mansion with his presence, and to refresh his unworthy entertainment, to refresh himself after his tedious Travels: whose kind offer *Parismus* courteously accepted: where he and the Princes *Lauran* were to honourably and pleasantly Entertained, as that he and the rest that were strangers exceedingly marvelled thereat.

The aged King and Queen, having Intelligence that *Parismus* was arrived in safety, cast off their habit of sadness, and banished grief, which long had tormented them, and with exceeding joy, unobscured State, and inexpressible Majesty, went forth to meet him, royally accompanied with Gallant Troops of Estates. *Parismus* seeing his aged Parents, with all reverence humbled himself to them; who could have spent many hours only in embracing him: But seeing *Laurana*, they both came unto her, most lovingly welcoming her, expressing the same with tears, proceeding from the depth of kindness; and withall uttering these speeches.

Most vertuous, kind and honourable Princes, our words cannot express your welcome, nor our hearts shew our good will; our joy for your presence is not to be expressed, and our entertainment too simple to accommodate you according to our desires. Which said, the aged Queen, after a loving embrace, took her by the hand, and all the Ladies of high Estate saluted her with most reverend behaviours. The good King knowing *Pollipus*, embraced and welcomed him with great kindness. Likewise the Queen welcomed *Violetta*: And on every side all express their joy for their happy arrival; Bonfires were made in the Streets, Bells rang in all Churches, and Triumphs in the Court, some welcomed them with gifts, some with mirth, some with praises; and all with joy and exceeding rejoicings; which my dulled Pen is altogether unable to express, the King and Queen exceedingly

rejoycing in their Sons vertuous Choice, and in the presence of the beautiful Laurana.

Laurana was affected with great delight to see their kindness, and Parismus had his fill of content: and all in general greatly admired Laurana's beauty, and did their best to welcome and entertain the whole Company that came with her, with all courtesie: Inasmuch, that the Bohemian Court (which lately had been darkned with the mists of sorrow) was now beautified with the pleasant Assemblies of Knights & Ladies that repaired thither to welcome home Parismus, and behold the Princess Laurana, in which place they continued many dayes after. But Fortune whose constancy was never permanent, at an instant dispossessed their content.

Pollipus and Violetta, upon a day walkt forth for Recreation, some half a mile from the Court, into a most pleasant and shady green Wood, which by reason of the coolness, and abundance of sweet smelling flowers, wherewith it was adorned, and by Natural sleight was so paved, with the assistance of little twigs and sprages, that neither the heat of the Sun, nor vehemency of the Winds could molest it, that the place seemed to add ease to their delight; where they lovingly sat down, recreating themselves in great pleasure, till at last they fell both asleep; in midst of which slumber, a ravenous wild Bear that haunted those Woods, whom extreme hunger had forced to wander so near the Court, winded them, and guided by unlucky fate, came to a place where they lay, ready to seize upon the tender body of Violetta, who at that very instant (by providence) awaked, and espying the ugly Bear, suddenly wakened; Pollipus amazed with her cry, started up, and drew out his Sword, and rescuing her from the Bears violence, pursued him with such rigour & dexterity, that the Bear being grievously wounded, shrunk by his blowes, and made haste to get away from him, but he intending to win honour by his conquest, regardlessly pursuing the Bear, untill he was quite out of Violettaes sight, he likewise fearing his harm, and pitted forward with a tender care of his welfare, followed after him, but not knowing which way he was gone, went quite contrary, and with eager steps labouring to overtake him.

Pollipus,

Pollipus having with much trabel slain the Bear, smote off his head, and intending to present the same to his Lady, returned to the place where he left her, and missing her, could not tell what to think, being presently perswaded that she was gone to seek him, wherewith he was wrapt into an extreme perplexity and doubt, fearing that if he should go to the Court to seek her, she might in the mean time wander out of the way and stray into danger, contrarily he thought that if he should seek her in the Wood and she be in the Court, his long tariance might bring her in some fear of his person, that in his passion he could not tell what to think of; at last calling her with a loud voice by her name and not hearing her answer, he ran with all the speed that might be to the Court with the Bears Head upon his Sword point, where being come he enquired if any saw his Lady return, but she was not there to be heard of, which made him throw down the Bears Head, and presently return towards the Wood, again: which strange behaviour of his drove all the Courtiers (but especially Parismus) into a wonderful doubt. The Prince seeing the Bears Head, and hearing some news of Violettaes absence, presently mounted upon a goodly Horse, and with all haste rode that way, Pollipus went, Tellamor, Barzillus, and many Knights besides followed after him, not knowing the cause of their haste.

The Prince having overtaken him, demanded if any harm had befallen to Violetta? My Lord (replied he) as she and I lay slumbering in the Wood, the Bear (whose head I brought to the Court) was going to seize upon her, but she with a grievous shriek awaked me, wherupon I pursued him until I had slain him, and returning to the place where I left my dear Lady she was gone, neither can I suppose whether, unless she be hazarded to seek me; the haste I made was to come back to find her. Do so (quoth the Prince) and my self and these Knights will search the Wood throughout: whereupon they all took a several way.

Violetta in the mean time still wandering on without regard whether she went; her fear perswading her that still she heard Pollipus blowes, and the Bear going right before her, that with

as much speed as she could she ran quite out of the Wood, but yet not letting eye of him.

By this time the Night approached, which drove her into an exceeding fear of his welfare and her own danger, so to go back by the Wood she durst not, fearing lest she should again meet the furious Beast, and so to go further she thought it in vain, for she saw no likelihood that he was come out of the Wood, and there what with grief and heaviness she sat down upon a Bank, incumbred and overwhelmed with cares, giving her mind no respite to think on her miserable estate, and for fear of her most dear Knights danger, she entered into such heavy plaints and lamentations, that the very Woods and Meadows wherein she was, seemed to impart her sorrows, and yield pity to her cry and piercing sighs.

Now at this very time (I know not by what unlucky Destiny) Arcas the cruel (so called for his Tyranny) came to the hearing of her lamentation, and drawing nigh unto her, demanded the cause of her sorrow?

Sir Knight, quoth she, I am a stranger that lately came from Thessaly with the Prince of this Countrey, and this day coming into the Woods with my Lord and Husband Pollipus, a mighty Bear encountred us, whom he pursuing I have lost, and wandered hither not knowing which way to retire. Arcas all this while well noted her exceeding Beauty and sweet delivery of speech, and the gracious moving of her Eyes, (which had power to pierce any heart) and felt such an inward affect of transitory confusion in himself, that he resolved having so fit an opportunity offered him to try his wits to win her love, and practise by some means some revenge against Pollipus, whom he mortally hated, uttering these speeches:

Most Divine Lady, my heart is much tormented to see the sorrow you needlessly make, for no doubt but your Knight is in safety, and if it pleaseth you fair Lady, to accept of my service, my Servants shall guard you to the Bohemian Court, where you will hear of him, and my self will search the Wood to give him knowledge of your return.

Violetta kindly thanked him for his courtesie; who presently

mounted her behind one of his Servants, giving him secret warning to convey her to his own Castle, which was situated in the Mountain, himself took her Scarff which he said he would deliver unto her Husband, as a token of her safety; whereupon he departed back again into the Wood and tore the same into many pieces, here scattering one, and there confusedly casting another, and then in all haste rode away to his Castle. All this was effected before any of the Bohemian Knights were come; by which means their diligent search was in vain, which drove Pollipus to such an extasie of sorrow that he was almost mad, whom the Prince comforted with many comfortable speeches, till he uttered these speeches:

Oh, my Lord, never shall quiet possess this Breast. Rest give ease to my Body, nor Sleep refresh my Sences, until I have found my Beloved, whose Love is my Life, whose safety is my welfare, and whose quiet is my chiefest content: At which very instant came Tellamor with the Scarff that Arcas had torn, which when Pollipus beheld, a child cold disparted through all his Veins, and Vital breath began to leave his troubled Breast and all his Sences forgot their wonted use, which when Parismus beheld he caught him in his Arms, saying:

Most noble Knight, where is now your patience wherewith you wonted to endured extremities: No, doubt not for all this but Violetta is well, onely wandered out of the way, and gotten some house where we shall hear of her to morrow, then comfort your self and be not thus overcome with grief, for he you assured no harm hath befallen her.

Oh my Lord, quoth he, my vertuous Violetta, my constant friend, the most truest Love that ever Knight enjoyed, is perished: What Comfort, what Quiet, what Rest, what Content, what Respite, or what Ease, can I give to my troubled mind since she is fallen to decay, the most Purest, Sweetest, Kindest and truest Lady that ever lived? How can I recover this loss? How can I plague my self sufficiently for my misdeeds: These words condemn me, her Ghost accuseth me and all the World will hate me, Misery waiteth my steps, Sorrow pincheth my heart, grief compelleth me, and Care forceth me to be thus impatient:

patient: Whilst I stand here we may be endangered: whilst I am negligent the wild Beasts may devour her, then stay me not, for I am resolved either to find her or lose my life; and with great fury flung into the Wood.

The Prince seeing his sorrow and mishap, stood like one in a Trance, and not knowing how nor which way to remedy the least of these evils, and in that heavy estate he returned to the Court with this sad news, which turned all their joy into sorrow, especially Laurana; and all in general that had knowledge of Violetta's virtues, made great lamentation for her loss.

C H A P. II.

How *Violetta* arrived at *Archas* Castle, and what befell *Pollipus* afterwards.

With great speed *Archas* his Servants hastened toward their Masters Castle and soon arrived there, before whose coming their Master had caused every thing to be prepared in good order for Violetta's entertainment; who being entered, perceived her self to be in a strange place, which drove her into an extreme fear, and enquiring why they had not conveyed her into the Bohemian Court, they told her (being instructed before) that they had mistaken their Masters meaning; and withall intreated her to pardon them, and also to be a means to pacify his wrath, whom they were assured would be greatly offended with them; which words altered her fear, and added some comfort to her mind.

Presently two Gentlewomen welcomed her with great courtesy, comforting, persuading, and enticing her to remit all care until *Archas* return, whom they said was so honourable and victorious a Knight, as she need not any way doubt of his diligence: There was great store of delicacies provided for her, which seemed more loathsome then Gall to her sight.

Long they seemed to stay for *Archas* return, who absented himself to colour his treachery, but when in a great while he came not, they intreated her to taste of that Meat which was provided for his Supper: But the poor Soul could not eat one bit, but

but all things seemed to be hateful; their sweet Musick and their courteous entertainment rude and barbarous, and that base adorned place more loathsome then a Prison; nothing but grief and care could take place in her unquiet Breast.

After Supper they brought her to a most pleasant Chamber, where all things were most neatly provided, comforting her with many persuasions that *Archas* was at the Bohemian Court expecting her coming, and by reason of the nights approach could not come back that night, but would early in the morning bring her news, entreating her to betake her self to her rest; which she did the rather to be rid from their company, that being alone she might enter into consideration of her estate, and being by herself she began to meditate upon her miserable condition, *Pollipus* perill, and *Archas* intent; for her self she cared not if *Pollipus* were in safety, neither feared she what *Archas* intended if the Knight were in health, that so many griefs concurring together so many doubts possessed her mind, & such fear grieved her heart that her Eyes burst into a flood of Tears, and the warm blood seemed to issue from every vein of her body, that with abundance of Tears she bedewed the Bed whereon she lay.

When she had wept her fountains dry, then she began to accuse herself of folly, that would not stay in the place where he left her, then a certain persuasion entered her heart that he was dead, which took such deep Root that of a long time no thought but that would take place, which made her think that the Wipers that gave her light burnt blew, which added further sorrow to her heart that it was so indeed.

In this careful estate she continued that night, giving no rest to her unquiet mind, no ease to her cares, nor respite to her Senses, but being overcome with grief she continued rather encreasing her sorrow, then ceasing the same, not suffering her Eyes to slumber.

Morning being come, the two Gentlewomen came to her again offering her all dutiful service, which she kindly accepted, and presently afterwards came *Archas*, (counterfeiting a sad countenance with his Eyes cast down to the Earth) whom when *Violetta* beheld, a sudden fear possessed her heart, and she stood

stood shaking and quaking like one transformed to hear the news he brought, which she thought to be but bad by his looks, who with an impudent dissimulation told her, That Pollipus was not yet turned to the Court nor heard of, but all supposed him to be dead.

These words strook such terrour to her heart, that immediately she fell down at his feet in a deadly trance; and when by all their best endeavours she was come to herself again, her amaz'd countenance and lamentable groans made the tears trickle down her Cheeks: They seeing her dangerous estate convey her to Bed, whose vital Spirits were so deeply abated and extinguished, that for a long time notwithstanding their uttermost endeavours she seemed like one bereft of sense, in which lamentable estate she continued many days.

Pollipus all that night ranged up and down the Wood, searching every Bush, Thicket, and unfrequented place, calling Violetta, and tearing his flesh and Apparel with Briers and Thorns that encountred his mad steps, sometimes making to one place and then to another, still thinking that he heard her shrike behind him, being so desirous to find her, that every fancy that arose in his Brain altered his former thoughts, that whereas in others mens affairs he seemed most patient and provident, in his own he was unreasonable, In this unquiet sort he spent most of the night till morning, that what with weariness and care that oppress his heart he laid himself down, leaning upon his Elbow, neither uttering word nor tear, but inwardly filled with discontent; but when he saw the Sun display his brightness, he again betook himself to earnest search, uttering such inward groans as would have melted a Rocky heart into a flood of tears.

The Prince being early up that morning gave command to all the Bohemian Knights to arm themselves and to pass through out all the Countrey in her search; and to make a Proclamation, That whosoever could bring news of her abode, would be highly rewarded for their pains, that before the morning was far spent there were a great number of Knights departed, bowing to seek her out before they returned.

Parisinus,

Parisinus, Tellamor, Barzikus, presently rode to the Wood to Pollipus; whom they found in such heavy plight as it made their manly hearts to melt with grief; but when he espied them he would have fled from their sight that loved him most dearly, until the Prince overtook him and said:

Dear friend, why are you so unkind as to shun my Company, whose care is no less then yours, who tendereth your welfare as well as mine own? Have you forgotten, Manhood, Knight-hood, and Courtesie? Where is that vertue now become that was wont to rule your Affection? Good friend, for my sake, for all the love, friendship, courtesies, promises, and good-will that ever pass between us, leave off this desperate folly and listen to my counsel; if not for my sake, yet for your Ladies sake pity your self and recall your former senses, and let us study how to recover her, who is but a little wandred out of the way, there are Knights that are already posted unto many parts of this Countrey, and will search the whole Nation throughout but they will find her, then do not increase your further care by this distemperate sorrow, but according to your accustomed wisdom, as you have counselled me in my affliction, let us study how to recover this misery.

Oh my Lord (replied he) she is dead; at which word, extreme hearts sorrow and inward grief stoppt the passage of his speech, which was restrained with heart swelling sighs, which being somewhat allwaded, he again said: If I were sure she was not dead, then I would willingly follow your direction, or were I but sure death had seiz'd upon her tender heart, then would I never part this place though infernal Spirits should seek to drive me hence.

Why (quoth the Prince) how can you think she is dead? When there is no likelihood, sign nor mention to be made thereof? Neither her Apparel nor any part of her Body torn, nor any other circumstance to perswade us to any such conceit? When why will you suffer any such persuasions to possess your fancy? Quoth Pollipus, how then came the Scarff so torn? It may be the wild Beasts have secret Dens whereunto they have drawn her Body, and many other mischances may befall her that she was

was not subject unto; and yet he hidden from our knowledge. Neither let that trouble you, said the Prince, but rest contented, and your care that way shall soon be eased; but go with me to the Court, and I will presently give order to have the Wood so thoughty searched that you shall plainly find we hath not miscarried.

Pollious with his persuasions (though unwilling) went back with them mounted on Tellamors Horse, for that he was much wearied with travel.

Now for a while let us leave Pollipus returned to the Court with Parismus, Violetta being sick in Arcas Castle, and many of the Bohemian and Thessalian Knights in her search, to turn my Pen to write of another subject, long time buried in forgetfulness, the chief thing whereon this Part of the History doth depend.

CHAP. III.

How *Parismenos* was brought up at the Island of Rocks in *Tartaria*: How his Nurse was slain by a Lyon: how he lived many years like a Wilde Man, and afterwards how he arrived at *Andramarts* Castle.

YOU may remember that when Laurana was imprisoned in the Island of Rocks, under the Government of Adamasia, *Andramarts* Sister (as is declared in the first Part of the History) the Nurse unto whose custody the young Child *Parismenos* was committed, fearing his untimely death, which Adamasia had threatned, because his Mother would not consent to *Andramarts* love, secretly to save the Child, from her cruelty, fled by night into a desolate Wood, where she carefully educated him according to the condition of the Place, which was with such wild fruit as she gathered, making many hard shifts to stanch her hunger, and preserve the sweet Babe from famine, until at length hearing of *Andramarts* death, she determined to return to the Castle and present him to his Mother, and to that intent she forsook her poor habitation, and went thitherwards, but most unfortunately wandered to a desolate and unfrequented

quented Wilderness, where she had not long staid, but she was slain by a Lyon, which when *Parismenos* beheld, notwithstanding his Infancy, he thought to preserve her, but the Lyon refusing to hurt him, withdrew himself to his Den, whither *Parismenos* boldly pursued him, & being entred therein, the Lyon began to wag his Tail, and sat on him gently, which made him marvel why he had slain his Nurse, and would not hurt him, and made him more bold, that being weary with travel, he laid himself down to sleep, and when he awaked, being very hungry, he gathered Wild fruit whereof there was plenty, making that his food, and the water his drink.

This was his habitation along time, taking great delight to hunt and chase the Wild Beasts, from whose fury he was still preserved by the Lyon: Afterwards when he was grown for some Age, he dreamed, That his Nurse appeared unto him, willing him to forsake that unfrequented place, and to seek out *Andramarts* Castle, where he should find people, and be there nobly brought up.

When he awaked, he could not tell what to think of his dream, nor what she meant by *Andramarts* Castle, nor which way to go thither, being therewith drawn into a deep study; but presently he espied a young Bear, whose sight made him quite forget his dream, and taking exceeding delight to chase such Beasts, he took up his Staff and followed her, pursuing her so far, that at length he slew her, wherewith he wandered so far, that getting to the top of a Mountain, and looking round about him, he espied the Castle, thinking that was the place his Nurse had told him of in his sleep, and therefore went thither.

It chanced that one of the four Knights that *Parismus* had left to keep the Castle, espied *Parismenos*; who began to withdraw himself, offered to lay hands on him, but *Parismenos* being afraid of his behaviour, strook at him with his Staff so violently, that had he not avoided his blow, he had beat his Brains out; the Tartarian being angry drew his Sword, and wounded him on the thigh, the smart whereof so enraged him, that he left his Apparel on the ground: Afterwards entering the Castle, his mind was drawn into an exceeding delight to behold

the goodly buildings and beauty thereof: The Tartarians seeing one in such strange disguise (for that he was clad with the skins of such strange Beasts as he had slain, and his Nails and Hair was of an exceeding length) much marvelled how he came thither; withall noting his comely person and stately countenance, were suddenly drawn into a great affection toward him, inasmuch that they used him most kindly, demanding the cause of his arrival in that place, and of whence he was; who seeing their behaviour to be more gentle then the others, with whom he had before encountered, made answer. That he knew not, which blunt reply of his made them greatly muse, and noting his attire, they supposed him to be a mad-man, or that he had been savagely brought up, which they were the rather persuaded unto because he was very young, entertaining him very kindly: And by his Majestick countenance calling to mind the valiant Prince Parismus (whom he much resembled) were all persuaded that he was the Son with whom the Nurse fled.

One amongst the rest used him most kindly apparelled him decently, & instructed him in all things belonging to Chivalry, shewing him how to mannage a Horse and use Armour, wherein he was so apt and took such delight therein, that in a short time he came to that perfection, that he excelled his Tutor in all the things he taught him, and was so generally beloved of them all, that none thought nothing they had too dear for him.

Many dayes continued Parismenos amongst the Tartarians increasing in many honourable qualities, not finding occasion enough amongst them to make tryal of his manhood. Upon time certain Pyrates returning from Sea, in his hearing made report of the Battels they had fought both by Sea and Land, and how grievously they had murdered them that resisted them, and how valiantly others withstood them, and with what misery they endured the fight.

There was one amongst the rest made particular rehearse of a Captain who so valiantly withstood them, that before they could vanish him he had slain above twenty of them; but in the end seeing that by reason of their multitude he must needs either be taken Prisoner or dye, chose rather an honourable death than

become Captive, enduring the fight till with effusion of blood he fell down dead at their feet; at the very time when he was lifting up his Swords to resist them.

This report of theirs kindled such sparks in the Breast of Parismenos, that he extreamly longed to see such Battels, counting it dishonour, to spend his time in that obscure place, his thoughts still aiming at higher matters, and his fancy perswading him that he should rather spend his time in Heroical Exercises at Kings Courts, then at that unfrequented place, where no pleasing attempts of Martial deeds were exercised: These thoughts took such effect that he determined to seek Adventures abroad, and coming to Tiresus (who dearly loved him) he told him his intent asking his Advice therein.

Tiresus seeing such a resolved Valour in him, told him that he was ready and willing to do any thing that might agree to his fancy or purchase his content, and that if he desired to hazard himself at Sea he was ready to go with him: or if he would seek Adventures at Land he would likewise travel with him, and forsake no peril for his sake.

Parismenos hearing his courteous reply, could not chuse but embrace him, yielding him many thanks: Tiresus effected all things with such speed and so well ordered their Affairs to further his intent, that within few dayes they departed into a Ship well Manned and Victualled, hoisting up their Sails with a merry Gale, committing themselves to the mercy of the Sea. They sailed many dayes without any adventure, which inwardly fretted Parismenos, for his mind longed to perform some exploit: at last they espied a far off a goodly Ship, and towards it they steered again, and having approached it, perceived it to be of Barbaria, and well manned with stout Moors, notwithstanding Parismenos and Tiresus began to board them, between whom began a most terrible fight where Parismenos had means enough to exercise his valour, who behaved himself with such courage that many Moors, lost their lives by his invincible blows.

Egradam Captain of the Moors, being a man of exceeding courage, and seeing the slaughter Parismenos had made, came to him and said:

Proud Pirate, thou shalt dearly buy the Moors lives, for I am determined to bring thy life to an end, that thought to enrich thy self by Robbery; whereupon he assailed him so fiercely, that he wounded him in many places, but such was the exceeding valour of *Parismenos* that he so bravely defended himself, and offended *Egradam*, that it was doubtful which of them would have the Conquest.

In the midst of this tirable conflict, a mighty Storm began to arise, the Winds blew so violently, that their Cables burst, & the Sun was darkned with thick Clouds, and the Seas began to rage and swell, so that they were enforced to give over the fight, the Thunder roared, and the Lightning flash upon their faces, expecting present death; the Northern Blast then rent their sails, one way goes their Helm, another way swims their Mast, with violence forced from the Ship, & Wave upon Wave rushed in, ready to overturn the same: who being then tost up and down the Sea at liberty, was driven upon a Rock & split in pieces: Then began a heinous noise amongst the Souldiers, some cursing *Parismenos* for the cause of their Voyage, others exclaiming of *Tiresus*, and some banning their own Destinies; some being swallowed under the gaping water, yeilding up the Ghost: here three at once are cast upon the Rock, and again washed off into the Deep by the Waves, there others sink in the Dutch-sands; then down falls the Master head-long; there you might behold Men swimming in their Armour, in several places to make death tedious; there might you see one seated upon a Plank, and overthrown with a Wave, and by him another tumbling with his heels upwards.

Parismenos by good fortune, was gotten up to the top of the Main-Mast, whose height the Waves reached not, with his Sword drawn in his hand: *Tiresus* had gotten himself upon a Chest, wherewith he preserved himself from drowning, but in the end the raging Seas swallowed him up. Within a while after, *Boreas* began to cease his violence, and *Phœbus* began to display his golden Beams, insomuch that the weather waxed very calm, and the Mast whereon *Parismenos* sat, began to slide a-

long

long with the smooth Tide: When he looked about him, and espied his fellows drowned, an exceeding sorrow overwhelmed his heart, especially for his loving friend, that had not the fear he was in revived his senses, he would have waxed careless of his own life: But the remembrance of his peril, made him recal his Spirits to their wonted use, and study how to preserve himself, to whom the Sea God *Neptune* was merciful, that with a calm Wind he did drive him to the shore, and getting to a sunny Bank, he sat him down to rest his wearied Limbs, and think on his most happy escape from drowning, drying his gaping wounds with such Linnen as he had about him, which with the Salt water smarted exceedingly.

CHAP. IV.

How *Parismenos* being cast on shore in *Thrace*, was taken up by Duke *Amasenus*, who named him the Knight of Fame: Of two Combats he fought with *Corus* and *Argalus*.

Parismenos, sitting on the Bank after his Shipwreck, in heavy state, for the loss of his dear friend *Tiresus*, it hapned an ancient Duke of *Thrace*, named *Amasenus*, that day was come unto a stately Forrest adjacent unto the Sea, to hunt accompanied by a gallant troop of Knights, who sheltering himself from the storm under a thick Oak, beheld the miserable Shipwreck, and saw *Parismenos* swim to shore, unto whom he came as he was sitting upon the Bank, and demanded of what Country he was.

Parismenos beholding his Gray Hairs, and seeing the company of Knights that followed him, stood up and made him this answer:

I am (said he) a miserable man by cruelty of the Seas, cast on this shore, having lost my faithful friend who is drowned, being reserved my self to further misery, my name is hidden from me, neither know I certainly in what Country I was born, nor where my Parents remain, and now am I cast into an unknown place, & miserably left to the wide World, to endure such hard

fortune as my Stars have allotted me. Amasenus hearing his answer, and withall noting his tall and comely proportion, imagined that fear of Death had made him lose his senses, therefore thus replied :

I perceibe (quoth he fear of drowning hath made you forget both your Name and Country, which fear now shake off seeing the peril is past, & leaue to grieve for those that are past recovery, and come along with me to my Castle, where such entertainment as the same yeldeth you shall be welcome. I most humbly thank you, said he, for this kindness, but whereas you think fear hath made me forget my self, you altogether think amiss, for I have reported of my self nothing but truth. Then kept forth Corus, a suspicious and envious Knight.

My Lord, said he, this is some Pyrate that lieth by spoyle of Passengers, and hath heretofore done you some mischief, which maketh him thus cunningly dissemble. Parismenos hearing his speeches, could not contain himself from making this answer :

Discourteous Knight, neither thy self nor any of this Country whatsoeuer, shall make me once dissemble or falsifie my word: and were it not that the Strangeness of this place, and the reverence I bear this courteous Lord that withheld me, I would presently make thee eat that word, and turn it back into thy dishonourable Throat.

Corus being of a haughty disposition, was so vexed with his reply, that he entreated the Duke to giue him leaue to revenge such injurious words. Stay, quoth Amasenus, and leaue off this discourteous behaviour to Strangers; here is neither place nor time, for you see he is weary with Shiptwack, and faint with effusion of blood; thy pride & thy discourteous behaviour will one day be thy death; if he had done me wrong, yet he hath not offended thee: But Sir, (quoth he to Parismenos) I pray cease this discontent and go to my Castle, for so well I esteem of you and so far am I from the least thought of any such thing, that I think this accusation to be false; and so they departed together.

Parismenos by the way declared so well as he could his Birth, which made Amasenus make great estimation of him, for by all tokens he thought he should be sprung of Kingly Race, that

that Amasenus entertained him most kindly, and welcomed him in the best sort he could devise; which made him be much envied of the rest of the Knights that attended the Duke, who seeing him so highly esteemed, began to suspect that he was the only means that they were slighted so by Amasenus, that always after that they began to envy him, consulting continually how to work his downfall; and judging Corus Quarrel already begun, a fit occasion to further their intent, they urged him to prosecute the same, who being ready of himself, and still moved forward by them, sent him this challenge.

K Night, (for so I must call thee) Thou remembrest what passed betwixt us at our first meeting, which thou thinkest that I have forgot, but so far it is from my thoughts, as Courage is in thee to perform that which thou didst threaten; thy fear of Drowning is now past, and thy deep Wounds well cured; Therefore if thou darest maintain thy words that thou hast spoken in my disgrace send me word where I shall meet thee, and there we will end the controversie: So Farewel.

As thou wilt Corus.

Parismenos having read this brave Challenge, sent this reply immediately.

CORUS, by the name of the Unknown Knight, I will Answer thee and maintain my Words, wishing thee to be perswaded that I so little fear thy Vaunts, as that even now I will come to thee, or when thou wilt, if not now: But if thou intendest to avouch this Challenge, thou shalt find me ready for thee at the back-side of my Lord Amasenus Park;

And so adieu:
The Knight of Fame.

Corus having received this reply, presently went and Armed himself, and rode to the appointed place, where he found The Knight of Fame gallantly mounted, staying his coming, whom Corus so little esteemed, that he assured himself the Conquest before he began; for Parismenos was young and of tender years, and

and nothing comparable to him in growth nor skill, yet notwithstanding of such an undaunted resolution, that he would not refuse to cope with him if he were a Giant, and when Corus beheld him in that readiness, he rode up unto him, and uttered these speeches:

Knight, I like well thy forwardness, and commend thy resolution, but before thou departest from hence thou shalt repent thy folly dearly.

Parismenos then answered; If I repent me thy worst will be mine, but if I aim not amiss, thy folly will be greatest; for know, I so little regard thy speeches, that I account them ridiculous, and this time spent in prattle too tedious; with that Corus went back, and Parismenos retired himself to take his carrier, which was performed so gallantly, that when they both met they broke their Lances in pieces, and passed by without harm, & then drawing their Swords; they began a most terrible fight, sometimes offending, and sometimes defending, which continued so long, that their Armour began to yield to their fierce blows, and the blood to issue from their deep wounds; in which conflict they continued together for the space of an hour, without any disadvantage on either party sometimes taking breath, and then again redoubling their blows with fresh courage, insomuch that Corus fretting at his enemies valour, and calling to mind his former speeches, struck so mighty a blow at him, that the force thereof made him stagger, which blow turned Parismenos senses into such wrath, that heaving himself in his Stirrups, he struck Corus so full upon the Crest, that he was astonished therewith, but notwithstanding with quick courage he soon recovered his Memory again, prosecuting his blows with such fortitude, that both their Horses & Armour began to be coloured with the blood that issued from their wounds; both of them waring faint, yet neither of them willing to yield; sometimes one driving his enemy back, and he again returning with new courage: But Parismenos being very nimble, warded off Corus blows, and in the end wounded him so sore, that Corus began to use means to save himself from his fury, who still pursued him with such violence that with effusion of blood, he fell on his Horses neck; which Parismenos

rismenos spying lifted up his Sword to fetch another blow to end his life, but that he heard a voice which commanded him to stay his hand, and looking back, saw that it was Duke Amasenus, who being told that he departed from the Castle in Armour, followed to the place, and all that while, secretly shadowed himself to behold the Combat, and seeing the danger Corus was in, desired Parismenos to spare his life, who at his request presently desisted.

Amasenus then caused his Knights to take up Corus, who was slain from his Horse in a trance, but when he had received fresh Air, he immediately came to himself again; but when he saw the Duke present and his enemy mounted, remaining in good estate, his heart was ready to burst with inward grief, which malicious rancour filled up his Senses, that cursing himself and his ill fortune, he gave up the Ghost.

Farewel (quoth the Duke) the most proudest and discourteous Knight that ever lived in Thrace, thy insolent, malicious, and discontented envy, hath wrought thy own overthrow: And most noble Knight (quoth he to Parismenos) I both honour your valour, and applaud your victory, wherein you have behaved your self so valiantly, that I shall for ever love you; and since you remain Widow, I pray return with me to have your wounds cured. Parismenos humbly thanking him, departed and the rest of Amasenus Knights took up Corus dead body, and buried it with great solemnity.

After Corus death, the Knights that envied Parismenos, now began to imagine that this Knight would darken all their glory and the more account they made of him, & more their malicious envy increased, that they devised all the means they could to devise his death, whatsoever ensued thereon, waiting all opportunities; but he having his wounds fully cured, betook himself again to his wonted exercises, which was sometime to manage the sturdy Staff, and sometimes to disport himself in company of his unknown enemies, amongst the Ladies and Gentlewomen, who liked his behaviour so well, that they esteemed the Thracian Knights behaviour rude in respect of his, all commending him so highly, that his worst enemies often heard their speeches,

which wrought such violent effect of rancour, though no thought could harbour in their wicked Breasts, but Tragical devices to work his downfall.

One amongst the rest that was a near Kinsman to Corus, was most forward in this exploit, who to further his intent with one Themides, dissembling a friendly countenance, insinuated themselves into his familiarity, using much kind behaviour towards him, and entertaining him with great courtesie, that he esteemed highly of their friendship, taking great delight in their company, oftentimes imparting his secrets unto them, making them privy to all his actions.

Argalus upon a time came to Parismenos, telling him, That a Squire of his had found a mighty Wild Bear, and could bring them unto his Den, desiring his company to go with them, to chase him.

Parismenos hearing his speeches, was very forward, and the next morning told him, that he would meet him in the midst of the forest by the Pools side, and early the next morning, he got up according to his appointed hour: Being ready to depart his chamber, some five or six drops of blood suddenly fell from his Nose, wherewith he started, and immediately he felt a sudden drowsiness, and throbbing possess his heart; which drove him into a deep study, to think what should be the cause thereof; entering into these meditations.

May not these few drops of blood, Divine some bad success to my enterprize this day; I am here in a strange Country amongst such as I know not how to trust, for I plainly see that many of them envy me, which they manifest by their frowning countenance, and Corus behaviour may be a pattern to their dispositions, therefore I were not best to go at all: Then again, he began to think, Argalus and Themides are my friends; Then what need I fear any mishap? All these doubts would not stay him, but arming himself, resolved to endure all mischances, and therefore departed towards the Pool.

By the way as he rode, he met a Damzel posting towards him with great speed, wringing her hands, and making great lamentation. Parismenos marvelling at her sorrow, demanded the

cause

cause thereof? Sir Knight, (quoth she) as I was going unto Duke Amasenus Court, carrying a Letter, and a Present, unto a strange Knight that lately arrived there, by the way I met with two Knights in Green Armour, who dispoyled me thereof, and would have done me further violence, had I not fled away.

Damzel, said he, shew me where they are, and I will do my best to cause them to make the restitution: Wherewith the Damzel turned her Horse and rode back again: Sir Knight, quoth she, they took down this narrow Lane.

Parismenos set Spurs to his Horse, and with great speed rode that way, and being entred, he espied two Knights in Green Armour, ready mounted, and staying in a pleasant Valley, encompassed round with Woods, to whom he said?

Is it the manner of you Thracians, to offer violence unto silly Damzels? Render up those things that you have taken from her, or I protest I will not leave you, until I have compelled you to do it by force: Unto whom one of them replied; If thou art no Thracian, what dost thou here? Or what interest hast thou in that Damzels quarrel, which maketh thee controule our doings? That interest I have (quoth he) as all Knights should have, which is to succour distressed Damzels: Wherupon turning his Horse to take scope for his race, he ran at one of them so forcible, that he overthrew him backwards, whereby misfortune in the fall broke one of his Arms: The other seeing his fellows mischance, assailed him presently with his Sword drawn, whom he resisted with such valour, and wounded him so grievously, that he fearing his death, and seeing none come to rescue him, was just ready to yield: But at that very instant another Knight came, who seeing one dead and the other in great danger, ran at Parismenos behind him, thinking to pierce his Spear quite through his body; but he hearing the noise of his horses set nimbly spurred his Horse forward, by which means this treacherous Knight lost his course, and so pass by without doing him any harm. Parismenos looking about him, and perceiving two enemies more come; withal missing the Damzel that brought him thither, began to mistrust some treason, which thoughts, and the remembrance of those drops of blood that fell from his Nose, added new

D 2

courage

courage to his valour, that striking a furious blow at the wounded Knight, the sword lightning upon a broken place of the Armour ended his life.

By this time, the two Knights lately come, both at once assailed him, between whom began a most terrible fight that all the earth was coloured with the blood that issued from their wounds: And although Parismenos was grievously wounded, yet he defended himself so valiantly, that his enemies wondered thereat, who calling to mind Corus death, forsook all Knightly Chivalry, and used all the villanous and cowardly means that might be; the one sometimes getting behind him, would offer him a thrust, and when he turned about to revenge that injurious deed, the other would offer him the like, whereby he perceived that they intended to murder him, which so enraged Parismenos, that putting spurs to his horse, he ran at one of them so violently, that he beat him out of his Saddle, whose foot being fast in the Stirrop, and his horse dragged him up and down the field, till he had left him for dead: The other seeing his friends misfortune, offered to have fled, but Parismenos struck him such a blow on the head, that he lost his Senses, but soon recovering himself again, and thinking it better to die by his enemies sword, then yield to his mercy, turned about to his Adversary, and uttered these speeches:

Knight, If thou art well give over, otherwise know that notwithstanding my shew of flight, it is the least thought of my intent, but now I am determined to try it out with thee, to the uttermost.

No, disssembling Thracian, (quoth he) it were a Sin unpardonable to let so wicked a Villain live any longer, that art not worthy of Knighthood, much less to be esteemed amongst Men: Was it thy policy thus to betray my life? If I be not mistaken, I could know thee by thy voice, and thy name is Argalus, my counterfeited friend: Am I the Boar that thou intendest to slay? Unworthy and base Traytor, do not think me so simple, but I perceive thy Treason, and well understand thy drifts, and now thou shalt not scape my hands.

This Knight indeed was Argalus, who hearing his speeches,

was so overcome with rage, that marking where his Armour was broken, he gave him so deep a wound, that the purple blood followed his sharp sword, the smart whereof turned all his senses into fury, that at length he beat him quite off his horse, and unlacing his Beaver knew him, whom when he beheld, he said unto him:

Argalus, What offence have I done thee, that thou shouldest seek my ruine? Or wherein did I merit other then friendship at thy hands? My unkind disssembler, thou shalt receive a just reward for thy Treason, whereupon he thrust his sword into his throat, and so ended his life; and being very weary and faint with effusion of blood, his Eyes began to dazel, and he fell on the ground senseless.

Amasenus all that day missing the Knight of Fame, began to suspect that some other Challenge had called him secretly to depart, but hearing that Argalus and Themides, were in his company (whom he thought loved him most dearly) his care was somewhat diminished: but when it grew dark and none of them yet returned, he then vehemently began to fear the worst, and calling for his Steed, he presently went forth well accompanied, commanding them to poste several wayes about the Forrest, to seek the Knight of Fame: The Duke rode that way his fancy perswaded him, and by chance Fortune was so good as to direct him to the very place where the Combate was fought, and as he passed by the narrow Lane that went down the Valley, he saw a horse stained with blood, wandring without his Rider, which amazed him greatly and going down the Lane, he espied the dead bodies with gaskly countenance, being a most grievous spectacle to behold.

The first that he beheld was Themides, almost torn to pieces by his own Steed, with his foot still in the Stirrop; Next, he came to the other two Knights, so grievously wounded, that the tears stood in his Eyes to behold them; next he came to Argalus whose face was uncovered therefore he soon knew him: At last he came to The Knight of Fame, who lay on his Belly, with his face to the ground, and lifting up his head, he said unto him, Sir, thou knowest him, and perceiving some life to remain in him, un-

armed him, and gently wrapt him up close, that his wounds might take no cold, causing him to be carried to the Castle. The rest of the dead Knights, he likewise caused to be carried back, the which was done with great lamentation, and afterward by his appointment, honourably buried.

C H A P. V.

How the Knights returned without any newes of *Violetta*: Of the sorrow *Pollipus* made for her absence; and how he departed in her search: How *Violetta* when she had endured many miseries in *Archas* Castle, at length escaped from thence in *Sorana's* Cloathes.

THE Bohemian Knights, by the command of *Parismus*, and the Thessalian Knights, for the Affection they bare to *Violetta*, having passed through most part of Bohemia, and made all diligent search, leaving no place unsought, no means unattempted, nor labour unperformed to find her; Yet notwithstanding all their faithful diligence, at last returned without any newes of her, which renewed *Pollipus* grief, who even then had newly entertained a little quiet by the Prince's perswasion; But when he saw that *Violetta* was not to be heard of, nor any comfort left for him to see her again, not knowing, or any way supposing what should become of her, his heart was so overcome with troublesome thoughts, and doubtful cares, that he could not resolve what to do, but rested like one utterly given over to careless misery, daily frequenting those solitary Walks where he left her and hourly reviving his sorrows by the sad remembrance of her absence, uttered such lamentations, that the Birds that haunted those Woods, seemed to mourn with him: Sometimes he accused himself of negligence, for leaving her to pursue the Bear, blaming her that would not stay until he had returned; and then again fretting his heart for accusing of her; sometimes thinking she was dead, and then again perswading himself she was alive, then musing why she did not re-

turn to him again if she were alive, that by contrarieties and doubts he could at no ease to his cares, nor rest to his heart: At last, he determined to search throughout all Greece and Germany, to find her, for he assured himself she was not dead, because he could see no likelihood thereof, being perswaded by *Parismus* that some discourteous Knight had met with her, and would not let her return; therefore within few dayes, *Pollipus* arming himself in Green Armour, which he caused to be made of purpose bearing this Device, A Knight pursuing a Wilde Bear; and left the Bohemian Court, making none privy to his thoughts but the Prince, who determined not to stay long behind him: Whom we will leave onwards on his journey, to speak of *Violetta* whom we left sick in *Archas* Castle.

As soon as the two Gentlewomen had conveyed her to Bed, (with their comfortable means) she began to be somewhat rebbed and calling her Sences to their former use, began to make such lamentation, that no eyes were able to behold the same, but with abundance of tears, oftentimes offering to do her self violence, but that she was first prevented by the two Gentlewomen, especially one of them was so careful of her, whose name was *Sorana*, that she suffered not a Min to be about her, whereby she might do her self harm: But when some three dayes were past, and the extremity of passion somewhat calmed, she desired that *Archas* would convey her to the Bohemian Court, if not, to find *Pollipus*, yet to enjoy the comfortable presence of the Prince and Princess: But notwithstanding her manifold entreaties, they used some excuse or other to frustrate her expectation, telling her, That it was dangerous for her to travel yet, by reason of her late sickness; and that it was so that her Husband being dead, she might stay with them some few dayes, until she were better able to endure so long a journey, for, quoth they, the Bohemian Court is farther off then you think.

These answers, still increased her more earnest desire, but still they delayed her with many excuses: In the mean time, she having weighed the matter how she was brought thither, (being of an excellent wit) began to expect *Archas* dissimulation, to find out the truth whereof, she began to frame a crafty countenance.

nance and comfortable disposition, thereby to know their mind, which wrought such effect, that within a while after, Archas often frequented her company, and in the end profered love to her, using her most kindly, carefully, and tenderly, seeming above all things to regard her quiet and content, whose speeches she endured quietly, and took all in good part (as he thought) in so much that upon a time, when they were discoursing together, he said unto her.

Most beautiful Lady, I have ever since the first view of your excellent person, been troubled with the passions of entire love, that I have taken no rest but in the sweet remembrance of your perfections, which have bound my devotions unto you in such a firm and constant league, that I am resolved to spend my life in any peril whatsoever, to procure your content, therefore thus far I presume to manifest my Affection, trusting that your Clemency will add some ease unto my gentle heart, by shewing some favourable sign of accepting this my humble suit; & though my merit hath no way deserved such favour, yet let me beseech you to make trial of my loyalty, and you shall find me inferior to none in good will, nor violate my protested loyalty, in any dutiful respect: I have the bolder presumed to detain you here, because with your absence my life would depart, then censure it not amiss, that true Love, and sincere Affection, hath caused me to offend, but I hope you will think it no offence. Here you shall enjoy as much content, as any part of the World can afford; then I beseech you, add some ease to my troubled heart, and by your gentleness, release me of those cares that possess my Breast, solely procured by your surpassing beauty; which words being ended, he offered to have saluted her, but she gently refusing him, made this reply.

Sir Knight, my sorrows will not suffer me to believe your speeches, nor my late losses suffer me to entertain your love; for you may then esteem me light, and as lightly won, as little to regard me: But to put you out of doubt, my resolution is, never to love any but my dear Knight Pollipus, wherewith the Chrysal tears with a violent passage, fell from her grief swollen Eye-balls.

That

That grief, said Archas, is needless; therefore banish the sad remembrance thereof from your heart, and entertain a good opinion of my Affection, which will ever remain both constant and loyal.

How can I, (quoth she) in Conscience, and without everlasting stain to mine Honour? When I have neither performed his Funeral, nor shewed any token of duty to his dead Corps, who in his life time loved me so dearly: But yet shew me but this favour, as to let me go to the Bohemian Court to bewail his death, and for a while to enjoy my dear friends company, and I will promise you, and protest, next to Pollipus, to love none but your self.

Archas hearing her make such a reasonable demand, stood like one amazed not knowing presently what answer to make her; thinking that if he should deny her that small request, she would judge his love to be but slender; and if he should promise her, and not perform, that might be a means to breed a further suspicion in her, that what he had told her before to be false, that he stood musing a great while, confounded in his thoughts, what to devise for a ready answer.

Stay, study not for that (quoth Violetta) but answer me another time, which said, she withdrew her self into her Chamber, where she began to meditate of his Speeches, and how he was astonished, when she desired him to let her go to the Bohemian Court, which drove her into many cogitations; but presently one of the Gentlewomen came to her, whom she used very familiarly, which she did of purpose to feel her mind: And amongst many other Speeches, quoth Violetta, I pray tell me what Archas hath reported unto you concerning Pollipus, for he seemeth unwilling to impart his mind to me. He told me nothing, replied the Gentlewoman.

These words came from her with such fluttering, and change of countenance, that Violetta began to mistrust, that Archas all this while had dissembled with her, and that Pollipus, contrary to his report, was living; therefore the next time Archas was in her company, she asked him so many questions, & found him so contrary in his own words, that she assured her self Pollipus was

was living, which much revived my heart, continually studying how to escape out of that place, and thus the proffered love of her important Suiter.

Archus still prosecuting his suit with great earnestness, making many frivolous excuses to withhold her from the Bohemian Court, growing into such boldness that oftentimes, when she refused his offered embracings, and uncivil behaviour, he would by force kiss her, and hold her in his arms, which rudeness he so often used, that she began to hate him, and could not endure his presence.

Oftentimes Violetta did walk into a pleasant Orchard, adjoining to the Castle, as well to recreate her dulled senses, in these pleasant shades, as in solitariness to recount her miseries, and ease her careful heart, by inventing means how to rid herself from that labyrinth of sorrow, and also to avoid Archus odious sight, who inwardly lusteth to satiate his inordinate appetite, by obtaining the fruition of her sweet body; and though he knew Pollipus was living, and heard the lamentations that Violetta made, which was able to extenuate any Tyrannous disposition, yet he persisted still in his Devilish resolution, that neither regarding Laws, humane or Divine, he still sought out secret opportunities to dishonour her; and on a time, observing when she went into the Orchard, as she was wont, in the midst of her silent cogitations, he came to the place where she sat, whose heart began to faint with fear, and coming unto her, he uttered these speeches:

You know dear Lady, how long I have sued to obtain your love, being compelled thereto by the extremity of my passion, that boyleth in my troubled Breast; but hitherto you have hardened your heart against me, and vouchsafeth not to yield any pity to my distress, but contrary according to the kind Nature that should abound in you seem not at all to regard my passion, which breeds sorrow to my torment: Now sweet Lady, seeing with what Devotion I have attended your liking, defer me no longer but let me obtain that which I have so long looked for which would both ease my heart, and remedy those sorrows you so impatiently endure.

Violetta

Violetta hearing his speeches, made him this answer: Sir, I have already told you my resolution, which was sufficient to satisfy any reasonable man, besides, my bowes past to my dear Knight Pollipus, hath bound me from yielding my spotless honour, to be stained with the blot of infamy; then I pray leave off to prosecute your suit, which you ground upon loves foundation, being indeed nothing but the filthy Concupiscence of the Lust; the remembrance whereof addeth new care to my painful heart, and every day affrighted me with discontent; and if you do so much regard my content, as you pretend you do, detest to trouble me with your love, and give me leave to depart from hence, that I may spend the rest of my days in sorrow for his loss, that was more dear unto me than my life.

But Lady (quoth Archus) calm this discontent with remembrance of an impossibility, in obtaining ought at his hands, and go not about to consume those Heavenly perfections with sorrow, and seem not stranger then reason requireth, to him that loveth you as well as ever Pollipus did; and now that occasion hath so fitly offered the time and place, let us spend the time in love, and not in contention: These unfrequented paths do add means to further our joyes: Here are no Eyes to behold us, nor any to betray our secrets, but the secret Trees, and sweet smelling flowers, and that which is not known is as uncommitted, and in the requital of your kindness, I will perform whatsoever you shall command me, were it to run through thousands of deaths to procure your content; then said Lady be not so unkind, but yield some pity to my release, and detain not from me that which I have so long desired.

When he had ended these speeches, he caught her in his arms, imprinting a lascivious kiss upon her sweet Coral Lips, twining her Golden Locks about his rough fingers, and boldly handling her, by force, offering other forced behaviour: in the mean time Violetta strived to get from him, which when he had obtained casting a disdainful countenance upon him, (like as Diana cast upon the insolent Acteon) with her Cheeks as red as Scarlet, she said: Discourteous Villain, hath my lenity enforced thee to offer me

me this abuse? Or is thy mind so far from pity, that thou wilt not desist from prosecuting thy Devilish Lust? Know this, that rather than I will yield my Honour to be blemished by thee, I will rather tear my Eyes out of my Head, and end my woful life. Is this the friendship thou didst protest? Was it thy policy to entice me hither to dishonour me? Hadst thou left me in the place where I had lost my Knight, then I might have been happy, if some Wild Beast had devoured me: I now perceive that all the behaviour thou hast used unto me, hath been deceitful; for no doubt but Pollipus is alive, and in good health; whom thou thinkest to dishonour, by disposing me of that which I preserve for him, accursed wretch that I was, for to fall into thy hands, who art void of humanity.

Archas hearing himself so reviled, abandoned shame and pity, violently pulling her to him, and told her, That she should submit her self to his will, offering by force to attain the fruition of her delicate body.

Violetta seeing her self thus abused, laboured by all the means she could, to disappoint him of his will; but in the end, feeling her self unable to resist him, she yielded forth such shrieks, that all the Castle sounded with the noise thereof: Sorana hearing the cry of Violetta, and knowing the Wraths that she used, came thitherwards; but Archas beholding her, withdrew himself, and Violetta rose from the place, tired with extremam vexation, and swollen with grief, to be so basely used: to whom Sorana said; How is it Lady, what causeth your sorrow? To whom Archas offered you any violence?

Violetta hearing her speeches, with the tears standing in her Eyes, said: Psea, that Villain Archas would have Ravished me, had you not so fortunately come to my rescue, but I think Divine Providence hath sent you hither so happily, to preserve my honour, whose base mind is fraught with all villany: Accursed be that day that ever he brought me to this hateful place, to fall into his loathsome power, that contrary to Nature offers me this outrage: Sweet Sorana, quoth she, convey me secretly into the Castle, that I may no more behold him, but in sorrow end my life. Sorana taking her by the arm, led her to her Chamber; and Archas

Archas seeing himself thus frustrate of his intent, went into the Castle, bowing in his heart never to desist, until he had accomplished his desire.

Violetta being come to her Chamber, declared to Sorana how Archas had used her, intreating her counsel how to avoid his suit, which she knew he would still prosecute; but Sorana uttered to her these speeches:

Lady, I pity your estate, but am so far from adding means thereto, as that I know no means how to comfort you, for Archas his disposition I know too well, who is far from any spark of honesty, who hath in like manner, behaved himself to me at my first coming hither, which was in the flower of my Youth, neither give any credit to his report, for he hath told me, Pollipus is yet living; and long since I suspected he would use you in this sort; escape from this place you cannot, for the Castle is continually guarded, being but one entrance thereto, whereby none can escape undescried; therefore I think it best to yield to his love, and then you may be quiet, otherwise I know your life will be most miserable.

Violetta was stricken into a deep and sudden amazement, to hear her detested counsel, thinking to have found some comfort in her speeches; insomuch that with extremity of passions, she was ready to give up the Ghost; which Sorana beholding, reviving as well as she could with rubbing her Temples, she said thus:

If you will follow my advice and counsel, I may peradventure ease you in some respect, which is this. That the next time Archas comes again to solicit his suit, condescend to his request upon this condition, that he would come to you in the silent time of the night, so secretly that none might know thereof, and that he only satisfy himself with your love, without asking questions, or entering into any discourse, which may renew the remembrance of your former grief, & when you have agreed upon these conditions, my self will supply you room, whereby you may save your Honour & satisfy him, which may easily be performed by reason his mind burns so with Lust; and this once done, let me leave to execute the rest, for I am so well acquainted with his beha-

behaviour that I know it will be long before he discover this Plot.

When Violetta had heard out these speeches, she promised to do all things according to her counsel, if she meant faithfully, the which Sorana assured her of by many protestations, and so left her in some comfort, hoping by this means to be rid of her impudent Lover.

As soon as Sorana was departed, she presently went to Archas, (pricked forward with as great a soul Lust, as consisted in him) and told him, that she had talked with Violetta about his suit, which she was persuaded she would yield unto, but that she was so bashful, and by your speeches you have rather hardened her, then any way mollified her; but, quoth she, try her even now, and whatsoever she bids you do, do you promise to perform, and when you know her mind, tell me what she says, and I may peradventure counsel you what to do for your furtherance; for she is worthy to be beloved, and kindly used, and in my judgment you did amiss to use her so rudely in the Orchard, for forced kindness is not worthy estimation, but consent in love breeds the sweetest delight.

Archas presently put her counsel in practise, and came to Violetta's Chamber (who was then studying how to rid her self from his odious custody) and very kindly saluted her, craving pardon for his last offence, excusing himself by many reasons, alledging so many persuasions, that she could not in reason deny his request: His love being grounded upon the truest foundation of perfect constancy, of Vows, Oaths, and protestations, to dedicate himself, his Life, and all that is his, to be at her command.

Violetta casting down her Eyes to the Earth, (with a blushing countenance, to think how much it went against her heart to use him so kindly) asking pardon of Pollipas in her mind secretly, for doing him so much wrong willingly; at last said, That she could in some sort be contented to grant his request, if he would promise to perform what she enjoined him to, which he vowed to fulfil in every respect: Then she conditioned with him as Sorana had counselled her, which pleased him very well, and (quoth

(quoth she) for a Pledge hereof, give me that Ring off your finger which you so much esteem; then he gave her his Ring, and at his departure received from her a sweet kiss, which she wished might prove deadly Poison to his heart, being greatly discontented with herself, for shewing him that favour.

Archas presently (with a joyful countenance) went to Sorana and told her all that had passed between him and Violetta, the which before he had promised to tell her: Then (said Sorana) seeing she hath bound you from talk, what need you care for speaking, sith you may enjoy what otherwise you desire; and she finding you so willing to condescend to her request, will hereafter be willing to yield you any kindness.

Sorana being departed from him, immediately came to Violetta, and unfolded all that Archas had told her, saying: That for her sake onely she undertook that task; (which was nothing so, but of a most inordinate desire of hot Lust, which Violetta well noted) and thus they spent the day in so much idle talk, until the evening drew nigh, and then she left her to go to that sweet Bed which she had provided for Archas, presuming herself with many Overtious Waters, devising all the means she could to keep her self unknown from him, being affected with great desire for his approach.

As soon as the appointed time was come, Archas in the dark secretly conveyed himself into Violetta's Chamber, without speaking a word, whom when Sorana heard trampling upon the Rishes; her heart leapt for joy, and she prepared to entertain him in the kindest sort, who approaching the Beds side, softly lifting up the cloaths, laid himself down by her, who seemed to shirk thereat, behaving her self so cunningly, that he nothing supposed it had been Sorana.

Violetta being sure of Archas, with all haste attired her self in Sorana's apparel, which fitted her so well, that had Archas himself seen her, he would not have known her, and taking the Ring which she had before received, she went to the Guardians, telling them she was going about Archas occasions, and left the Ring with them as her Warrant for her Pass; whereupon the Guardians let her go.

Violetta being past the entrance, began to study which way to take; but knowing her time yielded no delay, took any way her fancy led her, and withal haste, (arming her self with as much courage as could be in a Woman) forsaking the Mountains, which she thought dangerous, by reason of the Wild Beasts, she travelled all that night, sometimes running, and sometimes looking back, as if Archas had been pursuing behind her, and by that time Phœbus began to shew his brightness, she was got a great way from the Castle, and had wandred towards Greece, not caring which way she went, so she might be from thence, rejoicing at her happy escape, applauding much Soranaes counsel, which had fell out so well for her escape.

CHAP. VI.

How *Pollipus* was taken Prisoner, by the Gyant *Brandamor*, in the Forrest of *Ard*; and of the Princes departure with *Tollamor* and *Barzillus*, in search of *Violetta*.

After *Pollipus* was departed from *Parismus*, he came to the place where he left *Violetta*, and uttered these speeches: This is that blessed place, where my Love lay folded in mine Arms, whose Presence was the solace of sweet content, whose perfections excelled the gifts of other Ladies, as far as good doth bad, or vertue vice: Which way shall I take to recover that inestimable jewel of my delight here lost? Or where shall I travel to find her, knowing not whether she be dead or alive? Dead, I am perswaded she is not, but by some discourteous Knight, withheld from returning, or conveyed far unto some unknown place, from whence she cannot send me Word, or any way give me knowledge in what estate she remaineth; then what resteth for me to do, but to seek the World throughout to find her, and either recover her, or to spend my life in pursuit thereof; and since I must undertake a travel, that I know not which way to go first; good Fortune, be so favourable as to guide me, that by thy aid, I may come to the place where she is, and attain her presence, who by thy appointment

ment hath fallen into these mischances, and I will for ever dedicate my endeavours to thy service, and continually adore thy name. These words being ended, he mounted himself, and rode that way his fancy first led him, travelling towards the Mountains that encompassed *Bohemia*; but not finding her being unacquainted with those places, he travelled towards Greece, passing many places without Adventure; at last he came to the Forrest of *Ard*, wherein stood the Castle of the mighty Gyant *Brandamor*; (the place being invincible by reason of the situation) whose cruelties committed by him, and by his Brother *Argalt*, made him much feared, and his walks shunned of all men.

When *Pollipus* was entered into this Forrest, he espied the Body of a goodly Knight (who had lately given up the Ghost) lie weltring in his blood, which when he had well viewed and perceived to be quite bereft of life, he marvelled what misadventure had befallen him, perswading himself that those that had done the same could not be far off, whereupon he withdrew himself into a Thicket of Bushes, where he could not be seen, to stay until he could perceive who had done that deed: By that time he had secretly shrouded himself, he espied a Damzel and a squire coming near this dead Knight, with great lamentation bewailing his untimely death, seeming by their behaviour to be quite overcome with misery.

After their lamentation was ended, they hasted to take up the dead Knight, to whom *Pollipus* came and demanded who he was, and what had brought him to that untimely death: The Damzel casting her eyes up to him, which before were fixed upon the Earth, said: Sir Knight, to tell you the whole circumstance of our mishap, would ask more respite than the time will now permit, because if we be surprized with our farriance, we are likely to be murthred too: This Knights name was *Thirides*, son to the noble Duke *Amasenus* of *Thrace*, being brought up in the Court of the Renowned King of *Libia*; who being with the Princess *Venola*, the Kings only Daughter, on hunting, in the midst of her pastime, she was severed from the rest of her company, and being hot with following the Game, alighted in a pleasant Valley to cool her self, and laid down on the flowery Banks

Banks of a sweet bubbling Brook, where she had not long staid, but she was surprized by a Giant, who with rude behaviour carried her away, whereupon being amazed, I ran back to this worthy Knight *Theirides*, who with me and his Page, pursued him, until we came to this place, where this Noble Knight charged him to surrender up the Lady unto him, who lay panting with extreme fear of her life under his guard, but the Giant presently set upon this Knight, and in long continuance of fight slew him; by this time many of the Damzels had found us out, whom he with *Venola*, notwithstanding his earnest entreaties, conveyed to the Castle not far from hence, whether we secretly followed him, and are now returned, to carry back this Knight unto the King.

Do not so, quoth *Pollipus*, but bring me to this Castle, and thou shalt soon see I will set her at liberty, or venture my life in pursuit thereof. Sir Knight, replied she, if I thought your travel would sort to any good effect, I would conduct you thither, but the Giant's now within the Castle, & the night near approaching, therefore we will depart with this worthy Knight, and if you please to go thither, you may easily find it.

Pollipus seeing her so unwilling, left her, and rode towards the Castle, which he found fast shut, whereto was one passage by a bridge over a mighty huge Lake, the Castle it self being situated upon a high Rock, so well fenced by Nature, and strengthened by the Art of Man, that it was unconquerable, and not to be subdued by force; and coming to the Bridge, he found the same fast drawn up, by means whereof, he thought it in vain to attempt any thing that night, but was forced to take the cold Earth for his Bed, and the large Forrest for his Chamber, where he could take no rest, by reason his heart was so oppressed, comforting himself with hopes to find *Violetta* there, which added great courage to his Resolution, that viewing well the Castle, he considered he might much advantage himself, if he could get the Giant to single fight: In these and such like thoughts he spent most part of the night, till at length laying himself down, he gave slumber to his Eyes.

The next morning he mounted on his Horse, & hid himself an-

der

der an Oak near the Castle, where he might easily see who pass in and out.

The first that came out that morning was *Argale*, mounted upon a goodly Courser, armed in very rich Armour, whom *Pollipus* thought had been the Giant the Damzel told him of, whom he thus greeted:

Traitor; Art thou the Giant of this Castle, which hath stoln the Lady *Venola*? *Argale* hearing his speeches, said: I have the Lady *Venola* in my custody, whom I esteem above all the world, but no Traitor as thou termest me. Yes, quoth *Pollipus*, thou art a Traitor, and worse then a Villain, that offerest violence unto the resistless Ladies, that hath not so much valour as to shew thy self before an Armed Knight; but since my Design hath allotted to meet thee thus conveniently, I will abate thy Pride, and correct thy Tyranny, and make thee repent the outrages thou hast committed.

Argale hearing his speeches, was so enraged, that suddenly he drew forth his mighty Faulchion, and struck so furiously at him, that it pierced his Armour, and the blood issued from him most grievously.

Pollipus seeing how treacherously he had smitten him, drew his Sword and revenged that blow, between whom began a terrible fight, which continued for a long space, giving each other deep wounds. *Argale* marvelling at his enemies valour, being never before so stoutly matched, laid on his blows extreme fast; but *Pollipus* sometimes avoiding one, and cunningly warding another, still kept himself from much harm, and in the end tired *Argale*; who seeing that all his strength could not disadvantage his Adversary, withal being very weary, began to abate his blows, which *Pollipus* perceiving, gave him so many wounds, that he began to roar, yielding forth such a hideous cry, that all the Castle seemed to ring therewith.

Brandamor hearing the noise, presently hastened to his rescue, and with his Mace, struck so full a blow upon *Pollipus* Crest, that the force thereof made him stagger: and *Brandamor* said: Why offerest thou this outrage to my Brother? *Pollipus* beholding his great proportion, and being somewhat dazed with the blow,

retired a little back, and having recovered his Senses, made this answer :

I will not tell thee wherefore, for thy guilty Conscience, repleat with vice, can bear witness of thy degenerate cruelty offered to all that come within thy power, but especially to the fair Lady Venola, whom thou hast in thy Castle, and I am come to redeem.

Brandamor hearing his speeches most cowardly assailed him, being before most grievously wounded, who notwithstanding resisted him so valiantly, that Brandamor could hardly stand, and saying himself, said :

Knight, I pity thy estate, and therefore with thee to yield, before I chastise thy boldness any further; for I see thou art already wounded, and unable to withstand my strength; besides I scorn to cope with one already vanquished, then take my offer of mercy, as I will soon give that body of thine to feed the Beasts of the field.

Main boasting Monster (quoth Pollipus) know that I disdain both thy friendship and thy proffer, and will sooner die by thy accursed hand, then yield to thy courtesie; therefore do thy worst.

Brandamor hearing his resolute reply, being enraged with choller, struck at him most violently, but Pollipus avoiding his blow, made a thrust at him, and wounded him so deep, that the blood followed his Sword. Argall seeing his Brother in such danger, called forth a great number of servants in Armour, who rushing all at one upon him, with their throng beat him from his Horse, and carried him into the Castle, where he was unarmed and put into a close Prison, having an old Woman to dress his wounds.

Early the next morning, he was brought into the Hall before Brandamor, who had Majestically seated himself in a Chair, with fiery red eyes, uttered these speeches :

Presumptuous & outdaring Knight, what frenzy hath caused thee to commit this unadvised folly, whereby thou hast incensed my wrath against thee, and brought thy self in danger? wherein have I wronged thee, that thou shouldst offer to molest me?

Pollipus

Pollipus disdain to be so peremptory examined, made this reply :

I list not to tell my Name, because thou knowest me not; the cause of my coming hither is in search of a Lady, whom I suppose thou unjustly detainest, making thy infamous name so ignominious by thy outrages, that both Heaven and Earth will shortly hate thee. Dost thou seek a Lady (quoth Brandamor) come with me, and thou shalt see my Prisoners.

Then he brought him into a gloomy Hall, hung with ancient cloaths of Tapestry, out of which he went into a most pleasant Gallery, furnished with all sorts of most beautiful Pictures of excellent workmanship, from whence he went into a Chamber of great largeness, so rarely furnished, that Pollipus marvelled at the riches thereof, at the end whereof sat Venola, with her hair hanging about her shoulders, her rich and costly ornaments torn, her crimson Cheeks besprinkled with old dried tears, and fresh drops falling from her pure Eyes, leaning her head upon a Cushion, with her hands hanging down folded one within another, seeming the malancholliſt Lady that ever Eye beheld, who seeing Brandamor and Pollipus coming towards her, lifted up her head from the place where she rested it, and carelessly let the same fall on the Pillow again. Pollipus seeing her exceeding beauty, and withal noting her heavy estate, was stricken into such a sudden dump, that he stood like one in a deep study.

Brandamor thinking that she was the Lady whom he sought to redeem, said : Knight, if this be the Lady thou seekest to redeem, thy labour is in vain; for her do I esteem more than all the World, whose presence I so highly honour, that no man living shall take her from hence, whom I adore as much as thou and all the Knights in the World besides, whose Love hath caused my languishing torments this long time, which now I purpose to enjoy, to the extinguishing of my inward veration, and for her sake I have endured much travel, then do not think I will now leave her company, but will maintain that I am more worthy of her, than any Knight living, and am resolved to enjoy her before she depart.

Venola

Venola hearing his great boasting, did so disdain him, that she could not refrain from answering him, and rising from the ground, she uttered these Speeches :

Impudent miscreant, why presumest thou so much of thy self, that art not able to perform any thing but brags ? Thinkest thou my love is of so small estimation, as to be controuled & conquered by thy vain speeches, or any way to yield liking to thy detested carkals : No, I account the basest trull in Libia, too good to be thy Paramour, much less my self doth so much scorn thee, that I will sooner murder my self, then suffer thee to defile me with a touch ; And thinkest thou, because thou hast betrayed this one Knight by treachery, there are no other that will seek my release ; yea, be thou assured that the violence thou hast offered me in bringing me hither against my will, one day will be the occasion of thy death : Thou soul dostive villain, leave off to utter these boasting speeches in my presence, for nothing can be more grievous to me, then thy ill pleasing sight.

Bradamor hearing her voice sound forth such bitter taunts against him, was exceedingly enraged therewith, but dissimbling a pleasant countenance, he departed with Pollipus. After some speeches had passed between them, he commanded him to be conveyed to a secret Chamber, from whence he could as hardly get, as from the strongest Prison in the World, who seeing that Violetta was not in the Castle, wished that he had not attempted to come thither, but making a virtue of Necessity, he endured his Imprisonment as patiently as might be, thinking all misery nothing to be undergone for Violettaes sake, where we will leave him to speak of Parismus.

The Princes heart was so overcome with grief for the loss of Violetta, and the absence of his friend Pollipus, that day nor night, he could give no ease to his troubled head ; therefore he was resolved to endure some travel for their sakes, that had suffered so much for his sake ; and when Laurana and he were one night solacing themselves in each others Arms, he told her his full intent, desiring her not to be discontented therewith, but to take his departure patiently.

Laurana hearing his speeches, was so overcome with grief, that

that a flood of tears stood in her precious Eyes, and twining her tender Arms about his Neck, impressing a sweet kiss upon his Lips, said :

Most noble Lord, are you so weary of my company, that you seek to estrange your self from me by travel ? Do you think I shall be ever able to endure your absence ? Well knowing how many dangers may hazard your person, and detain your heavenly presence from my sight ? Think you that I can remain in any quiet, without the fruition of your good company, or never let a slumber seize upon my Eyes in your absence ? No, sweet Lord, with your departure, all joy & delight shall depart from me, and never will I suffer any content to harbour in my Breast ; then dear Love, do not withhold my content, do not take away my chiefest delight, but stay with me, and command your Knights to go in Violettaes search ; who at the least beck, will posture thozow the World to do you service ; hazard not your person in unknown Countries, nor amongst forraign Enemies, which may by some treachery work your grief : My self here will throw you from harm, my arms shall enclose you from danger, & my love shall be the fort that shall conquer, I will expel the sad remembrance of their loss, with delightful communication ; I will rock your Senses with Musick, and my endeavours shall labour to purchase your content, then do not seek to leave me comfortless to bewail your absence, but abide with me still, and my Love shall shelter you from all peril : which words being ended, the overflowing of her tears, stopt the passage of her speech and sobbing forth sighs, she hung about his Neck.

Parismus being grieved to see her heaviness, folding her precious body in his Arms, with a sweet embrace, laboured by all means to expel her sadness, which when he had somewhat mitigated, he said :

Why dear Lady, what need you utter these complaints, considering you know nothing is so precious in my sight as your attractive beauty, or what need you make speech, or think such fear of dangers, when you see no need of disquiet ? Why are you so unwilling I should take a little pains for them, that would have hazarded their lives for us ? How can I excuse my self of ingra-

itude to that courteous Knight Pollipas? If whilst he passeth this time in sorrowful care, I should live here in ease, not seeming to regard his misery, who hath shunned no occasion to procure my comfort; how will the Courtiers esteem of me, but as an ungrateful person, if I should so much neglect the duty of a friend; then dear Lady, be not thou the cause of my stay, but let me obtain your sweet consent, expel those confused cares that trouble your quiet, for nothing can be more grievous to me, then to see your sorrow, and nothing more pleasant to me, than to see you cheerful; the dangers incident to travel are easily avoided, and be assured, that for your only sake, I will shun all manner of mishap: These speeches being ended, with silence she gave consent, spending the time in dalliance, till at last they fell both asleep.

Early the next morning, Parismus with many kisses, took his leave of Laurana, who bedewed her Bed with abundance of tears, to think of his departure, and falling into a deep passion of fears, she presently started up, and arraying her self, came down into the Court, where Parismus was ready to take his Horse, and running to him, caught hold of him, who marvel-ling thereat, took her most lovingly in his Arms (who was so overcome with grief, that she could not speak a word) bestowing tear-wet kisses on her, he left her among the Maids, and departed; with him were Tellamor and Barzillus, keeping company some three dayes together without any Adventure at all: at last they came to a goodly Plain, whereunto a Common beaten Path directed them, until coming into the midst thereof there stood a Brazen Pillar, from which parted three several wayes. There they stood devising amongst themselves, which of those wayes to take; at last they concluded that each of them should take a several way; and solemnly taking their leaves with kind farewells, they betook each other to their good or bad fortunes.

CHAP. VI.

How *Parismenos* (called *The Knight of Fame*) won the chief Honour of the Turney at the Court of the King of *Thrace*; and having won the Kings Daughter *Philena*, was commanded in a Vision to give her to *Remulus*.



Arismenos (no otherwise known but by the Name of *The Knight of Fame*, under which Name he did pass until he came to the knowledge of his Parents) being as is before said in the foregoing Chapter, conveyed by *Amasenus* to this Castle soe wounded in the Battle he had fought with *Argalus* and *Themides*, was so carefully tended by the Dukes Physicians, that within few dayes they brought him to his perfect health, which greatly rejoiced the good old Duke to see; who took great felicity in his company, for the many honourable parts he saw to abound in him; and upon a time in the presence of all the Court, he demanded the cause of the Combat between him and *Argalus*, which he requested as well to know the truth thereof himself, as to satisfy the suspicious minds of many that inwardly envied *The Knight of Fame*, unto whom he declared the Truth of all their Treason.

Amasenus was glad that no cause of discontent could be conceived against him by any other of his Knights, who envied him because his noble gifts darkned their glories; but yet his courteous and kind behaviour in short time expelled their rancour, and they that before were his enemies, began to make good estimation of him: and his fame began to spread it self in most parts of *Thrace*; and all that ever beheld him grew into great admiration of his proportion and beauty, that had they not known to the contrary by his chivalry, they would have judged him to be a Lady disguised: but whilst he remained in the Dukes Court, the King of *Thrace* caused a general Triumph to be held for certain dayes, the occasion whereof was this.

He had one onely Daughter named *Philena*, whose beauty was inferiour to none, and her gifts of Nature were such that she was

spoken of in my Countries, insomuch that many Knights, came as Suitors to obtain her Love, but she had secretly betrothed her self to Remulus, one of the Knights that belonged to her fathers Court, without her Parents consent, by means of whose Divine person, the Thracian Court abounded with many honorable Personages, that the King her Father was much troubled how to bestow her, and seeing that he did not fancy one above another, (as he perceived) appointed a general Triumph to be held for seven dayes, and whosoever could win the Prize the last day should have his Daughter in marriage, intending thereby to ease his care that way, thinking with himself that if he had not a Rich and Princely Husband, yet he would have a Champion to defend her.

Amongst the rest of the Knights there assembled, there was Guido, who had long time sued to obtain her love, and rejoiced at this Decree, hoping by his Valour to bear away the Prize; there was Trudamor of Candy, who thought none equal to him in strength, and therefore none more forward against the appointed Triumph then he; there was likewise Drio of Sicily, who had sailed from his own Country thither and had slain three Lions, who came with intent to win Philena, and so did divers others of high account.

The report of this great Triumph came to the knowledge of The Knight of Fame, whose mind was kindled with an earnest desire to go thither, that he requested Amasenus consent, who being desirous any way to pleasure him, gave him sufficient coin to furnish him with all kind of things, fit for such an attempt, who caused a most rich Armour to be made, shadowed with Trees of Gold presenting a Forrest, and in the Shield he bare this device, A Naked Man leading a Lion, with this Motto underneath, **OVERGONE WITH DISCONTENT**; wherein the expert Artisan had so cunningly imitated his fancy, that a man by his Armour and Shield might well understand his meaning.

The appointed time of Triumph drawing nigh, Amasenus with a gallant Train of Knights, amongst whom The Knight of Fame was chief, came to the Thracian Court.

Amase-

Amasenus having done homage to the King, pitched his Tent without the Court Gates, upon a little Hill hard by the appointed place for Triumph, by whom were pitched the Tents of Guido, Trudamor, Drio, and the valiant Knights of Candia, Trystramus, Tennulus, and Bubulus, in whose company were many gallant Knights that came to make trial of their valour, and to win the fair Philena; likewise there were the Sons of the young King of Arragon, who came with a gallant Train of Noble men, hoping to bear away the Prize, insomuch that all the Plains were covered with Tents: There might you behold the Knights breaking Staves practising themselves against the day of Triumph: Here might you see others recreating themselves in Martial exercises; there might one hear the neighing of Horses, clashing of Armour, cracking of Staves, and such companies of Knights assembled, that it was a gallant sight to behold.

Whilst these things were doing, Philena was in great care for Remulus, whom she so dearly loved, that rather than she would part with him, she would endure any misery whatsoever; who likewise addressed himself to try his fortune amongst the rest, and the day before the Triumph, Philena secretly getting opportunity to speak with him, gave him this assurance of her constancy.

My dear Lord (quoth she) since my father hath decreed this publick Triumph, for the bestowing of me in marriage, because amongst so many Knights as have sought my love, I have affianced my self to none but you, be assured then that though Fortune may allot me to be anothers by Conquest, yet none but your self shall enjoy my love, and though another may challenge me by right of my fathers Decree, yet none but your self shall have true interest in my love; and rather than I will yield to love any but your self, I will endure both death, and torment, for you are the man that hath conquered my love, you have by courtesy won it, and therefore thou shalt enjoy it; for neither Knight, Lord, Duke, or King, shall rob you of that I have given you, then be not discomfited, or any way disquieted, but try your fortune against the rest, and fate may allow allot you to have the Conquest as any other.

Remulus hearing his Ladies constant resolution, was overcome with exceeding joy, resolving to venture as far as any to attain the Conquest; and solacing themselves so long as their short time would admit in each others company, being of necessity compelled, they departed.

The next morning the King of Thrace, accompanied by a great many of his nobles, brought forth his beautiful Daughter the Lady Philena, most richly adorned with costly Robes, wearing on her head a Crown of Gold, attended by a hundred Damselfs clad in white, and seated upon a Scaffold in the full view of all the Knights there assembled, whose hearts were enamoured with the sweet view of her shining beauty, and their courages revived with hopes to think of so precious a Prize: Amongst the rest there was the Lord Remulus, whose heart was so possessed with fear to see the Lady he so dearly loved set as a Prize for any to win, yet being comforted with her faithful promise, he took great felicity to see that beauty made famous, which he hoped to enjoy.

The Thracian Knights began the Triumph, and the first that entered the List, was Andreas, who was at two courses unhorsed by Cleanthes, who continued Conqueror by the overthrow of many Knights, until Bubulus one of the three Brethren of Candy with violence beat him from his Horse and broke one of his Ribes. Bubulus unhorsed many Knights afterwards both of Thrace and other strange Countries, but in the end he was unhorsed by Remulus, who behaved himself so valiantly in the sight of the Princess, that with foiling many Knights he ended that days Triumph to his exceeding honour, resting Conqueror till the next morning.

When the Night was overpast, the King conducted Philena in the same manner as he had done the day before to the Scaffold; and then Remulus entered the List, bravely managing his prancing Horse whom the fair Philena beheld with a curious Eye, breathing forth many a devout sigh for his happy success; who having vanquished some twenty Knights, in the end was foiled by Theonulus, and so with a heavy heart left the field. Theonulus continued conqueror afterwards, till he was unhorsed by the Arago-

ragonian King, who ended that days Triumph and continued Conqueror the next day; but on the fourth day he was unhorsed by Tristramus, and so he lost the Conquest which he had so much desired; and afterwards Tristramus continued that days Triumph most bravely, but the fifth day he was unhorsed by Annulus a Libian Knight, who overthrew above forty Knights to his exceeding honour.

The Knight of Fame all this while kept himself out of sight, lodging at a Village some two miles distant from the Thracian Court, and according to Amasenus appointment came riding up to the List gallantly mounted all alone, and by reason of the strangeness of his Armour he was generally noted, and entering the List, bowing himself with great reverence towards the King and the Princess, he set Spurs to his Horse and encountered Annulus, but (as Fortune intending at the first to do him some disgrace) mist his course, and Annulus broke his Staff most bravely, wherewith the whole multitude presently shouted. The Knight of Fame being much vexed at his oversight, ran another time at Annulus with such force that he overthrew him with his heels upwards, wherewith the Assembly gave another exceeding shout, every one thinking that he had mist his first course purposely, all being desirous to see him run again, which he performed so gallantly that he unhorsed another Knight of Libia that came to revenge Annulus overthrow.

Guido disdainning thereof, and seeing how the people were affected towards him thinking by his overthrow to win the more Honour, and with the more bravery to continue the rest of the Triumph and attain the Prize, taking a strong Staff, prepared to meet The Knight of Fame, who by that time had dismounted three or four other Knights.

When the People saw the valiant Guido enter the List, (who was well known to all) thought surely to see the Discontented Knights honour at an end, for on him and Dio did the Conquest depend.

Guido encountering The Knight of Fame, could not once stir him in his Saddle which inwardly vexed him to the heart, that charging him again the second time, he could not possibly dis-

vantage

vantage him. The Knight of Fame seeing the fortitude of his enemy, was much enraged, that fetching another carrier they met with such fury, that the earth seemed to shake with the force of their encounter, and their Lances shivered into many pieces, passing each other without any harm.

The King seeing the day so far spent, sent a Messenger to entreat them to leave the further trial of the Conquest, until the next day, which they consented unto.

The next morning these two Comptons came again to the field, being both eager to revenge and met two courses so valiantly, that the beholders much applauded their chivalry: And now The Knight of Fame chusing the strongest Staff that he could find, resolved now or never to give or take the foil, therefore running forcibly against Guido, he met him so valiantly, that his Horse yielded, and Guido falling down broke his Leg, that all the Assembly marvelled, who this strange Knight should be.

Philena was likewise much tormented in her mind, allotting him the chiefest Honour, and seeing that he was some Knight of a strange Country, feared when he had won her by Conquest, he would carry her from her Fathers Court, and so quite from the company and sight of her dear friend Remulus, that she was driven into such a sad conceit, that her heart seemed to melt therewith.

Trudamor seeing Guido so foiled, entered the List, and fiercely encountred The Knight of Fame, who resisted him most valiantly, that all people doubted, which of them would have the Conquest, still continuing the fight with great courage, that Trudamor with all his strength, could not disadvantage The Knight of Fame, but at last Trudamor thirsting for the honour of the Title, and longing to enjoy Philena for his Wife, tracing towards the Races end, went to The Knight of Fame, who with like behaviour met him, to whom Trudamor said:

Knight, I see we have no disadvantage against each other at this exercise, let us therefore end the controverſie speedily with our Swords; which is the soonest way to make one of us Conquerors. Withal my heart, said The Knight of Fame, for I so well

well like thy proffer, that I neither can nor will be denied the same, whereupon drawing their Swords, they furiously assailed each other, whose prowess all the Assembly in general greatly commended.

The King of Thrace beholding the noble valour of The Knight of Fame, was much affected towards him, insomuch that he desired none might enjoy his Daughter but he, between whom and Trudamor continued a brave Combat, till in the end, The Knight of Fame had so grievously wounded him, that all the beholders counted Trudamor half vanquished, and being faint with effusion of blood, and his Armour yielding to his Adversaries blows, he fell upon his Horse neck, which The Knight of Fame perceiving, said:

Most noble Knight, I see the danger thou art in: therefore I wish thee to yield thy self; for it is not your death that I seek; and rather then I will be guilty thereof, I will yield up the honour I shall win by your Conquest.

Trudamor hearing his speeches, admired his exceeding courtesie, and being ready to speak, his senses failed him; whereupon he was taken from his Horse to have his gaping wounds cured.

The whole multitude of beholders noting the exceeding valour of The Knight of Fame, and how courteously he had abstained from killing Trudamor, whose life was in his power, were so well affected towards him, that they shouted and rejoiced at his victory.

The King seeing the day ended, rose from the Scaffold, and coming to The Knight of Fame, desired him to accompany him to the Court, where he was most honourably entertained, and had his wounds carefully searched by the Kings Physicians, but none of them were found mortal.

Amasenus seeing that The Knight of Fame had won the Triumph for that day, came to the King and told him how long he had been with him, and the manner of his first arrival in that Country, seeking to increase the Kings affection towards him, entering into many commendations of his valour, vertue, and Courtesie; that the King did him all the honour that might be, inten-

intending after the Triumph ended, to express his love to him in a higher nature:

Early the next morning, being the last day of Triumph, the King was summoned to the field by the shrill sound of The Knight of Fame Trumpets: who was gallantly mounted, attended by a great number of people that came to fill their Eyes with beholding him. There was now no talk but of The Knight of Fame whose renown had filled the Eares of all, insomuch, that such an number of people thronged to see the last dayes Triumph, that the place would hardly contain the Multitude. The Thracians marvelled who he should be, and because he was unknown, the strange Knights rejoicing that the Prize would be carried from Thrace.

Lord Remulus noting his courtesie, and prying moze narrowly into his behaviour: than any of the rest, rejoicing in his heart that so valiant and courteous a Knight should enjoy his dear Philena, and esteemed him above all the Knights in the Court, and wished that none but he might bear away the chief Honour of the Triumph.

The King having again in most sumptuous and Royal sort seated his Daughter upon the Scaffold, attended the first course, which was performed by Purrus a Knight of Sicil with great agility; but at the second course he was overthrown: Next him entered a Libian Knight, whom Fortune used as she had done the other before him.

Guido being not satisfied, said the cause of his overthrow was in his Horse, and not in himself; therefore changing his Armour, he came into the List again, with intent to revenge his foil; but before he came Drio of Sicil had broken two Staves with The Knight of Fame, and as he was taking the third, Guido being desirous of revenge, ran against The Knight of Fame, and intercepted him; Drio disdainig thereat, strook such a forcible blow on Guidoes head with the trunchion of his Staff, that he made him stagger; Guido then drawing his Sword, assailed Drio with great fury, between whom began a most terrible Combat, until The Knight of Fame step between them and parted them, saying thus:

Knight,

Knights (quoth he) what meaneth this outrage? Why contend ye between your selves, and leave me with whom you should principally deal; think you I am not of sufficiency to deal with you both, but that you must thus dishonourably seek with private quarrels, to disturb our tryals? But notwithstanding his speeches, they began to assail each other afresh, which so enraged him, that drawing his Sword, he strook first at Guido, and then at Drio, offering to combat with them both, that the issue of this fight seemed to be most intricate: Sometimes The Knight of Fame assailed Guido, and when he resisted Drio, lent his blows to both, and then The Knight of Fame intending to revenge himself on Drio, was assailed by Guido.

The King seeing the danger that might happen, commanded the Champions to be parted, which being done, the Judges gave order, That The Knight of Fame should continue his course with Drio.

This conclusion being made, The Knight of Fame sheathing his Sword, went to the Races end, being so full of fury, that his Eyes dazzled with vexation; and Drio likewise was so puffed up with extreame choller, that he was resolved at that time to end the combat, so both of them drawing back to meet with the greater swiftness, they put Spurs to their Horses, and with exceeding violence, whirled their Lances into many pieces; but before their Horses met again, Drio winding his Reins, intending to overthrow his Adversary unawares, and his Horse unacquainted to such a custom, held his Head so aloft, that The Knight of Fame stood keeping his continued course, overthrow both Man and Horse, that Drio lay almost bruised to death with the weight of his Stead.

Guido attending the next encounter, had ready couched his Lance, but The Knight of Fame being extreamely enraged, not well knowing or caring what he did, (and having secret intelligence before given him that it was Guido, whom he had before vanquished) set Spurs to his Horse, and ran at him with his sword point, that had he not soon avoided him, he had pierced it quite through his body; who turning himself resisted him courageously, between whom continued a brave combat, until Guido

h

hp

by his terrible blows, was grievously wounded, who intending to revenge himself, strook at his Adversary with such violence, that he broke his Sword, which The Knight of Fame seeing, threw down his, disdaining to have the odds of Weapons, and joining himself close to Guido, with main force he threw him out of his Saddle, wherewith the people gave such a shout, that the Earth seemed to shake.

By this time the Rights black Mantle had overspread the whole Earth, and there remained none that would Combat with The Knight of Fame, but to his great Honour he remained Victorious: Then presently he was in Triumphant manner (according to their custome) with a sound of gallant Trumpets, conveyed to the Kings Pallace, where the King and all the vanquished Knights honourably received him. Amongst the rest was the King of Arragon, a most brave Knight at Arms, who greatly desired to be acquainted with this brave Champion, using him with all courtesie and kindness. After many solemn welcomes past on every side, and he unarmed, the King uttered unto him these Speeches:

Most noble Knight, whose Proweess hath deserved everlasting commendations, according to my promised Decree, and the promised Reward to the Conqueror, I yield unto you my Daughter the onely Heir of my Kingdom; then taking Philena by the hand, he delivered her to him; whereupon The Knight of Fame with great reverence kissing her hand, said:

Divine Princess, how can I sufficiently rejoyce, that am this day extolled to the highest steepe of Heavenly felicity, by being unworthily preferred to enjoy so sweet a Lady as your self: Yet I humbly beseech you vouchsafe me (though a Stranger) that blessed bounty; as to esteem of me as one that hath devoted himself for ever to your Sacred self; and though by right of Conquest, I may justly challenge you for my own, yet be assured (Gracious Madam) that I will never obtain any thing without your free consent.

These words being ended (he that never before kiss Ladies Lips) with great reverence, took of her a sweet kiss, and she with a heart seemed to yield to him as his to dispose of, which she was

was constrained to do by her fathers decree, and the Knights worthy deserts, though inwardly in her heart, she bequeathed her Affection to Remalus, on whom she cast her Eye continually, wishing that he were the man, that could claim her by right of Conquest.

That night, The Knight of Fame, was honourably feasted by the King, and afterwards conducted to a Princely lodging: Being alone, he began to be meditate on his estate; and how happily he had escaped Shipwreck, and to be preferred to so great Dignity as to marry the Daughter of a King, who was only Heir to the Crown; withal, he began to call to mind every particular he could, of his Birth and bringing up in the Island of Rocks, his fancy perswading him that he was Son to some Potentate: At last, viewing a Jewel which he had kept ever since, his Nurse was slain, which she had alwayes charged him to keep carefully: These thoughts, and withal secret insinuation of Nature which he felt in himself aiming at higher matters, settled a persuasion in his mind, that he was sprung of Royal Race, and therefore fit to match with a Kings Daughter; then calling to mind the exceeding beauty of Philena, imprinting in his fancy a perfect remembrance of her Graces sweet Countenance, and Mild behaviour, he felt a strange throbbing in his heart which disturbed all his senses, that he was as it were transformed into a pleasant delight, whereupon he fell into a sweet Slumber.

Whilst he continued with his Eyes closed up by Morpheus, Venus pitying the troubled thoughts of her devoted subject Philena, and willing to extoll the Honour of this Knight, she appeared to him in a Vision, standing by his Beds side, with a clear burning Taper in one hand, and holding a most beautiful Lady in the other, of such Divine perfections, that Heaven nor Earth could not in his fancy frame a more Divine Essence of Beauty; at last the Lady Venus said:

THOU *Knight of Fame*, regard these words I speak,
 Seek not by force Loves constant hands to break;
Philena fair, the beautiful Heir of *Thrace*,
 Her constant love on *Remulus* doth place.
 Desire not thou her liking to attain,
 But from her love thy fantasie refrain;
 Thy Conquest right, give him that hath her love,
 And from their Hearts, the cares they bide remove.
 This Lady bright thy fantasie shall subdue,
 Then to her love prove constant, just, and true:
 First seek her out, then to her pleasure tend,
 To win her love thy whole Affection bend.
 Of *Royal Race*, thy self art rightly sprung,
 Lost by thy friends when thou wert but young;
 Thy *Fathers Fame* hath filled the World with praise,
 Thy *Mothers Gift* her lasting Honours raise.
 Bend thy desire, their comforts to procure,
 That for thy loss, all sorrows do endure.

Venus uttered these Speeches, The *Knight of Fame*,
 noted the exceeding beauty of the Lady she held in her hand, and
 thinking to have demanded her name, she presently vanished,
 wherewith he was wakened.

The remembrance of this Vision, drove him into a confusion
 of thoughts, one while persuading himself it was but a Dream
 and not to be regarded, and then again assuring himself it was a
 Vision, like to that which appeared unto him in the Island of
 Rocks; but chiefly such a secret impression of the Ladies beauty,
 was fixed in his remembrance, that he quite forgot *Philena*,
 whose beauty was nothing comparable to her Divine perfection,
 that calling to mind every particular he had observed, the perfect
 idea of the Ladies countenance, colour, and beauty was so deep-
 ly impainted in his heart, that no other thought would enter his
 Brain, but that she was the Lady which he should honour, so
 that he vowed to search the World throughout to find her, and
 come

come to the knowledge of his Parents: In these cogitations he
 spent the rest of the night. Early in the morning, he was honoured with all his titles of
 courtesies, and most Royally feasted by the King, who with him
 he dined, appointed his Daughters and he to be affianced toge-
 ther, but The *Knight of Fame* remembering his Vision, diligently
 observed which was the *Knight Philena* loved; and soon perceiv-
 ed it to be *Remulus*, who amongst other *Thracian Knights*, had
 sought means to honour him; but little thought The *Knight of*
Fame had noted the difference between him and *Philena*; but he
 noting all circumstances, saw that *Philena* was deeply enthal-
 led in Cupids net. This the *Knight* perceived, that when she was talking
 with him, her Eye looked on *Remulus*, glancing so many sweet
 looks, intermingled with sighs, towards him, that he thought it
 added substance to part them, and taking occasion when *Philena*
 was alone, he said: Excellent Lady, may I be so bold as to break off your labours,
 wherewith you add heaviness to your mind, and expel this
 cheerful disposition, and rather spend your time in mirth & plea-
 sure? I have often noted your heaviness, which makes me sup-
 pose my unworthiness to be the cause thereof, but since my inte-
 rest is such as that I may claim you for my own, I beseech you
 be not so much disquieted with it, as not to vouchsafe me that
 kindness, belongeth to the companion of my Conquest; and your
 fathers decree; and if you deem me unworthy, I will not
 undertake it for your sake, and so labour to win you by desert,
 as by the Triumph, I have attained the interest of your Royal
 person: But I perceive your cares are such, for some other ear-
 nest occasion, that I am unwelcome to your company,
 and another hath attained your precious love, whereto if he be so,
 I will not the same from me, but make me prize
 whereto I am not of disposition, to challenge any
 thing at your hands, but what shall be with your liking: Though
 upon this a force was laid to your satisfaction, yet con-
 sidering that love is not won with the sword, but with a mutual
 consent

consent of the heart, I yield my self to be censured of you and give my right and title into your hands, and the interest I obtained by Conquest, I will also surrender to you; to be by you revoked or established.

Philena hearing his words, with tears standing in her Eyes, said: Courteous Knight, however I have seld my fanſie heretofore is now countermanded by my fathers promise, and your interest, that I am not now my own to dispose of: And if any other had my promise of love, yet notwithstanding I must labour to attend your liking; therefore I wholly commit my self, according to your right of Conquest into your custody.

But Madam (quoth he) I account my self unworthy of that honour, and am unwilling any way to contradict your will, or disturb your quiet; but knowing that which you heartily conceal, will surrender my right to the man you most fancy; for the honour I have won; shall be my sufficient reward, therefore I beseech you conceal no part of your mind from me, who will hazard both life and fortune, to satisfy your desire and procure your content.

Philena with blushing countenance, then replied: Noble Knight, Remulus is the man I have long esteemed, but now I must forsake him, or purchase my fathers discontent, and deny you the right of your Conquest. The Knight of Fame smiling inwardly at the content of his Vision, said: And, Lady, I will yield up my interest to Remulus, to procure your content; for he hath worthily deserved to be beloved of you; besides the honour he hath done me (notwithstanding I might be the only man to hinder his content) sheweth the abundant virtues that rule his heart.

He had not scatered these words, but Remulus feeling his ears to glow, and shirking all times tedious out of his eyesight, retir'd to the Gallery where they were in private conference, but seeing them, half repented his intrusion, and would have kept back, towards whom, The Knight of Fame, came leading the Princess by the hand, and contrary to Remulus expectation, said: Sir Knight, your interest in this Lady is greater than mine; for you have her heart, and I have but her hand; with

I surrender unto you, and all that I can claim in her by right of Conquest, and so effectually will I deal with the King to your good liking, that he shall confirm that to you, which I should possess by his grant.

Remulus hearing his speeches, was so revived with joy, that he could not tell what answer to make him, and Philenas heart leapt within her, being most glad that Fortune had effected such means for her, to enjoy her dear friend Remulus.

The Knight of Fame having his heart troubled with the remembrance of his travels in search of the unknown Lady, and willing to leave them to their secret content, with all courtesie (after many speeches past) departed from them; who took such felicity in the assurance he had given them of obtaining the Kings consent, that their joy seemed to be without compare.

The day of the solemnization of the wedding being come, he with Philena in great pomp, were conducted to a Chappel to be married together, where The Knight of Fame kneeling down, desired the King to grant him one request; who spare by his Crown and Kingdom, to grant it him whatsoever it were. Most Royal King (quoth he) my humble desire is; That you would without further doubt, ratifie that which I shall perform in the behalf of the Princess. Thou shalt not be denied thy request, (quoth the King.)

Then The Knight of Fame rising up, took Philena by the hand, and gave her to Remulus. The King being astonished thereat, but remembering his Oath, said: Since by right she is yours, and his being with her liking, I give her freely to thee Remulus, and withal, I adopt thee my heir after my death.

Remulus kneeling down, thanked his Majesty, and presently they were married together, and the rights and solemnities of the wedding performed in great state, to their joy, and the honour of The Knight of Fame.

C H A P. VIII.

How Archas discovered Sorana's deceit, and missing Violetta, flew her; how Violetta lighted on a Hermits Cell, who conducting her toward Bohemia died; and of the miseries she endured afterwards, until she was entertained at Panwamus Castle, near the Forrest of Ard.

Archas (as is before declared in the fifth Chapter) having couched himself by Sorana, whom he supposed to have been Violetta, without speaking a word, after he had embraced her in his Arms, began to dally, whom Sorana so cunningly used, that notwithstanding his former familiarity, he perceived nothing but that it was Violetta indeed: At first she made a shew of strangeness, but afterwards endured all that he proffered her, with whom he spent all that night, giving no respite to sleep, but bathed themselves in hot Lust, satisfying their soul appetites, until the morning approached.

Archas according to his Mistress's command departed, and left his Paramour in her Bed, persuading himself that he had embraced the sweetest Lady in the World, which so rejoiced his heart, that he spent the rest of the morning in great mirth; but missing Sorana, he went to her Chamber, where being entred, he soon espied Violetta's apparel confusedly cast about, and every thing in such disorder, that he could not tell what to think: At last he enquired of every one for her, but none could tell what was become of her, until coming to the Guardians, they told him that Sorana went out of the Castle the last night, and that she had left with them his Ring.

Archas seeing the Ring, well knowing that he had given it to none but Violetta, was so astonished and enraged with doubt, that he presently suspected she was escaped, and coming to the Adulterous Bed, where he thought to have found her, softly drawing the Curtains, found that Sorana had been his Paramour instead of Violetta, who after her pastime was asleep.

Archas

Archas now perfectly knew that Violetta was escaped in Sorana's disguise, and thought that it could not be without her consenting thereto, and went presently to fetch his Sword to end her life; who by that time he returned she was awaked, and seeing him come frowning towards her with his Sword drawn, gave such threats, that many of the Servants hearing the noise, came running into the Chamber, but he being enraged with Violetta's absence, and inwardly fretting at her deceit, (with repentance, that he bestowed his embraces on that loathsome creature, who now seemed most ugly, in respect of the Divine and sweet Lady he thought he had enjoyed) caught hold of her, and by the Hair of her Head, dragged her out of the Bed into the midst of the Chamber, saying:

Base Strumpet, couldst thou not be content to consent to the escape of Violetta, but thou must betray my love unto thy contagious self? Was not the labour I daily shewed thee enough to stay thee from offering me this abuse? Thou hast deceived my expectation, and lost all my happiness by her escape? I could peradventure have remitted the one, hadst thou not been guilty of the other: But thou shalt never rejoice at what thou hast done, and little shalt thou get by thy nights work. Archas not suffering her then to make any answer, assuring himself that she was guilty of both, thrust his Sword quite through her body, and in that indecent sort left her, giving many a grievous groan until she died.

The Servants seeing this, covered her Body and buried it: Archas presently arming himself, giving special charge to the Guardians to keep diligent watch, posting that way he thought best in her search.

Violetta by this time had wandered a great way, Care hastening her steps, and fear to be again surprized, took away the tediousness of her travel: At last, forsaking the beaten way, she wandered aside into a Desert, and unfrequented place, being so full fraught with young Trees and little Sprigs, that she there thought to remain undescried, and being wearied with travel, she lay down upon a Bank to rest her self. She had not staid long in that place, but she espied an ancient man, whose years made

I

him

him stoop towards the Earth, carrying a few dry sticks under his Arm. Violetta thinking she might repose some confidence in his vertues, because of his years, drew towards him, who seeing so beautiful a Lady in that unfrequented place unattended, exceedingly marvelled, to whom she said: Ah good Father, whose years beare reverence, will you vouchsafe some succour to a poore distressed Woman, who by compulsion am wandred out of the way, and in requital of your kindness, I will always honour you.

The old man hearing her speeches, made this answer: Fair Lady, my homely Cell is not worthy to receive your person, but such as it is, you shall be heartily welcome thereto: For I desire to live no longer, then to extend my small assistance to such as are in distress, but especially such harmless creatures as your self; therefore if it please you to accept of such succour as my poore Cottage affordeth, you shall receive it willingly; and for that I see your travel hath wearied you, and this cold Earth whereon you sit, may endanger your health, I will aid you to my Cell, which is not far off. Do so good Father (quoth she) and I thank you most heartily, where I will discover unto you my hard mishap. This said, she leaned her self upon his aged Arm, so weary with travel, that she could scarce set her tender feet upon the Grassie Earth.

The Cell where this old man inhabited, was under the side of a Rockie hill, being well contrived; and so artificially had he framed the Chimney, that through a hollow vault he conveyed the smoak, and by the doore ran a most pleasant Spring, where the clear Water striving with the smooth Pibbles, made a bubbling noise, and the comfortable Beams of golden Phœbus, had full force; on the other side was a pleasant Wood, where the Birds were allwayes very harmonious.

As soon as Violetta was entred the old mans Paradise, he seated her upon a soft Chair, giving her all the courteous entertainment he could, bringing unto her white Bread, Cheese, and Apples; his Drink the clear Brook-water that ran by the Cell doore, whereto because he would amend the taste of her liking, he mingled Aqua viæ.

Violetta

Violetta being hungry, thought his poore provision in that quiet place, very dainty food, wherewith she stanch'd her hunger, and in the mean time, the old man heated Water and boiled Herbs to bath her feet, which she kindly accepted, perceiving it came as willing from the old mans heart, as ever good deed came from any. This done, Violetta desired the old man to sit down by her, who according to her request did; whilst she said as followeth.

Good Father, the kindness I find in your entertainment, together with the vertues that rule your heart, which makes me not doubt to tell you a whole Tragical discourse of my misfortune, therefore thus it is; I was born in Thessaly, and there married to a worthy Knight named Pollipus, who came lately into Bohemia, with the Noble Prince Parismus, who when he had wedded Laurana the Kings Daughter of Thessaly he brought her thither. We had not staid long (in great joy in the Bohemian Court with content, but thus our felicity was cross: My Lord and I one day (inflamed by the heat of the Sun, to seek some cool place) wandred from the Court into a pleasant Grove, where haunted a Wild Bear, whom my dear Husband espied, perswaded I fearing lest some harm might betide him (compelled by a desire of his wellfare) thought to have followed him, but wandred a quite contrary way, and being gotten out of the wood, was by wicked Archers (unknown to me then) conveyed to his Castle, who promised to convey me to the Bohemian Court. When I had remained in the Castle for the space of two days, he certified me sadly (which I afterwards perceived) that Pollipus was dead, which I believing, took it so heavily, that I was often in danger of death thereby, but in a small time I found his falshood, and understood his intent, which was to detain me in his keeping to satiate his Lust, which grew to such a heat, that surprizing me in a Garden one day, he would have forced me, had not a Gentlewoman hearing my shrieks and cries came to the place where I was, and therefore prevented him, whom I made privy to all my secrets; by whose means late last night I stole from the Castle; now good Father counsel me how to escape his hands, who I know maketh all diligent search for me, and

I 2

unless

unless you help me I shall fall into his hands again, which rather then I will do I will massacre my self.

The old man all this while diligently marked every circumstance of her discourse, making this answer: Lady, I perceive by your speeches what miseries you have undergone by Archas treachery, whose infamous deeds hath made his name hated, being the chief Governour of this Country, who delighted in no virtuous action, but continually addicks his mind to villany, out of whose hands you are most happy to have escaped, neither are you in the Country of Bohemia, as you suppose, but far distant from thence, and the best and safest way for you to get thither is to change your Habit, and my self if you please will be your trusty Guide although weak.

Violettaes heart for joy leapt within her to hear his speeches, and presently put the same in practise, giving him a Jewel, which he at the next Town exchanged for such homely weeds as they did think best for her to pass undescryed, wherewith having apparelled her self she departed with the old man, who left his Cell to the keeping of his Son, who was Servant to a wealthy Swain living thereby.

The first days journey they overpast with ease, shortning the tediousness of the way with the old mans discourse, and at night they rested themselves as conveniently as might be upon the cold Earth and thus they sojourned for three days, until their provision began to decay, and they were without hope of getting any more to supply their want, for they were entred into a desolate Wilderness, which they could not pass over in three or four days. Violetta was the best Traveller of the two, for the Hermit by reason of his age was soon tired, having no such inward conceit to drive him forward as she had, procured by a longing desire to see her dear Knight Pollipus, that she oftentimes wished her Guide had been young and of better strength to endure the Travel, but thus unfortunately it fell out; The old mans death approached, who having taken a surfeit with lying upon the ground, began to be very sick, and seating himself down upon a Bank, feeling an extreame faintness to possess his heart, he uttered these speeches:

Unfor-

Unfortunate wretch that I am, that am not able to perform my promise made to you, but must here leave you in distress without comfort, would that my Destiny had not suffered me to live till this instant, or that your good Fortune had been so favourable as to have lighted on a safer Guide, that you might have escaped the sorrow that I am like to leave you in, this unfrequented Wilderness affordeth no ease to your care, but after my death your travels are to begin afresh because you are without a Guide, which may chance to bring your virtuous self in further danger, only this comfort remaineth to my careful dying heart, that your Habit may be a means to keep you from many evils; this place is full of uncertain ways, that I know not which of them to direct you to follow, only this, keep the Sun always setting right before you, for that way lieth the Bohemian Court, and to Lady I commit you to all good fortune, for I see that the date of my life is at an end, wishing all prosperous success unto your journey, all happy escapes out of danger, and your own hearts content, desiring you to make no tarriance to perform my Funeral, but leave me in this place, for little account do I make of my aged body, and so again I wish you all happiness with a blessed and joyful end of your cares, which words being ended he gave up the Ghost.

Violetta seeing the old man dead, was so overcome with grief, that she had much ado to keep her self from following him, that she sat there shedding abundance of tears, and what with remembrance of the desolateness of the place, and the dead body of the old man (which was a fearful sight to look upon) her Senses were drawn into an exceeding terrour, that she was half besides herself therewith, and being aghast with the sight of the old man she hastened forwards; but when the night approached, her heart was affrighted, that she thought the old mans Ghost followed her; then she thought she heard some Wild Beasts behind her ready to devour her, which made her leave the chosen place where she abode to seek another, and in a multitude of cares she overpast that night, uttering many a sigh for the mornings cheerful approach, which being come she betook her self again to her hardest travel, being terrified with extreame fear to meet Archas.

But Fortune (who is ever mutable) caused her to wander a quite contrary way; and she thinking that she went towards the Bohemian Court, went on some three dayes without intermission; at last, she espied an ancient Castle, whose craggy Walls were ready to fall in ruine to the ground; where she was constrained by reason of extreame hunger, to crave for succor; and coming to the Gate, she saw an aged man with a sad countenance keeping the entrance, to whom she said: Good Sir, bouchfate a poor distressed woman some relief, who am wandred out of the way, and like to perish; whereupon lifting up his head, he made her this answer.

This place affordeth but small comfort, for we are all here repleat with sorrow, but come in, and what entertainment it yieldeth you shall be welcome unto. This said, he shut the Gate and brought her into the Castle, where were a few servants in Mourning attire, seeming by their habits and sad countenances to be quite overcome with discontent; and in a Room by it self, sat a beautiful Man with her Eyes swollen with grief, to whom the Porter brought Violetta, saying:

Madam Clarina; this poor distressed Woman craveth some comfort, being wandred out of her way, whom I will leave with you, because I must return to my charge, Clarina, rising up, took Violetta by the hand and desired her to sit down, to whom she said:

This place by reason of our misfortunes may rather add cares to augment your sorrows, than comfort your distress; for the misery that hath lately befallen us, is such, that it hath expelled all joy from our hearts, and because you shall be acquainted with the truth of all, I will relate unto you the whole circumstance of our grievous Tragedy: There remaineth a Giant not far from this place called Brandamor, in a Castle of such invincible strength, as it is impossible to be overcome by millions of Soldiers; who delighted in nothing but cruel and unlawful attempts; and upon a time he chanted to arrive here; and by ill Fortune, espied me walking abroad in company of my Parents, my Brother Parismus, and two of my Father's Servants: And I know not by what desire thereto drawn (his mind being apt to any mischief)

he

he viewing me, liked my beauty, and presently such a disordinate desire kindled in his Breast, that he could not rest until he had obtained the same, whereupon hiding himself until he found a fit opportunity, he suddenly set upon my Father, offering to take me away by violence; my Father denied him, until the Giant being enraged drew his Sword, and in small space slew him: My Mother and I beholding this bloody Scene, ran towards the Castle, and in the mean time my Brother Parismus continued the fight against him, & being unable to withstand so huge a Monster, he was at last constrained to fall, and so lay breathless upon the ground: this done, and Brandamor perceiving us fled, halted after us, but before he could overtake us, we had attained to the Castle, and rescued our selves from his possession, but when he saw himself disappointed of his intent, he made as though he departed from hence, and contrary to our thoughts, he hid himself amongst the Bushes: My Mother being overcome with extreame sorrow for my Father's death, neither regarding doubt nor danger, went back with hopes to recover him, who Brandamor presently surprized and carried away with him, hoping by her imprisonment to make her yield me into his hands: My Brother Parismus within a while after recovered his feet (not knowing of my Mother's misfortune) and with great hazard of his life got thither, whom I had much ado to preserve from death, and now he is departed again towards the Forrest of Ard, where the Giants Castle standeth, to invent means to set my Mother at liberty, and this is the promised night of his return; and thus I have told you the cause of my sorrow: whereupon abundance of tears fell from her Eyes.

Violetta hearing her speeches, could not refrain from weeping, rememb'ring how unfortunately she was still cross in her desire, which was to attain to the Bohemian Court, and how contrary to her expectation, she was wandred quite another way, and brought in danger of her life: Being in that poor and distressed estate, she could not stay the passage of her tears already began; but such a flood of tears distilled from her pure Eyes, that Clarina could not chuse but observe them, and desired her, to tell her the cause of that sudden passion; then collecting her beauty

me

and sweet countenance together, perceived that Violetta was no such person as her Apparel shewed her to be, but of better Birth, and being desirous to be resolved of those doubts, she uttered these Speeches:

I know not (quoth she) what Title to ascribe unto you, because I am ignorant of whence you are, but if you please to manifest your self unto me, I will willingly endeavour to work your content; therefore I desire you to impart the recital thereof to me, that knowing your estate, I may know how to use you according to your worthiness.

Violetta being desirous to seek any means to comfort her self, made this answer: I most heartily thank you for offering me so large a proffer of assistance, which at this present I stand in need of, for my wearied Limbs crave ease, my unlucky Stars having allotted so much misery, that I am scarce able to bear it, nor is Death so gentle to me, as to embrace me in his cold Arms; but still I live in perpetual sorrow; for know, most courteous Lady, that I do lately enjoy all felicity, but now am enthralled in all distress; and truly Lady, I am forced to put on this habit to shroud myself from perils, which I have been too subject unto; for I am an unfortunate Lady as you are, by extreme misfortune from my Dignity, friends, and Acquaintance, and forced to seek for refuge in this place, where by your kindness I am well refreshed, neither will I conceal any of my misfortunes from you.

Then Violetta repeated the whole truth to her, as she had done before to the Hermit; which when Clarina heard, with tears she did partake in her sorrow, and taking her again by the hand, desired her to be excused for not using that behaviour towards her as she described, promising her with willingness to further her safe conduct towards Bohemia, which she told, her Brother Panvamus would undertake at her request. In this and such like discourse they spent the rest of the time till Panvamus return, who shortly came without any hopes of redeeming the Lady Madera his Mother.

Clarina as soon as he was come, declared unto him Violetta's misfortune, and what she was; and told him that she was wedded to

to a Knight named Pollipus. Panvamus hearing his Sister say Pollipus, called to remembrance the speeches he had with a Knight he met with that day, who went in search of a Lady, assuring himself this was she.

This Knight that he had met with was Tellamor, who entering into conference with him, asked him, if he could tell any news of a Lady that was unfortunately lost in Bohemia; relating the very circumstance that Clarina had told him, which Violetta had before declared unto her. Withal Tellamor asked of Panvamus, if he had not seen a Knight bearing in his Armour this Device, A Knight pursuing a wild Bear?

It so fell out now, that Panvamus beheld the notable Combat that Pollipus fought with Brandamor, and remembering the Device in his Armour, knew him to be the same Knight Tellamor enquired after; to whom he declared all that he knew concerning the Battle with Brandamor, and how treacherously he was surprized and imprisoned.

Tellamor hearing that Pollipus was imprisoned in the Forest of Ard, rode thither, and Panvamus departed to the Castle, and at his continuing, found Violetta there in poor habit, but hearing his Sisters speeches, and weighing each circumstance, found that she was the Lady whom the Knight enquired after, and that the Knight that fought so valiantly with the Giant, was her Husband; therefore having gathered the truth of all Violetta's misfortunes, and remembering the noble valour of Pollipus was touched with an affectionate pity of her distress, being also furthered to the same by his Sisters intreaty, that he resolveth to with his best endeavour to work her comfort; therefore coming to Violetta, he declared what he had heard of Tellamor, and what had befallen Pollipus.

Violetta hearing that Pollipus was yet living, and not dead, was some what comforted hoping to enjoy her dear friend again; but calling to mind the danger he was in, was exceeding troubled thereat; and hearing of his imprisonment, determined to spend her life to set him at liberty; but Panvamus seeing her overwhelmed with such a chaos of confused thoughts, said thus unto her: O virtuous Lady, since Fortune hath brought you into this

this place, and that you have so happily heard of your Knight Pollipus, free your selfe from the boons of those cares which distressed your senses; for here you shall want nothing that you will desire, and my self will do the best I can to set your dear husband at liberty speedily; which whilst I go about, my sister if so please you, shall keep you company, whose grieves are as great as can be.

But Sir, quoth Violetta, might I obtain this favour at your hands, That you would give the Knight you met, knowledge of my being here; then I am sure he will soon come to me, with whom I would gladly speak; for I know, he is one of the Knights of Bohemia.

This will I do (replied Panvamus) of any thing else you shall command me; and because I will not be disappointed of finding him, I will early in the morning ride after him; for he is gone to the Forrest of Ard, where I know I shall surely find him.

Early the next morning (according to his word) Panvamus took horse and rode after Tellamor, leaving his sister and Violetta together, who used the best persuasions they could to comfort one another.

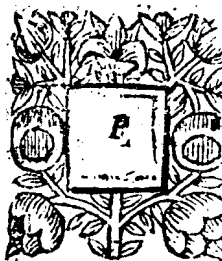


CHAP. IX.



CHAP. IX.

How Panvamus overtook Tellamor, and after how they met Barzillus at the Golden Tower: And returning all together to Panvamus Castle, where Tellamor was enamoured of Clarina.



Anvamus having left Clarina and Violetta together, with all speed hastened to find Tellamor, and riding an unwonted pace, he overtook him at the entering into the Forrest, unto whom he said: Sir Knight, may I be so bold as to ask you one question? Tellamor turning about, and knowing him to be the same Knight he had met with before, courteously bid him ask what he pleased. Are you a Knight of Bohemia, (quoth he.) Tellamor marvelling why he asked him that question, told him that he did belong to Parismus Prince of Bohemia. Then said Panvamus, a Lady that remaineth not far from hence, named Violetta, hath sent me back unto you, and desireth to speak with you. Tellamor hearing his words, affected with exceeding joy thereat, made this reply: Sir Knight, in a happy hour did I meet with you, by your means to come to the knowledge of her aboad, I most desire to find; indeed Violetta is the Lady I go in search of, and wife to the Knight you told me of yesterday, who by your report remaineth Prisoner in the Forrest; and I will return with you to visit that Lady, unto whose service my life is wholly dedicated.

This said, they departed together, but by reason of the nights approach, they were forced to take up their Lodging upon the cold Earth; but before Phœbus had illuminated the Elements, Panvamus told Tellamor, that if he would then go, he would undertake to guide him; to which he consented, but Panvamus trusting too much to his knowledge, rode another way, and when it was light, they arrived in a Valley, where they beheld two Knights fiercely combating each other, and drawing near unto them, Tellamor presently knew one of them to be Barzillus; the occasion of this Combat was thus: After Barzillus had parted from Parismus and Tellamor, ta-

king the middle way, he wandered many days without any Adventure, and at last arrived at a most goodly Palace, beautified with innumerable Turrets of exceeding height, that their tops seemed to reach the Clouds, being of such curious workmanship, that the like was never seen, whose glittering reflection, enlightened by the Sun, dazzled the Eyes of the beholders; in the midst of this Palace was erected a stately Building in the form of a Temple, seeming all to be made of the purest and finest Gold, on the top whereof, stood the Image of a Lady, with an Imperial Crown upon her Head, whose lively proportion & form of beauty, would entice a modest mind into a wandering delight.

Barzillus beholding this, was very desirous to know who inhabited there, and drawing nigh thereto, he beheld a Tent, with these Verses written thereon.

PAs not this Bridg before thou knock,
least thou too late repent thy pride;
Leave not obtain'd, thou may'st go back,
for entrance is to all deny'd.
A Knight within must know thy name,
thy boldness else will turn to shame.

Barzillus reading the Superscription, smote the Tent with his Lance, and presently there came forth a Knight, ready Armed, to whom Barzillus said: Knight, I reading the Superscription over the entrance into the Tent, according to the direction thereof, have called thee forth to know the cause. The Knight made this answer:

The place (quoth he) is called the Golden Tower, belonging to Maximus, the most High and Mighty King of *Nocolia*, wherein is kept his only Daughter Angelica, for Beauty, Wit, Form, Chastity, Mildness, Humility, and Wisdom, excelling all the Ladies in the World, whose equal was never heard of, nor can ever be found; and therefore the King hath placed her in this stately Palace, whose Walls are of Brass, and framed of such invincible strength, that no power of man is able to subdue it. She hath to attend her a hundred Ladies of great Dignity, & thou-

thousand of the valiantest Knights in the World: The occasion why he guarded thus her person, is this; at her Birth an old Enchantress Prophesied, that her beauty should set Kings at strife, and be the cause of her fathers death.

THE PROPHECY.

A Child is born, whose beauty bright,
shall pass each form of other fair,
As doth the Sun in perfect light,
each little Star fixt in the Air:
For whom great Kings shall enter strife,
and War shall shed *Natolians* blood,
Whose ire shall spill *Maximus* life,
yet Wisdom oft hath Harm withstood.
A mighty Prince her love shall gain,
though Vice doth seek to cross their Bliss;
He shall her win with lessless pain,
and she of sorrow shall not miss.
Much Barbarous blood Revenge shall spill,
and all of War shall have their fill.
And this shall happen by degree;
before this Child shall wedded be.

King Maximus hath vowed (quoth the Knight) because he will match her according to her Dignity, that none but the greatest Potentate in the World shall be her Husband: whereupon the Knight went into his Tent, and brought forth a Picture. This said he, is the Ladies form, wherein the Artisan hath shewn some pretty skill, but so far is this Picture unconformable to the perfect description of her Cælestial perfections, as far as is black from white, or beauty from deformity, whose view would alter the Affection of the temperatest man living, and make him bow himself her Servant; for so Divine are her Lineaments, that her fame is spread throughout the World. Barzillus hearing him enter into a new commendation of her beauty in such an affectionate sort, laughed at him, saying?

He thinks thou dost, or else art mad to enter into such commendations of this Ladies beauty, having peradventure never seen other fair Lady, or else thy self hath vowed to love none but her; for I have seen a Lady as both as far excel this Picture, as thou reportest she doth all other. (Which words Barzillus spake, onely to see whether his valour and his boastings were agreeable;) whereupon the Knight that kept the Tent was so enraged, that he said:

What ill nurtured Creature art thou (quoth he) that deridest that beauty which is so much admired? Hast thou no more Manners, than to make so little estimation of that which every one adores? Thou shalt dearly repent this discourtesie: With that he mounted himself, and charged a Spear at Barzillus, who resisted him with such courage, that at two courses, he overthrew him from his Horse: By this time a number of Knights were gotten upon the Battlements, to view the Combat, and seeing the Knight that kept the Tent foiled, burst into an exceeding laughter, and so departed.

Barzillus having foiled the Knight, withdrew himself into a pleasant Valley, and by reason the night approached, he there took up his Lodging. This Knight that kept the Tent, was belonging to the King of Candy, who came with an intent to win Angelica by his Dowels; and with much intreaty had obtained leave of the Guardians to keep the passage: but he not contented with his toil, intending to revenge his disgrace, followed him into the Valley, where Tellamor found him combating, as is before said, who knowing Barzillus, kept between them and parted the fray. Barzillus presently knowing Tellamor, embraced him with great kindness, and declared to him the cause of their combat. Tellamor then speaking to his Adversary, said: Sir Knight return to your charge, for your Combat here is at an end, for business of more consequence withdraweth hence this Knight, which may turn to thy good, for by all likelihood you would have perished by his hands: You shall have occasion enough to exercise your Arms, with such as will steal your Lady, which he intended not, therefore return to your Tent and defend her beauty there, which none here gain-sayeth. Tellamor having ended

ended his speeches, intreated Barzillus to depart with him, which the Knight of Candy seeing, returned to the Golden Tower.

By the way as they went towards Panvamus Castle, Tellamor declared to Barzillus, how fortunately he had heard of Violetta, which much rejoiced him; but when he heard of Pollipus misfortune, he had a great mind to set him at liberty, which discourse shortened their journey, and in the end they arrived at the Castle.

The news of their approach, soon came to Violettaes hearing who knowing both Tellamor and Barzillus, welcomed their presence with tears, that for a long space, she could not utter a word, but at length, when her passion was somewhat abated, she uttered these speeches:

Your presence, worthy friends, bringeth great comfort to my heart, after my tedious toil of misery; what thanks my undeserved heart can yield, I render you for the pains you have taken for my sake; for I know you undertook this travel to find me, being not worthy to be so well esteemed of you, much less unable to make you the least part of amends; you may see to what poor estate I am brought to, by the treachery of a disloyal Knight, who hath caused my misery, your travel, and Pollipus imprisonment, till I was succored by this courteous Lady, who hath preserved me from famishment: This habit I put on for my safer passage, but misfortune still waits my steps, which no disguise can prevent.

Barzillus being moved with her tears, was ready to weep to see her distress; till at length he said: I beseech you comfort your self in these extremities, and let not such passions of sorrow oppress your heart, since the worst of your danger is past; we have all the reward we expect for our travels, now we have found you, for so much are we bound to that worthy Knight Pollipus, and the noble Prince Parismus, who is likewise in your search, that we account our lives well employed to pleasure them and you.

Violetta hearing that Parismus was travelling in her search, was almost overcome with passionate affection of his kindness, and remembering what sorrow Laurana would make for his absence,

sence, with sighs she said: I of all am most unfortunate, to be the cause of that noble Knights travel, which many ways doth hazard his safety, and bred much disquiet in the Bohemian Court, but especially to that vertuous, courteous, and honourable Princess Laurana, whose sorrow I know will be most exceeding, and procured by my unlucky Destiny, that am altogether unworthy to be esteemed of them, nor in any degree to be so highly regarded.

Tellamor likewise grieving to see her sorrow, comforted her with these speeches: Dear Lady, leave off these sad cares, and let no disquiet thoughts trouble you; for what is past cannot be recalled, but all is now amended by your recovery, whose death we all greatly feared: By this time Panvamus had prepared their Dinner, which was served in after the best sort, to which he and Clarina, welcomed them with great kindness, Clarinas heart being somewhat comforted with their company, hoping by their means, to see the downfall of Brandamor, and her Mothers release.

When they had well refreshed themselves, and heard Violetta relate the whole circumstance of her misfortunes, they began to devise what course to take to set Pollipus at liberty, which they found impossible to do by force; because the strength of the place was invincible: At last, they determined the next morning to travel, to try if fortune would any way favour their attempt; and after they had spent some time in these speeches, and every one resolved what to do, Barzillus espied a pair of Chess standing on a side Table, which he went unto, and began to place the Men in order, which Panvamus seeing came to him, asking him, if he would play a Game; wherewith Barzillus was very well contented.

Clarina seeing them busie at Chess, took Violetta by the hand, and requested her to walk into the Garden; Lady (quoth she) if it so pleaseth you, this Knight may bear us company. Then taking Tellamor with them, they three walked into the Garden together, recreating themselves with discourse of the vertue of the Herbs, & fair flowers they encountred. At last being weary with walking, and procured thereto by the heat of the Sun, they

they seated themselves together under the shadow of a Myrtle Tree upon a pleasant Bank bedded with many fragrant flowers; Tellamor seeing their sadness, entred into delightful discourse to break off the same, but all that he could do would not once remove their cast down countenances, but Violetta leaning upon her Elbow fell fast asleep, and left Tellamor to comfort Clarina, which he perceiving left off his talk and fell into a deep slumber, from which he suddenly revived himself, thinking Clarina had noted the same, and casting his Eye upon her, beheld how busie she was to collect the sweet flowers together to make a delicate Rosegay.

Tellamor seeing her so busie, was very unwilling to interrupt her quiet content; withal, noting her sweet beauty and comely gesture, his mind was affected with great pleasure to behold her, whose careful nipping the flowers with her curious long fingers, exceedingly graced her perfections, that his heart inwardly burned with a sudden motion of delight, and his sense began to commend her sweet behaviour, that even then affection entertaining a sweet motion of love.

Whilist he viewed her thus precisely, she cast her Eye upon him thinking he had been still musing, but seeing him so steadfastly behold her, she blushed exceedingly, which he perceiving went to her with great reverence, and folding her precious Arm in his, said:

Fair Lady, I am sorry my presence hath hindered your quiet meditations, and interrupted your delightful exercise. Sir, replied she, your presence hath done me no harm, my study being but idleness, nor was my labour well bestowed, therefore you might the better hinder it.

It (quoth he) you make so little account thereof, bestow those flowers on me, and I will remain your debtor for them; and your study was not (I think, as you mean to term the same) idleness, for now I see you are fallen into it again, which makes me marvel why you would spend your pleasant days in such cares and cogitations. Sir Knight, replied she, how can I do otherwise when my sorrows are beyond compare.

Sweetest Lady, said he, if you would vouchsafe to follow my

advice, you should soon mitigate your passions and vanity that which most oppresseth your heart: for things past remedy are not to be lamented; but I beseech you pardon my boldness, for presuming to enter into speech of your thoughts, which may be procured by other occasions.

Now he would have said but Violetta awaking broke off their talk, that letting fall Clarinaes sweet hand, which he had kept all that while in strict imprisonment, he rose up from the Rose Bank wherein he sat, feeling such a sudden passion-berish in his heart, that he knew not what to think, whereupon he cropt off a Rose, which he smelt too, and marvelling at that sudden dump, wondering what might be the cause thereof, he felt Loves inclination to take possession of his heart; but suddenly reviving himself he return'd to them again, who were ris'd from their seat, and attended them into the Castle, where were Panvamus and Barzillus, who at that instant had ended their pastime, whom afterwards they accompanied till the nights approach did break up their society.

Early the next morning, these Knights being resolv'd to follow their former purpose, armed themselves & came down into the great Hall, to take their leaves of Clarina and Violetta. Clarinaes heart so melted with grief, with the remembrance of her fathers death, her Mothers imprisonment, and the danger these Knights and her Brother might incur, that withdrawing her self to a Window she bedew'd her Coral Cheeks with chrysal tears, which Tellamor perceiving, having bow'd himself her servant, and having but lately entertained love, pitying her laments, and desirous to shew his affections towards her, (whilst Barzillus and Panvamus were in conference with Violetta) he came to her saying:

Most vertuous Lady, your sad laments afflicts my heart with grief, nor can I chuse but partake in your woe; therefore I beseech you tell me what is the thing you most desire, and which may add any comfort to you, and I will venture my life to purchase your content.

Courteous Knight (quoth Clarina) no other cause of care troubleth me but my fathers death, my Mothers imprisonment,

and the danger you and my Brother are like to undergo by the treachery of the Giant, for your proffered friendship I yield you hearty thanks, being all the reward that I am able to make you, wishing you not to hazard your self for my sake, who is far unworthy of such kindness, & unable to make requital for the same.

Yes, Lady (quoth Tellamor) vouchsafe but to enshrine my willingness in your remembrance, and give me any command, and accept me for your preservation, which is the onely reward I crave, and you shall see I will in all duty endeavour to become more gracious in your sight, for my heart desireth nothing more than to be at your service, and to be at your command, Clarina hearing his speeches, could not chuse but take them very kindly, and marking with what affectionate devotion they proceeded from him, made this reply.

Gentle Sir, to withhold that small favour you demand, were to ungrateful; therefore because you proffer friendship so kindly, I give you leave to assume that name upon you which is far unfit for your dignity, and if I find you hereafter perform your words, you shall find me nothing unmindful to reward you: These words being ended, Tellamor with great reverence saluted her, and so departed.

CHAP. X.

How Tellamor, Barzillus, and Panvamus, set the Lady Madera at liberty from Brandamors Castle: How they met with *Parisinus*, and how the Knight of Fame arrived there, & preserved the Prince's life, and overcame the Giant.

After many ceremonious farewells past, they parted, the Ladies to their Chambers, and the Knights to their journey towards Brandamors Castle, where at Sun-set they arriv'd, & for that night took up their Inn under a gallant Oak, devising amongst themselves how to attain their desire. Early the next morning Argall issued out of the Castle, intending (as his custome was) to see if any Knight s were in the Forrest: for ever since Venolaes Imprisonment,

(Gibbers Knights of Libia came to try their fortune against Brandamor) whom these three worthy Knights supposed to have been Brandamor himself, and Tellamor being the forwardest went toward him, whom Argale thus grated:

Knight, of whence art thou? Why presumest thou on this forbidden ground; Giant said Tellamor, I come to besiege thee, that usurpest such privilege to examine Passengers, and my intent is in despite of thee, to keep my standing on this ground, and I am come to redeem a Knight, whom contrary to equity thou detainest; and take from thee a Lady, whose Lord thou lately slewest that dwelt not far off. Argale hearing his speeches, broke forth into a laughter, saying:

Thinkest thou (poor Knight) to do more than many of thy betters could accomplish; No, thou art so far from attaining the least of thy desires, that thy self art like to bear them company; whereupon Tellamor ran at him, and in the encounter he broke his Spear, whom Argale valiantly resisted: Panvamus, and Barzillus regarding to perform no acts of knightly chivalry to him, that was void of mercy, presently both at once most fiercely assailed him, and within a short space had got him down: but when he saw himself so desperately handled, and in so eminent a danger, he said: Valiant Knights, spare my life that never yet offended you, and tell me wherein I have done you wrong, that I may make you satisfaction.

Dissembling Tyrant (quoth Panvamus) hadst thou a thousand lives, all of them could not make restitution for the least injury thou hast done us: Now thou seest thy self in danger, thou treatest for pity, when otherwise thou intendest nothing but violence: Thinkest thou our minds are so easily drawn to use mercy toward thee, that hast filled the World with thy Tyrannies, and shewest no favour to any that come within thy power: No, know wicked Homicide, this is the last hour that thou shalt breathe; wherewith he advanced his Sword, to have thrust it into his body. The Giant seeing his resolution, desired him to hear him speak a little further: Say on (quoth Panvamus.) Then said Argale, before you end my dayes, consider whom you put to death: I am not Brandamor, whom you suppose me to be, but his

his Brother, and my name is Argale, that never in my life offended you; therefore I beseech you spare my life, and whatsoever you impose upon me, I will perform to my utmost power.

Barzillus hearing his speeches, told Panvamus, that he might be a means to save their further trouble, if he would be a means to set Pollipus, and the Lady Madera at liberty, and therefore he said unto him:

We know not how to trust a man of thy nature and disposition, who thinkest every disloyal act lawful to further thy devilish wishes, and regardest neither Virtue nor Knighthood, but onely thy own will; therefore if we should injoin thee any thing thou wouldest disloyally break thy oath, and soon forget what thou didst vow to perform, and contrary to honesty, sooner betray us to thy treachery; but if thou wilt save thy life, assure us to set at liberty the Lady Madera and Pollipus, and on that condition thou shalt go free. Argale hearing his speeches, vowed and protested with many protestations, to fulfil their request within three days, whereupon they let him depart.

Argale being gone, began to consider what promise he had made them, and by what means he had escaped death, and how courteously upon his Oath, they had saved his Life, and gave credit to his speeches, which he was then resolved to accomplish, and being entered the Castle, coming to Brandamor (wounded and faint with bleeding, he then declared unto him all that happened) requesting his consent to accomplish their demand, which he had bound himself by Oath to perform. Brandamor hearing his speeches, said:

Why Brother, consider you not what dangers may ensue, if I should accomplish your request? And withal, do you not remember the valour that is in this Knight Pollipus, who would by his liberty bring us in danger? As for the Lady Madera, I regard it not if she go hence, for now I do not esteem her daughters beauty, which was the cause I have so long detained her: then if you please, send her unto them, and let them seek the performance of the rest how they can; for what need you now mind your promise, when you are got from them? Argale hearing his speeches, and seeing he could not persuade him, was contented; and

and being easily drawn to forget his solemn Oath which he had made, thought that Maderaes release would satisfie them, and be enough for him to perform; therefore he resolved to send her presently with this Message. What Pollipus could by no means be set at liberty, and coming to the Lady Madera (who still continued in her heavy dumps) he told her, that the time of liberty was come, and that she should be detained no longer there. Madera at the first believed him not, but when she perceived he meant as he said, she was very glad thereof, whereupon Argale let her out at the Gate, bidding her tell the Knights that sought her liberty, that Pollipus could not be released, but that they might speak with him at a Window over the Bridge. Madera was soon espied by Panvamus, who knowing her, with dutiful reverence saluted her, with his knee on the ground; whilst she with motherly tears rejoiced to see him. And being met with Tellamor and Barzillus, she declared what Argale had said concerning Pollipus, which when they heard, they were exceedingly tormented with vexation, to see the Giants disloyalty: yet notwithstanding setting all doubts apart, they determined to see if he meant true, that they might come to his speech, which was a comfort to them; and though they knew he would omit no opportunity to betray them, yet they went to the Bridge (having a careful respect to their danger) where according to Argales words they found Pollipus, who knowing them welcomed them with great joy, saying:

Dear friends (quoth he) you see how I am enclosed by treachery coming to rescue the fair Lady Venola, Daughter to the King of Libia: I am well used here, therefore pray tell me the occasion of your arrival in this place.

Noble Knight, said Tellamor, we rejoyce at your health; we have also found the vertuous Lady Violletta, who remaineth in good health at yonder Ladies Castle, having endured many miseries before that she came thither. He had scarce ended these words, but he espied Brandamor with six Knights, crossing the Channel in a Boat that encompassed the Castle, whom Barzillus knew, meant them no good; therefore they withdrew themselves from off the Bridge, the better to withstand them, which

Pollipus

Pollipus perceiving, a thousand times wishing himself amongst them, being ready to tear the hair from his head with extreme vexation Brandamor being landed, presently with his mighty Mace set upon them with great violence, who to their uttermost power resisted them most ballantly, but by reason of their great odds (for all the Knights that were with him assailed them) they were in short space sore wounded and in great danger which Panvamus perceiving, left his Mother and came to their rescue, till at last he began with the rest to faint and despair of victory; yet notwithstanding they had slain three of the Giants Knights.

Whilst they continued in this Combate, Parismus by good fortune (hearing by a Knight of Venolaes imprisonment) arrived there at that instant, and espying their cruel Combate, perceiving the Giant by his huge proportion to be one of them and knowing Tellamor by his Armour he suddenly rusht in amongst them, reaching so ballant a blow at Brandamor, that his Armour on his left arm burst, and the blood issued out at the entrance his Sword had made, and redoubling another blow before Brandamor could lift up his mighty Mace he hit him so right upon y crest, that with the blow he made the fire start out of his eyes. Tellamor and Barzillus presently knew the Prince by the fashion of his Armour, which again so revived their dismayed senses, that with great courage & resolution they renewed the fight against Brandamors other three Knights, whilst the Prince dealt with the Giant himself, who found his Powers to be such that he never felt before.

Pollipus standing at the Window beheld the Prince arriv'd, which stirred him up to such courage, that he flew the Taylors man his Keeper, ranging from Chamber to Chamber till he came to the place where Venola was, who was continually attended and guarded by ten Knights, whom he assailed all at once with a Bar of Iron, continuing so terrible a fight against them that he had soon slain one half of them, and the rest being amazed fled from him and boulded the door with such strength, that he could not possibly get out.

In the mean time the Cowardly Guardians made such a horrible out-cry, that Argale and all that remained in the Castle

per-

presently armed themselves, and some of them issued out and set upon the Prince, thinking by main force to take him Prisoner, but contrary to their expectation they withstood them with great courage, and the Prince behaved himself so valiantly, that many of them lost their lives: The Giant still continued such eager fight against him, that he was most grievously wounded, which so enraged him, that he drove his enemies to their utmost shifts: Argalt likewise being issued out with others in his company, had slain Barzillus, and brought Parismus into extrem danger of his life, and notwithstanding seeing Tellamor do so, and at the mercy of his enemies, gathered courage afresh, and saved his life by his prowess.

Brandamor by this means having time to breath himself, and seeing his Knights drop down so fast, came cowardly behind the Prince and advanced on high his huge Mace, thinking at that blow to end his life, but before it could descend, there came a Knight with great swiftness, who charging his Spear against him, threw him to the ground; which done drawing his Sword, and dismounting himself with great nimbleness, he set his foot on the Giants Neck, and had not his Brother prevented him, he had cut his head off, wherefore turning upon Argalt, he struck so violent a blow at him that he made him reel. Now the fight began afresh, which was so terrible to behold that I want skill to express it.

The Prince seeing so valiant a Knight come to his rescue, revived his courage, and although he was most grievously wounded, & never before in all his life brought to that extrem danger, yet his noble spirit gathered such new courage, that brandishing his Sword, and stepping from Tellamor (who by his succour was well refreshed) presently sent the Ghost of one of Brandamors Servants to Hell, and after him another: In the mean time, Brandamor and Argalt continued fight against the strange Knight, who both at once assailed him, till at length Argalt unable to endure any longer by reason of the grievous wounds he had received, with heinous groans he gave up the Ghost. The new come Knight perceiving the danger that the Prince and the other two Knights were in, and observing how grievously they

were wounded, with all his force ran at Brandamor with the point of his Sword, which lighting on a broken place in his Armour, pierced him to the Shoulder bone, where it stuck so hard that he could hardly pull it out, wherewith the Giant let fall his Mace. This done, he espied the Prince fall down in a swoon, procured by the abundance of blood he had lost, and Brandamors Servants ready to put a period to his days; amongst whom he rushed with such fury, that he made them fly from that intent to save themselves, insomuch that none durst come within the compass of his Sword, but betook themselves to flight several ways.

By this time the Giant was gotten to the Bridge, thinking to have attained to the entrance, which this Knight perceiving hastened after him, and overtook him on the midst thereof, and with his Sword gave him four or five mortal wounds. The Giant perceiving himself so hard beset, & now fearing his everlasting downfall, ran upon this Knight, and with main force grappled him in his boisterous arms, who being of an undaunted courage, and fearing no force got under the Giant, and with long striving threw him against the Rails of the Bridge, which being rotten and not able to uphold the weight of his carcass, falling so forcible, they broke and he fell into the River: When he had done this he pursued the rest of the Giants Servants, who fled into the Castle intending to shut him out, but he being vigilant to prevent such a designe, slew one of them as he was entering the Gate, who fell so directly therein, that the rest were disappointed, and by that means could not get in, which they perceiving were so terrified with extrem fear, that they ran and hid themselves from his sight.

Madera and her two Maids seeing the Giants overthrow and his Servants fled, came to her Son, who of all the three was nearest death, to whom she gave breath by pulling of his Helmet. Then came the two Maidens to the Prince, and unlacing of his Helmet gave him fresh air, who was fallen into a trance through extrem heat, want of breath, and effusion of Blood, but by the diligent care of the Maids, he was pretty well recovered, and coming to himself began to look about for the Knight that came so prosperous to his rescue, & neither seeing him nor the Giant,

marvelled what was become of them, that raising himself up he went with Tellamor towards the Castle Gate, where he found the strange Knight breathing himself, whom the Prince embraced in his Arms, saying :

Most Noble and courageous Knight, whose prowess hath redeemed my life and destroyed our enemies ; what praises may I give to your victory ? With what thanks can I congratulate your courtesie towards us, that by your happy arrival here, hath shielded us from Tyranny, and cut him off from doing any more outrage ? If ever it lie in my power I will requite your kindness with all friendship : whereupon the strange Knight made this reply :

What I have done I count not worth estimation, much less to deserve such thanks at your hands, who before my coming had so weakened my enemy, that it was an easie matter to overcome him ; but if it were in my power to do any such deed as you ascribe to me ; I would most willingly do it to pleasure you, who attributes that commendation to me, which belongeth to your self. I thank you heartily, said the Prince, hereafter trusting to be both better acquainted with you, and of better ability to requite your kindness.

By this time Madera had brought her Son to his Senses, who was now entered the Castle, being led along between his Mothers two Maids, for of himself he was not able to stand.

The Prince seeing his weakness, demanded of Tellamor whether he knew him ? My Lord, quoth he, he is Son to the ancient Lady, who came hither with me and the valiant Barzillus to redeem her that was this day Prisoner in the Castle, and by us released, as I will declare to your Honour hereafter, in whose Castle remains Violetta in safety and good estate. Indeed, replied Parismus ! Is she yet living and in safety ? what joy will that be to Pollipus when he comes to the knowledge thereof, who no doubt is travelled far hence in her search. Not so my Lord, said Tellamor, he hath knowledge of her being there, who is Prisoner within this Castle, and this day was in good health. Then (quoth the Prince) what further cause have we of sadness, but only for the death of Barzillus ? Whom I was every way beholding.

ing unto, which we must overpass with patience, and let us seek out Pollipus, who I know will rejoice to see us here : Then taking the strange Knight by the hand, he desired his company to seek for Pollipus, and the Lady Venola, (whose imprisonment was the cause of both their arrivals) who willingly went with him ? before their departure making fast the Gate, that none could enter in or out.

When they were entered into the Hall, the Giants Servants humbly submitted themselves unto their mercy, and Parismus told them if they meant faithfully, he would forgive them ; which they affirmed by many protestations : Then, quoth he, one of you direct us to the place where the Lady Venola remaineth ; but they presently made this answer :

Truly Sir, we dare not go thither, for there is a Knight remaineth with her, that hath slain five of our fellows, who likewise will use us no better, if we come within his reach. Well, quoth Parismus, come along, and I will be your warrant.

C H A P. XI.

How *Parismus* met with *Pollipus*, and the Lady *Venola*, and of the joy that was made for *The Knight of Fames* arrival.

Randomors Servants having conducted them to the Chamber door, found it shut so hard, that it was long before they could undoe the same.

B In the mean time Pollipus (as aforesaid) having slain the Guardians, and could by no means get out, came to Venola, and desired her not to be no whit dismayed to see his rudeness ; for, said he, there are divers Knights in fight with the Giant, amongst whom is the valiant Prince of Bohemia, unto whom I would have willingly gotten down ; for I greatly fear his death, because he is assailed by the Giant, and a number of his Servants, Sir, replied she, do not think me at all dismayed with your presence, for I wish you all happy success and the overthrow of your Enemies, and fortunate had that Prince been, if he had not arrived here, for the Giant by his

treachery, will betray both his life and liberty. Then both together stepping to the Window, saw the Combatants, and beheld the danger *Parismus* was in, and espied the strange Knight when he came to his rescue, and observed how valiantly he overthrew the Giant, deeming him to be the comliest Knight that ever he beheld; and noting the careful regard he had of the Prince, exceedingly wondered who he was, that his heart was drawn to so great an affection towards him, that he entred into these speeches:

Sacred Prince, Did you ever behold a goodlier, or more valiant a Knight then yonder is, who by his prowess hath overcome the Giant? Do you not behold how careful he is to rescue the Prince? I marvel who he should be, for never in my life did I see him before, nor so much valour, courtesie, and comeliness, did I ever behold in any man, for with the one he hath left his foes slain, and with the other rescued the Prince.

When he had ended these words, and *Venola* ready to make answer, they heard some body unbolt the door, whereupon he began to snatch up his Bar, but when he beheld *Parismus* and the rest entring, he ran to him & embraced him with all friendship, using the like behaviour to the strange Knight and the rest. The Prince seeing so beautiful a Lady in his company, so richly attired, and attended by so many Damazels, supposed her to be the Lady *Venola*, whom he most kindly saluted, whose heart leapt within her, for joy of her late delivery and their victory. After that such courteous greetings were past on every side, as would be too tedious to relate, but suppose them to be such as proceeded from the depth of joy; presently *Parismus*, *Tellamor*, and *Panvamus*, were unarmed to have their wounds dress'd, which task the Lady *Madera* undertook, which when she had performed, Dinner was brought up by *Brandamor's* Servants, who had all submitted themselves to the Prince.

The strange Knight all this while, was providing things necessary, with as much diligence as may be, that all in general wondered at his courtesie, who would not unarm himself, until he had well ordered all things for their security, not trusting to the fidelity of *Brandamor's* Servants: When they were ready to take

take their repast, the Prince desired him to unarm himself, and no longer to conceal what he was from their knowledge; for the Prince thought him to be some Knight that knew him: And *Venola* supposed him to be some Knight that sought her love, but both were deceived.

Now this Knight, was The Knight of Fame, the occasion of whose coming thither, shall be declared in the next Chapter, who being drawn by a natural instinct, so much revered *Parismus*, that he thought he could not sufficiently express his love towards him; and although he never saw him before, yet such a secret impression of duty was stirred in his heart, that he desired nothing more than to be gracious in his sight; although he had not the least thought that *Parismus* was his father, nor he one thought that he might be his Son, yet both their hearts were drawn to love each other, and The Knight of Fame, noting *Parismus's* behaviour, thought him to be some great person, and hearing him so desirous to discover himself, made this answer:

Noble Sir, at your command I will unarm my self, being a far born stranger to this Country, neither had I any acquaintance in this place, but my misadventures force me to wander through the World, to seek that I have not yet found, nor in search know if I meet withal; being fortunate to arrive in this place, to make trial of my strength in your defence: That said, he presently unarmed himself.

The Prince beholding his youth, admired his valour to be accompanied with such young years, that he embraced him in his Arms, yet could not by that means, express his good will towards him: The Knight of Fame likewise reverently kissing *Venola's* hand, said:

Noble Lady, my coming to this place, was to set you at liberty, and also to revenge the death of the Knight, *Tirides* Son to the good Duke *Amalegus* of *Thrace*, unto whom I am so infinitely bound, that had I a thousand lives, I would venture them all in his behalf, that is now dead: And seeing by the danger and valour of these Knights, you are set at liberty, be of good comfort for the King your Father will suddenly be here, with thousands of Knights to conduct you safely into *Libia*, who at my last being

in his Court, was making great preparation.

The Princess made this reply: I yield to you and this noble Prince all thanks for your kindness, being all the Reward that my Maiden estate can afford, and for the news you bring me of my Fathers approach, that can yield no such quiet to my heart, as your happy victory hath done, which hath expelled those infinite troubles, wherewith I was on every side encompassed, and in stead of care, replenished my heart with comfort.

When these ceremonious salutations were past, they went to Dinner. Pollipus diligently noted the Strange Knights behaviour, proportion, and gesture, thinking in his fanſie, that he never saw a Knight more like the Prince, that he was very desirous to know his name and his birth: After Dinner was ended, Parismus, with Tellamor, and Pollipus, grew into conference about Violetta, determining the next day to go to the place whers she was, or fetch her thither. Venola all this while continued in conference with the Lady Madera, entring into many commendations of The Knight of Fame, but he withholding himself to a private place, he thus began to meditate.

How unfortunate am I above all Knights living, to be tormented in such restless cares, as daily perplex me, and am subject to so many innumerable troubles, as none but my self could endure: First, my Birth and Parents unknown; next my troubles in Thrace, and the task imposed me by Venus, to find the Lady she shewed me, whom I was in hope had been the Lady Venola, but contrary to my expectation, I am still allotted to endure more miseries in her search: But may not Venola be the Lady she meant? Is she not fair, Noble, and Vertuous? May I not be deceived by the Vision, and so be driven to consume my time, in purchasing my own torment? Do not Dreams often fall out false and vain? But why do I make these doubts? Venola is fair, yet nothing comparable to the same I serve: whose sweet Idea, is perfectly fixt in my remembrance: Venola is both Noble and Beautiful, yet the countenance of my beloved counterbailled her perfection: And that vision cannot prove fallible, neither can I account it any labour, if I endure a thousand miseries in her search, so that in the end I may obtain her heavenly

benly sight: How may I come to the knowledge of her abode? Which way should I direct my steps in her search? Shall I seek my Parents, or shall I give over my care for them, and employ my endeavours to find her: Such a Chaos of confused thoughts possess me, that I know not what to do, whose counsel to follow, or what aid to implore: If I knew in what continent of the World she harboured, then would I with some comfort direct my steps thitherwards, and run no danger, though never so doubtful, to purchase her good liking: Well I will pacifie my self, and with patience endure the hardest.

In these and such like complaints he spent some time, and afterwards came and accompanied the Prince and the rest, who spent that night in quiet, resolving upon other matters the next morning.

CH A P. XII.

In this Chapter is declared the cause why *The Knight of Fame* departed from *Thrace*; and how by the way he arrived in *Libia*, and from thence he came to *Brandamors Castle*.



He Knight of Fame having won the chief Honour of the Triumph of the Court of Thrace, and given away the Kings Daughter to Remulus with her Fathers free consent, and the solemnization of the Wedding performed with great Royalty, the King called to mind his exceeding Valour, and how prodigally he had given Philena to another, whose beauty might have satisfied a curious Eye; and withall how little he regarded her, by which means afterwards he might have come to the highest tye of dignity, & to the honour to be King of so mighty a Nation, wondered what might move him to refuse the offer, sometimes thinking it proceeded for want of wisdom; then again he supposed a Knight endued with such gifts of prowess, could not chuse but likewise enjoy sufficient wisdom to consider the value of such gifts: And entring into a further consideration thereof he began to conjecture that he was sprung

from some great personage which might be the cause thereof, & by reason he was unknown, he thought that to be the cause: then he began to call to remembrance what Amasenus had told him, concerning his first coming into that Country, that he was by these thoughts grown to such a desire to be satisfied therein, that he sent for him, and in presence of all his noble Peers, he said as followeth:

Worthy Knight, whom I so much affect, that if it lye in my power to do you any more Honour then I have heretofore proffered I would willingly do it; for your valour hath deserved everlasting commendations: I did offer you my Daughter in marriage, and withal intended to have adopted you my onely Son and Heir, both which you refused, yielding your interest to Remulus, and therewith left the Inheritance I adjoined to her Marriage, which were both worthy of regard, for that such gifts are seldom given, which makes me send for you, desiring to be satisfied herein, and also to know of whence and what you are, if I may without offence obtain the same: whereupon he made this answer:

Most High and Mighty King I will satisfy your demand: I confess your Majesty did so much honor me, in requital whereof, I will venture my life to procure your content: and your Princely gifts are of such estimation, that I count my self far unworthy to possess them, but that they might have been bestowed on the greatest Potentate in the World, which I neither refused or lightly esteemed, but alwayes regarded, as precious and of inestimable value, not drawn thereto by any want of consideration of their worthiness, but for the honorable respect I bear to Royalty: For should I have presumed to have wedded your Princely Daughter, I should have done her great injury, and thereby parted the hearts of true Lovers: At the first I intended with a joyfull heart to have claimed my interest in the sweet Ladies love, but I was commanded the contrary by an undoubted means, which if your Majesty desireth to know I will unfold in private, as also perceiving the friendship between her and that noble Knight Remulus past with consent of both their hearts, I should esteem it an act of great dishonour and impiety to part

those

those firm bonds of friendship, which if I had dissolved, I might have turned their sweet content, into discontented misery, neither could I presume to challenge interest in so sweet a Ladies love without desert, which is not attained by force of Arms, but by Loyalty, which was the cause I yielded up my interest to him, that before had taken possession in her gentle heart; and for Birth, I know not my Parents, but the truth of all that is manifest unto me, the Noble Duke Amasenus hath made you privy to it. The King hearing his speeches, greatly commended his honourable mind, saying:

Thou worthy Knight, if there be any means left wherein I may pleasure you, do but ask it, and you shall assuredly obtain; for which kind and Kingly proffer, The Knight of Fame returned great thanks.

Whilst they were in this communication, there entered into the Hall four Knights in Mourning attire, carrying on their Shoulders a Coffin covered with Black, whose countenances seemed to discover some Tragedy. The King of Thrace seeing this Course, greatly marvelled of whence they should be, and what heavy news they had brought: The Knights being come to the place where the King was seated, setting down the Corps, said as followeth:

Most High and Mighty King of Thrace, We are Knights belonging to the King of Libia, who kindly greeteth your Majesty by us, requesting you to take no offence at our Message, the occasion whereof being this: It is not unknown to you that our Lord the King hath but one only Daughter, named Venola, who on a day riding forth on Hunting, being by a Tempest severed from her Train, being accompanied by many Knights, amongst whom was Tirides a Thracian Lord, unto whose custody the King hath committed her, was unawares surprized by the Giant Brandamor, who dwelleth in a Castle in the Forrest of Ard, and by him taken away by violence, whom this noble Knight Tirides pursued, but the Giant (being too mighty a foe for him to cope withal) slew him, and so conveyed the Princess into his Castle, whose Corps we have according to our Kings command brought hither.

R

Amas

Amasenus hearing this report, ran unto the dead body of his Son, breathing forth such lamentations, that it would have made a heart of Adamant relent at his sorrow; whom the King comforted by all the means he could, but the extreame grief for his Sons untimely death, so overwhelmed and oppressed his heart with such passions of desperate care, that he fell into an extreame sickness, which his old age being not able to bear, within few days after ended his life.

The old Duke was so well beloved by all, that his death turned their mirth into sorrow, and their joy into a sad preparation for a mournful funeral, which was afterwards performed in a stately manner.

The Knight of Fame seeing his dear friend Amasenus dead, and hearing of Venolaes imprisonment, resolving in requital of some part of Amasenus friendship to revenge Tirides death on the Giant; besides, his mind was affected with such a desire to see the Princess Venola, that giving no respite to delay, he presently after the night that the Dukes funeral was performed, made his intent known to the King, and with great reverence, took his leave of him.

The rest of those Knights that came to the Triumph, and remained in the Kings Court, being grown into great familiarity with the Knight of Fame, and desirous to make trial of their valour against the Giant, departed likewise towards Libia, with the Knights that brought the dead body of Tirides; amongst whom was the King of Arragon, named Archilaus, Guido of Thrace, Trudamour of Candie, Drio of Sicil, Tristramus, one of the three valiant Brethren, and within three dayes arrived in Libia; where the King hearing of their intent and cause of coming, entertained them Royally.

The Knight of Fame, remained in the Court of the King of Libia, some two days, where his entertainment was most courteous and honourable, which might have drawn a resolute determination to have taken delight therein: but he thought all time (though entertained with varieties of pleasures) tedious, all delicate fare, and costly Banqueting superfluous, and all company wearisome; having his cogitations oppressed with care, his mind

mind filled with meditations of his fair Ladys beauty, and his heart thirsting for the revenge of Tirides death, respecting no pleasure nor affecting no delight, but to find knowledge of his mistress, making preparation to besiege Brandamor, and thirsting for honour, secretly departed toward the Forrest of Ard, where he arrived most fortunately to preserve his Princely Fathers life (though to him unknown) as is declared more fully in the former Chapter.

CHAP. XIII.

How *Pollipus* and *Tellamor* departed from *Brandamors* Castle to *Violetta* and *Clarina*; and how as they were returning back with them they met with *Brandamor*, whom they supposed had been dead, and of the arrival of the King of *Libia* in the Forrest of *Ard*.

Parismus. The Knight of Fame, and all the rest being in *Brandamors* Castle, began with good advisement to determine what to do and at last concluded, because *Parismus* and *Panvamus* were grievously wounded, and thereby not able to travel, they should stay, and with them The Knight of Fame, whereupon *Pollipus* and *Tellamor* departed towards *Panvamus* Castle, who when they had taken their kind farewells, betook themselves to their Journey towards the place that harboured their chiefest delights. *Pollipus* being drawn with an exceeding desire to see his Lady, from whom he had been a long time absent, and to recreate his Senses with the face of her sweet company, the remembrance of which delight filled his heart with exceeding affectionate consent. *Tellamor* likewise was so enamoured with beholding *Clarinaes* excellent beauty, that no Physick but the fruition of her love could cure his Malady, neither could a thousand perils detain him from thence; which hopeful conceit filled his heart with inward content, that in these meditations, intermingled with pleasant communications, they spent their time untill they were come near unto the Castle, where presently they arrived, and dismounting

themselves they came to the Porter, who knowing Tellamor admitted them entrance. Being conducted in by some of the Servants into the great Hall, and asking for the Lady Clarina, a Damzel told him that she was in the Garden accompanied by Violetta going to conduct them to the place. Nay, quoth Tellamor, courteous Damzel, let us go alone: whereupon Pollipus and he entered the Garden, and espying where they were seated upon a green Bank in communication, they went softly towards the place and shrouded themselves in a Rose bush that was near them, whereby they heard their discourse, which was this: Violetta leaning sadly upon her Elbow, her countenance shewing the cares and sorrows that oppress her heart, and Clarina was seated a little distance off, tearing and pulling those sweet flowers which she had crompt off the stalks.

Violetta answering to some speech that Clarina had before uttered said; Yea, my misfortunes have been too extream, and such as no creature ever endured the like, but my most unhappy self, which now being overpast would soon be banished from my remembrance, might I enjoy the sight of my dear Knight Pollipus, which hope hath been the only preserver of my life.

O (replied Clarina) happy, and ten times more than happy are Ladies in my fancy that are wedded to such constant Knights: but I fear me there are too many of the contrary part: but I wish my Brother, and those two other courteous Knights such good success, as to set him at liberty, so that I might behold him, whom you so highly commend.

Yea, said Violetta, that would be a happy day to me, but I greatly misdoubt that will not suddenly come to pass; & I have been so cross in my desire, that my doubtful heart will not suffer me to entertain the least thought of any such felicity; which said, tears in abundance fell from her Eyes, which caused Clarina to do the like, and so they continued both weeping.

Pollipus hearing Violetta's speeches, and seeing her tears, could no longer withhold himself, but went to comfort them, whom the Ladies espied, at the first marvelled who they should be, but Violetta knowing Tellamor, thought the other had been Byzillus. Tellamor coming to Clarina, greeted her Rudy lips

with

with a sweet kiss, saying: Lady, we bring you happy news of the releasement of your friends and the death of Brandamor.

Violetta observing the other Knights shield, had a mighty persuasion it was Pollipus; withal noting his proportion, her heart sometimes fainted, and then a pale colour appeared, which presently after was overspread with a Rosiate blush, and such perplexities of joy and sorrow overwhelmed her heart, that tears overflowed her eyes, and turning about thinking to have concealed the same, Pollipus by that time had unbuckled his helmet and discovered himself.

Violetta having wiped off her tears and lifting up her head espied him, which sudden joy so revived all her senses, that she fell into his Arms, not being able to utter a word, whilst he lovingly embraced her, reviving her senses with many sweet kisses, saying; Welcome my sweet delight, & after so many cares, let us now bid adieu to grief. My dear Knight, quoth she, my troubles are now converted to quiet rest, and the conclusion of my miseries so sweet, that all the Worlds joys cannot be compared therewith, since that I have my dear Love folded within the circuit of my embrace, since I enjoy your company, which I have so long time wanted, since after my griefs I possess so much joy: whose pleasure may be compared to mine? What delight may equal my content? My care is banished to comfort, woe with weal is controlled, pain conquered with pleasure, joy united with joy, and pleasure with delight possess my heart.

These speeches being ended, she entertained him with such a sweet Labyrinth of kind welcomes, that it would have ravished a discontented heart with joy to behold the same: This done, Pollipus with great kindness saluted Clarina, but having not yet satisfied his fancy with joy of Violetta's welcome sight, he led her aside, delighting in each others company with an unspeakable content.

Tellamor was glad of this opportunity, whose heart was inflamed to Clarina's beauty, who coming to her with a submissive behaviour, & taking her by the hand, first kissing the same, said: Most vertuous Lady, how happy are those that enjoy so sweet content as those two Lovers, which maketh me allow me

with

most unfortunate, that have not yet tasted these delights, but have been tormented with loves restless desire; neither could I ever settled my fancy to entertain that divine Diety until I beheld your excellent beauty, which hath tyed my heart to unwonted passions, procured by the earnest Affection I have to be accepted by you to be your poor Servant, humbly beseeching you to conceive aright of my meaning, and to moderate my extreame grief with the precious salve of your Clemency: I presume thus boldly to commit my passions to your remembrance, procured by my restless desire to be acceptable in your sight: I cannot boast of Loyalty; because as yet you have had no tryal of my truth, nor any cause to commend my desert; because the want of means to be employed hath kept me from performing any such duties, but I protest and promise as much as any true heart dare affirm, or the constantest friend may perform; therefore, sweet Mistress, grant (I beseech you) your dutiful Servant some labour to comfort his heart, who hath debouted himself in all humility to be obedient to your command.

Clarina hearing his speeches, being before grown into some good liking of him, and having some sparks of infant Love kindled in her Brest, and being somewhat willing to yield to Cupids assault, but doubting his constancy, made this answer:

Good Servant, what further favour do you require then that which I have already granted? For such passions as you speak of, I know not what they are; and withal, I think such sudden love cannot proceed from any firm foundation, neither could I wish you to make any such promises or protestations to me, that am not worthy thereof, nor expect any such, being the ordinary speeches of light Lovers, with which I pray trouble not my quiet senses; for it cannot pleasure you to trouble my thoughts with Loves vanities; Therefore as I have vouchsafed you the uttermost favour which with modesty I may afford, pray rest contented therewith.

But excellent fair one (quoth Tellamor) Love, which you term vanity, is of such power, that it bringeth the freest minds subject to obedience, which hath taken such possession in my heart that no misery or calamity can remove the same; then, I beseech you

you, report not me to be one that entertaineth Love of custome, but let your clemency conceive a better opinion of my suit, which is grounded upon the firmest foundation of perfect Loyalty; and though I confess the favour which you have already granted me, is more than I have deserved, or ever shall be able to requite, yet extend your courtesie so far, as to consider of my affection, that it may move your gentle heart to yield me love; for otherwise, I assure you my life without that will be but grievous, and my sorrows so exceeding, that in the end you will repent the cruelty you used, but I hope your vertue will not contain such rigour; but according to the courteous pity that remaineth in your gentle heart, to yield to my humble request, which shall both shew you pity, and bind me to you in all bounds of perfect constancy. Then said Clarina:

Well Servant, your requests pierce so deep into my Brest, that I promise you this further favour, That according as I find your deserts, I will give credit to your speeches, and in the mean while take this comfort, that none shall remove my good liking from you, until my self find you false.

Tellamor hearing the sweet contents of those Heart-breathing words, ended the rest of his speeches upon her Lips, which Pollipus, nor Violetta, had no time to take notice of, being themselves delighted with the same content; and afterwards coming all together, they went into the Castle, delighting each in others company, especially Clarina, who began to have a very good opinion of her Servant Tellamor, that she took no other felicity but only in his sight, where Pollipus declared to Clarina their happy victory, and how it was her Mothers will she should depart with them to Brandamors Castle, which she willingly yielded unto, the rather because she should enjoy Tellamors company; and the night approaching, Pollipus and Violetta betook them to their rest, and Tellamor and Clarina to their several Lodgings, whose hearts wished themselves the like happy content they knew the other two would enjoy, if their honour would have permitted them.

Early the next morning, they departed towards the Forrest of Aude, being accompanied by twenty trusty Servants belonging

to Clarina, passing away the time in very delightful speeches: Two of Clarinaes Servants chanced to stay behind the rest of their company, and as soon as they were entred the Forrest, they espied the Giant Brandamor crossing the way, which drove them to such fear, that like men agghast they fled from him. The Giant seeing this, pursued them and slew one of them; which the other seeing, ran to overtake those before, being so affrighted, that for a good space he could not utter a word, which drove them all into great admiration: afterwards breathing, he said, Brandamor was alive, and had slain one of his fellows.

Pollipus hearing his speeches, wondered from whence they should proceed, for that he and all the rest thought he had been drowned, wherein they were deceived; for he having received the fall by The Knight of Fame, with much ado scrambled out of the Water, which was not deep enough to drench his huge body. But giving some credit to the fellows speeches. Pollipus went back with five or six Servants, and soon espied the Giant, having in his hand a gallant young Tree, which he had pulled up by the Roots for his Weapon; who seeing Pollipus and his company, knew him, and would have fled; but Pollipus pursuing him, laid about him with such force, that notwithstanding all his resistance, he soon brought him to subjection, and caused his Arms to be fast bound with Cords; and in that sort they drove him before them, until they arrived at his Castle, where they were kindly welcomed by the Prince, who rejoiced to see Pollipus and Violetta so happily met again; at last seeing Brandamor, all admired how he had escaped death, but were glad they had him again, to be revenged in more severe manner for the outrages he had done them.

The Knight of Fame, noting the exceeding joy of Parismus and Pollipus, for Violettaes safety, and of Panvamus, with his Mother and Sister Clarina, and noting Sellamors pleasant countenance, (procured by a great hope to attain Clarinaes love) was drawn to such a sad remembrance of his own misfortune, who was enjoined to a task to find his Parents, and the Lady to whose service he was dedicated, unto whose beauty he was become so enthralled, that his heart could harbour no conceit of joy, but on-

ly meditating on her perfections, to gain the knowledge of whom, tried thousands of cares in his troubled Head: therefore seeing the Lady Venola sitting leaning on her hand in a melancholly posture, he addrested himself to her, whose affections he thought would best agree with his sadness, and drive away those sad cogitations from his pensive heart.

Some two or three days after the taking of Brandamor, word was brought them that the Castle was round begirt with Soldiers, which The Knight of Fame hearing, desired that he might go out to parley with them, to see whether they were foes or friends, which they all gave content unto, who arming himself rode forth gallantly mounted, and found that it was the Libian King, who before having knowledge of The Knight of Fame, knew him again by his Armour, marvelling to see him (contrary to his expectation) to issue out of the Castle. The Knight of Fame coming towards him, said,

Most Mighty King, I as one of the Guardians of the Castle, being by the overthrow of the Giant Brandamor conquered the same, surrender it up into your hands. The King hearing his speeches, embraced him, saying,

Noble Knight, the report I have heard of your prowess, is verified in this heroic attempt, who hath subdued that hateful contemner of Honour, which none but your self could ever have performed.

But Royal King, quoth he, here is within this Castle the famous Prince of Bohemia, whose hardness and valour before my approach had so weakened the Tyrants power, that it was easie to subdue him. The King hearing this, wondered what occasion had drawn Parismus into those parts, of whom he had knowledge in the City.

The King of Libia accompanied by Archilachus, with divers of his Nobles was conducted by The Knight of Fame into the Castle, to the exceeding joy of Venola, who with humble reverence fell prostrate at his feet, the King then coming to Parismus, saluted him with great courtesie, who likewise returned him up the young King Archilachus the like salutation; and after that every one in most kind, loving, and courteous manner, sa-

luted each other, spending the rest of the day in such content, as the time and place afforded.

C H A P. XV.

Of *Brandamors* Death, and the Kings departure into *Libia*; how *Venola* was in love with *The Knight of Fame*, and how he devised means to stay his departure with *Parismus*: How *Tellamor* dissembled himself sick, to stay in *Clarines* company; and of other accidents that befell.

Early the next morning, *Brandamor* was brought into a large Hall, before the whole Assembly of States, to whom the Prince said; Disturber of Peace, thy time of punishment draweth nigh, therefore declare to whom thou art Prisoner, for but one was thy Conqueror, at whose hands thou mayst receive a reward according to thy desert. *Brandamor* replied; I yield myself up all to that strange Knight, by whose valour I was conquered, otherwise not all the force the King of *Libia* hath brought, should have prevailed against me. The Knight of Fame hearing his words, said: Since thou hast yielded thy self to me, I surrender up my interest unto the Princess, who may at her pleasure dispose of thee.

Venola hearing The Knight of Fames speeches, presently yielded him great thanks, desiring the King her father, to appoint his Punishment, who caused him that day, in the presence of them all, to be dragg'd in pieces by horses. This done, the King of *Libia* came to *Parismus*, desiring him before his return into *Bohemia*, to stay some days with him, which he kindly accepted, with whom *Parismus*, The Knight of Fame, and *Violetta* departed: *Panvamus* staid behind with his Mother in *Brandamors* Castle, which by consent of all, was given him in recompence of the wrong he had sustained.

Tellamor seeing all things fall out contrary to his liking, could not devise what means to use, to stay behind to enjoy *Clarines* company, without which he could enjoy no quiet, and casting in his mind all devices he thought fittest, at last he feigned himself extrem-

extremely sick, which he performed so cunningly, that although they suspected his drift, yet they could not find out the truth, by which means the Prince left him behind, upon his promise that he would return with him into *Bohemia*.

The King of *Libia* departed with great joy towards his own Country, with *Parismus* and *Venola*, where they were Royally entertained by the Nobility, who hearing that she was released by the onely valour of two Knights (which was the father and the Son, though unknown) applauded their victory with great praises, and devised all the means they could, to entertain them honourably: The Queen also used them very kindly, entertaining them with feasts, Banquets, Masks, and Triumphs. performed by the Knights there assembled, with exceeding pomp and pleasures, the chiefest Honour whereof redounded to The Knight of Fame, whereby his Renown was spread into most places of the World.

The Princess noting his exceeding valour and beauty, and hearing his praises uttered out of every mans mouth, extolling him greatly, for setting her at liberty, used such extraordinary kindness towards him, as he perceived them to proceed from a universal liking; and beholding the gifts that Nature had bestowed upon him, she began to be entrapt in the snares of Love, offering exceeding kindness to him, to demonstrate her Affection, to the intent he should perceive the same, which when she saw took no effect according to her mind, more encreased her desire than mitigated the same; that she which before had refused many Kings suits, was now enthralled by her own choice, and to such a one that made no shew or sign of such devoted kindness, as she expected.

Not many days after, she used such affectionate behaviour, that many began to note it, thinking the same had been procured by his suit: but he, contrary to all their expectation, was nothing so affected, but his senses was so benum'd with contemplating on his Divine unknown Mistress, that her kindnesses (which many would have taken as high favours) were bestowed in vain, which in time she plainly perceived, marvelling that she could not understand her meaning, which aggravated her de-

fires, that they grew as a burning flame, which so melted her tender heart, that she could not rest until he had some knowledge thereof, that through the extremity of her passions she began to delight altogether in solitariness, unless it were in his youthful company.

The time of *Parisinus* departure being come (which was appointed to be the next morning) *Venola* was drawn into an exceeding fear, lest the Knight whom she so dearly loved should go with him, that she began to study what means she should use to stay him, which when she could not of her self invent, she was like one distracted, and in great heaviness complained in her Chamber; at last, throwing her self upon the Bed, she breathed forth these words:

What miseries may be compared to the torments I endure, procured by the Paphian Queen, who hath intangled me in her snares, and settled my liking on a stranger) who as carefully regardeth my good will as I esteem him? What extremity is this that my unlucky Stars have allotted me, to refuse the offer of many Kings that have humbly sued for my love, and to make choice of one that esteemeth not at all my kindness? for it cannot be but he perceiveth my love, which being so, how discourteous is he, that in all this time will not yield me recompence for the same? Peradventure he seeth in me nothing worth the liking or else my Beauty is not such as many flatteringly have told me it is: Am not I a Kings Daughter, and he peradventure of mean Parentage? What Dignity might he come too to be my Love? But all this regards not; but being rudely brought up according to his rudeness, cannot conceive of my liking? But what do I mean to disgrace such a Knight, whose comeliness maketh him to be loved of all, whose courtesie maketh him to be liked of all, and whose valour maketh him to be honoured of all, who hath no doubt placed his affections on some other beautiful Lady which is the cause of his strangeness; yea that is the thing that hinders my joys, for without his love I can attain no quiet, which I am now likly to lose because of his departure, which I fear will be too soon: These words being ended, such passions overwhelmed her heart, that her eyes burst forth into tears, remaining in

a labyrinth of grief and sorrow, caused by the extrem torment of her passions.

Whil实现 she continued in these sorrows, *Flavia* her Nurse entred the Chamber, who espying her Cheeks besmeared with tears, marvelled what should procure the same, therefore she said: My sweet Mistress, what hath hapned that you weep thus? Who hath done you wrong? or why do you torment your self with this sadness? dear Lady tell me.

The Nurse, quoth she, my own folly hath procured me this disquiet, & none but my self being the cause, whom should I blame but my self. Why Madam, said *Flavia*, what have you done? What is the matter, have you done your self any harm? Why should you conceal any thing from me & have all your life time, loved as dear as my own heart? Sweet Daughter, hide nothing from me, but tell me why you mar those precious Eyes with Crystal tears. Why, quoth *Venola*, what would it avail me to tell you, when I know you cannot help me? If I discover it to you, and by that means it should come to the knowledge of my Father, it would be more grievous to me then death, therefore kind *Flavia* do not seek to know my cause of care, but let me consume my days in silence for there is no other remedy.

Flavia hearing her speeches was most desirous to know what the matter was, weeping, protesting, and entreating her to declare the same; for quoth she, I will never reveal it: whereupon *Venola* being desirous of comfort, imparted her whole mind unto her, desiring her to be secret therein, desiring her to counsel her how she might stay him from departing with the Prince of *Bohemia*.

Lady, quoth *Flavia*, since you have imparted this secret unto me, I will both keep your counsel and diligently labour to stay his journey at this time. I but, said *Venola*, I prætise do it so that he may no way perceive it was by my knowledge. Let me alone for that, replied she, and in the mean time cast off these Cloudy cares, and get you down amongst the rest of the Ladies rejoicing with a merry countenance, and commit the rest of this matter to me, which I will effect to your good liking.

Venola

Venola being somewhat rebided with Flavias promise, with a merry heart forsook her Chamber; and her Nurse went into the City with all speed to an acquaintance of hers, who was an ancient Apothecary, to whom she durst commit any secret, desiring him to compound certain of his Drugs together, & make a Potion for one to sleep four and twenty hours, in such sort that for the time he should not awake, promising him if he made such a confection; to reward him very richly.

The Apothecary hearing her words, told her, That if she would stay, he would compound such a Drink, as should every way content her: So when Flavia had attained her desire that way, she came to a Gold-Smith, and brought a curious round Bottle of Silver, whereon she caused him to engrave these Lines.

My pleasant Taste doth Doubts appease,
I banish Care and Grief unkind,
Things yet unknown I do reveal,
unknown is he that shall me find:
A Friend unknown hath thee this sent,
then taste and drink incontinent.

Having gotten every thing according to her desire, she returned to the Court, and the time of rest drawing nigh, she wrought such means, that she had the appointment of The Knight of Fames Lodging, where she laid the Bottle, in which was the Potion, so right in his way, that he could not chuse but see it, intending that if she failed of her purpose, yet she would work such means, that he should drink it in the morning.

The Knight of Fame all that day, kept company with *Parismus*, unto whom his heart did bear an inward love, determining to bring him towards Bohemia, and afterwards to travel in the search of his Parents, and unknown Mistress. *Parismus* was also grown into such love of his qualities and such a desire possessed his heart to pleasure him, that he used him with an extraordinary kindness, that the friendship that past between them, seemed to be unseparable.

Thus

Thus when the day was spent, every one betook them to their Lodgings; and when The Knight of Fame was come to his Chamber, walking a while up and down, he lighted on the Bottle, and noting the same took it up, and espying the Verses, read them, which drove him into divers studies how they should come thither: At last, amongst many other thoughts, he deemed by reading of the Verses, that he was the man should taste, thereof: Then he began to fear it was some Poison, laid there on purpose to betray his Life, but that suspicion was soon extinguished, by reason of the great desire he had to satisfy his doubt; that tasting a little of the Liquor, and finding it pleasant, being perswaded that it was procured by Divine operation to procure content, he drank it quite off and went to Bed, which when the Nurse saw, with a joyful heart went to Venola, and declared what she had done; then leaving the Princess to her self she did go in all haste to an acquaintance of hers, requesting him to write a Letter for her to the Bohemian Prince, in the name of The Knight of Fame, which when he had done, she delivered it the next morning very early unto him, the contents whereof were as followeth.

Most Noble Prince of Bohemia.

MY full intent was for the undeserved kindness I have found in you, to have attended you towards Bohemia, but contrary to my Expectation, I am withdrawn; therefore I beseech your Honour both to pardon me, and make no enquiry after me: For I will, as soon as I have ended my business, come to shew my duty to you in the Bohemian Court. So, in all Reverence, I wish your Worthiness all happy success.

A poor Knight unknown.

When *Parismus* had read the Letter he marvelled what occasion had withdrawn him; but being therewith contented, and trusting accordingly to see him in Bohemia, he made no enquiry after him, but taking his leave of the King and Queen (having in his company Pollipus and Violetta, with some forty Knights of Libia), he departed towards his own Country.

Tellan en

Tellamor all this while remained in the Forrest of Ard, in the company of his dear Mistress Clarina, handling his business so cunningly, that none could perceive but that he was very sick: All this while his beloved Lady was his Physician, carefully using him, and tending upon him continually, whose presence was more revivement to him than any thing else, that therewith and other sweet favours he received from her hands, he forgot his sickness and prosecuted his love, which in time of his dessembling sickness had wrought that good issue, that she was more ensnared in Loves Net than he; and upon a time when she was all alone in the Chamber with him, he amongst other kind-nesses, uttered these speeches:

Excellent Mistress, how much is your poor Servant beholding to you, that have so tenderly regarded me, which makes me so much bound unto you that my life and all that is mine, hereafter shall be dedicated to your service; besides the affection I bear to your Excellencies, makes me presume to prosecute my suit unto you, thereby to bring my self further into your debt, desiring you to yield pity to my distress, and ease my restless passions, procured by your Beauty, which if you withhold, care and misery will soon end my life; for my heart will attain no quiet or content, without your Love, which I esteem more than any thing that I enjoy, therefore dear Mistress, defer my suit no longer, but extend your favour to my distress, and grant me Love for Love, whereupon my chiefest felicity dependeth.

Good Servant, quoth she; were I assured of thy Constancy, thou shouldst soon know my mind; but some cross or other will alter thy affection, and so thou wilt leave me in distress, then what misery may I incur by granting thy sute? Sweetest Lady, said he, if ever any man were true, then will your poor Servant prove trasty; If ever heart harboured constancy, then be you assured that Constant love possesseth my heart; for so intire are my devotions to remain immovable, that no misfortune or calamity whatsoever, shall cause me to falsifie my faith, but rather let all Plagues whatsoever light upon my head. When he had ended these speeches, she said:

Dear Servant since I see thy faithfulness, and how willing thou

thou hast been to win my favour, I yield both my Love and my life into thy possession, which hereafter account as thine own to dispose of; And be thou assured, that notwithstanding my strangeness, my Love hath every way equalled my Affections, and with so free a consent do I give my Life and Love into thy hands, as thou desirest to have it.

Tellamor having received this assurance of her Loyalty, left off his suit, spending the time in many sweet embraces: and many days continued these true Lovers there in great pleasure, being grown to such familiarity, that oftentimes such friendship pass between them, that Clarina overcome by his intreaty, yielded up the fortress of her Virginity unto him; oftentimes frequenting each others company in that kind sort, taking their sole pleasure with great delight, until the approach of his departure drew nigh, which struck an extreame sadness to both their hearts, and Clarina took the same so heavily, that nothing could add comfort to her heart, the remembrance of whose departure overcame her with such passions of grief, that she was continually shedding of tears privately, studying how she might enjoy his company till the last hour of his departure, and by the counsel of one of her Damzels named Acilla, she enjoyed his company for that night.

Tellamor being a Knight of honourable parts, laboured all he could to leave her contented, and perform his promise to *Parismus*; therefore before his departure, he took his leave of *Madera* and *Panyamus*, who so well liked his company, that they were unwilling to leave the same: After which he went to Bed thinking to take his leave of Clarina betimes in the morning, when none but themselves should be privy thereto; but the poor Lady being surprized with love, having contrived every thing for her security, when he was in his dead sleep, approached to his Bed side with a burning Taper in her hand, where she stood a great while, being unwilling to interrupt his quiet sleep, taking a great delight to behold him; at last she could not chuse but touch his manly hand, which hung over his Bed-side, wherewith she awakened him; who being scarcely awaked out of his drowsiness, slipping his beloved hand by his Bed-side, could not of a sudden

conceit

conceit her being there, but at length having received his Senses by rubbing of his Eyes, he took her by the hand and won her consent to come into the Bed, where he entertained her with many sweet embraces, and delightful conferences, who took no small delight in his company: After this time (which they did think too short) spent in kindness, she demanded when he would return, for said she, my life is nothing without your presence and therefore I beseech you have regard to my Honour, which I have surrendered up to you, and when you are amongst your friends in Bohemia, be not unmindful of Clarinaes love, who hath committed her self into your hands.

Dearest Lady (quoth Tellamor) my return shall be as speedily as may be; for my self shall never enjoy one minutes respite of content, without your heavenly company, whereon my chiefest felicity dependeth; and as you have yielded to me all that I can desire, I will as carefully labour to preserve the same from all spots of dishonour, hoping at my return, to re-enjoy the possession of your Love, as well by the general consent of your friends, as by your kindness I have attained the Divine fruition thereof in private; then I beseech you, let no disquiet disturb your peace, let no doubt trouble your fancy, nor any suspect of Loyalty take root in your tender heart; for sooner shall the sea become dry land, the Sun and Moon lose their clear Light, and all things turn to their contrary, before Tellamor will falsifie his faith.

Many other speeches past between them, till the Night was spent, taking their leaves of each other, with many a ceremonious farewell, parting with many a heavy sigh and sad tear, thinking themselves unfortunate, to part so soon from their delightful Bliss. But Tellamor according to his promise, arrived in Libia, even at that time of Parismus departure, whom we will leave travelling towards Bohemia.

The Knight of Fame having slept his fill, (and longer a great while than he determined) awaked within two days after the Princes departure, little thinking the Prince had been gone, but beginning to arm himself, Flavia came to him saying: worthy Knight, I am glad to see you well, which till now I doubted. Gentlewoman, replied he, as yet I have not been

sick, then why do you make any question of my health: Indeed Sir, quoth she, I see you have not been sick, but as you have slept very long; for I have been your keeper this two days, ever since the Prince of Bohemia departed, who thought to have had your company some part of the way, but seeing you asleep, from which you could not be awaked he imparted his mind to the Lady Venola, who hath given me a charge to attend you diligently. He hearing her speeches was amazed to think of them, entering into many cogitations what should be the cause of his sleepiness, which he perceived was the Potion which he had drunk, whereat he was exceedingly enraged with himself, that he was thereby disappointed of Parismus company, whom he esteemed above all the Knights that ever he met withal, and making a Vertue of Necessity, blaming himself for his slothfulness, he went into the company of other Knights and made the best excuse he could thereof.

Flavia in the mean time went to Venola and told her all that had hapned, and what she had told him concerning the Princes departure, wishing her to devise some thing to satisfie her mind.

The Knight of Fame being desirous to know what Message Prince Parismus had left with Venola, meeting with Flavia, desired her to certifie her Mistress, that he attended her pleasure, to know what the Prince had told her concerning him. She hearing his speeches, brought him into a stately Gallery, where she desired him to stay and she would bring him answer presently; and going to Venola she told her thereof. Venola then having rid her Chamber from all company, willed her to bring him in, whom she welcomed with an unwonted kindness, and taking him by the hand desired him to sit down upon the Beds side, to whom she said:

Courteous Knight, the Prince of Bohemia willed me to tell you, That he would within four days return to this place, to desire your company in executing of a secret importance; desiring me that I would intreat you stay here some few days, and at his return he will requite that kindness; therefore I pray be my Guest for so long time for I have received such benefits by you, that I would willingly requite the same.

I thank your Excellency, quoth he, for proffering me such kindness, acknowledging my self both unworthy thereof and unable to requite the same, being so much the more willing to stay the Princes return, thereby to shew my duty to your request. And seeing you vouchsafe me to be your Guest, having as yet merited no such favour, if it please you to imploy me any way, I will most willingly undertake any thing whatsoever, which words he spoke, little thinking what passions had possess'd her tender heart, whom she entertained so kindly and with such loving behaviour, that he could not chuse but commend her courtship. Again he marvelled much, why she should use him with such kindness, as that it would have pierced the heart of any man but onely himself, whose affections were so settled upon another, that Venolaes kindness was bestowed in vain, and she spent her sighs and good will in a barren soil, whereupon she wept in hope of recompence; which drove her to such extremity of grief, & she was in the minde (having by good chance gotten him so fitly into her company, and fearing to lose so sweet an opportunity) to reveal her love to him: But yet that purpose was suddenly altered & gain'd by quite contrary thoughts, so that she sat oppress'd with so many extream cogitations, that the grief on the one side that he could not conceive of her good liking by so many evident tokens as she had shew'd thereof, and her own passions overwhelmed her tender heart with such care, that she suddenly burst out into abundance of tears, and rose up from the Bed, and went to a Window.

The Knight of Fame, murthering what should be the cause of her sadness, thinking his company would disquiet her, departed the Chamber, which when she saw she was quite overcome with grief, insomuch that she fell into a deadly trance, whereupon Flavia gave such shrieks, that by bearing her out, cry suddenly returned and finding Venola in that estate did the best he could with the Nurse to recover her, who at last began to come to her former Senses again.

Venola lifting up her Eyes, and spying The Knight of Fame holding her in his Arms, wished that for ever she might have continued in that manner, who carrying her to the Bed there laid her

her down, at which time Flavia and other Damzels were gotten about her, which caused him to depart again, after whom Venola cast such a greedy look, accompanied with such grievous sighs, that Flavia feared she would have fallen into the like trance again. After she was well recovered, and all her Attendants departed, Flavia said:

Why dear Distress, how immoderately do you govern your self to fall into these extremities? I beseech my heart if I do not regret that ever I undertook to be an Aido here. What, have you no more wisdom, but to dote so fondly on a stragling Knight, that cannot, or at the least will not, understand my meaning, taking a delight to see your torment, for it is impossible but that he should perceive your love towards him; then be not so affectionate to such a one as neither regardeth your love, nor knoweth what belongs to Courtly civility.

Peace, peace, quoth Venola, I peace; either fill my Ears with the sound of better words, or else hold thy Tongue; for I tell thee it is more odious to me then death, to hear thee so much disgrace the Dainties of Courtship, for in him remains all honourable parts whose presence is more dear to me then all the proffered Services of all the Knights in the world, and if thou canst comfort me no better by thy speeches, keep secret what thou knowest and hereafter thou shalt know no more of my mind: for I imparted the same to thee, thinking to have comfort by thy counsel, but thou contrarily add'st care to my grief.

What Distress, quoth she, I believe you do not conceive so hardly of my meaning, for I speak nothing but with intent to procure your good, and rather will I pluck my Tongue from forth my cursed head, then if I shall utter a word to displease you.

Then said Venola, once again counsel me what to do, for now tell how far I am bound in the bonds of Love to that wretched Knight, that without some hope of comfort my care will be exceeding, and more then my poor heart will be able to endure.

This I think, quoth Flavia, is the best to be done, either do it your self, or let me give him knowledge of your love, and then you shall soon see what he will accept thereof. Do so, said Venola, for I refer it to you, and I'll stand by you.

The Knight of Fame being departed from Venolaes Chamber, was as far from perceiving the cause of her passion, as he was from the knowledge of all things, and being walked into the Garden alone by himself. Flavia came to him, whom he kindly greeted asking how her Mistress did?

O Sir (quoth she) in the same case you left her, and rather worse, the cause of whose distemper is procured by no disease, but by an extraordinary occasion, which none but one can remedy? which I would willingly give the party knowledge of, but that I know not whether he will take the same kindly or no. Else he would be much to blame, said he, for hard were his heart that would not pity the distress of so Divine a creature. Gentle Sir, quoth she, thus it is: My Lady hath ever since the first sight of your person, been greatly tormented with Loves passions, and that is the onely cause of her sadness, which consisteth onely in your power to save.

The Knight of Fame hearing her speeches, was so suddenly astonished, and therewith drawn in to such cogitations, that he stood a great while like one in a trance, at last he said: The harder is her hap and the worse my misfortune, for I am unworthy of such kindness, and unable to yield her recompence: And when he had spoken those words he turned away from her, being drawn into such a deep meditation, that he regarded not nor scarce heard some words Flavia spake to him afterwards; who thinking that he had of purpose contemned her, departed in a monstrous rage; But he being alone by himself, thinking upon these Events, perceived that her former kindness had proceeded from the same root of affection, greatly condemning himself of dulness, & could not before that perceive the same, wishing he had departed with the Prince of Bohemia, for that his fancy could by no means be drawn to her love, because his heart was wholly imployed a quite contrary way: Then he began to call to remembrance the somniferous Potion he had tasted, by which means he was disappointed of *Parismus* company: Resolving every consideration and circumstance of the same; in the end perswaded himself that the Bottle was put there by Venola, or some of her appointment, to stay him there, which thought was so fully grounded in him, that

he assured himself that was the truth, which drew him into many studies, how to rid himself from thence; At last, he determined to depart in secret, and unknown to any, and with that resolution, all that day he accompanied the rest of the Knights thereby to shun all occasions of hearing any further from Venola, who hearing how scornfully he had received the Message that she sent by her Nurse, fell into such extream complaints against her hard fortune, and shed such abundance of tears, that the Bed whereon she lay was wet therewith; In which lamentable estate she continued a great while.

Early the next morning, The Knight of Fame (without the knowledge of any) departed, cloged with so many cares, that he often wished the date of his miserable life (subject to so many crosses) were expired, intending never to return thither, whom Flavia soon miss, the news whereof she conveyed to the hearing of Venola, who took the same so heavily, that for many days she continued as one more likelier to entertain Death, than to live, which drew the King and Queen into an extream sadness, from whom she still concealed the cause of her grief, fearing to let them know thereof.

Now for a while let us leave Venola dangerous sick, The Knight of Fame onwards in his Journey, and Clarina in great care for the absence of Tellamort in the Forest of Ard, who could by no means put him out of her mind.

C H A P. XV.

How *The Knight of Fame* arriv'd in *Nablia*, and by what means he saw the Lady that appeared to him in the Vision; and of the Combat he fought with *Collimus*.

After *The Knight of Fame* was departed from the King of *Libia's* Court, to avoid the love of *Venola*, he travelled many days without any Adventure, being tired with extreme care and desire to come to the knowledge of his Parents, and to find out his unknown Mistress, that by that time the Sun was at the highest, by reason of the great heat, he alighted of his Horse into a pleasant Valley, and seating himself down under the shadow of a Chestnut Tree, he thus began to meditate.

What varieties of Crosses do still prosecute my steps, that I can at no place rest at quiet, but am still troubled with that which I would not, and cannot find the thing I desire? My Birth-day was the beginning of my sorrows, since which time nothing but care and vexation hath detain'd me, whereas to the contrary I see other men to enjoy their hearts content. As concerning my Parents, they are so hidden from my knowledge, that now I am travelling in hopes to find them, peradventure I go from them: The Mind of Rocks from whence I came, and where I was brought up, is far distant from this place, and I think to find them there, or no where: Was not I over-folish to refuse *Philena*, the Kings Daughter of *Thrace*, upon the vain confidence of a Dream, upon whose certainty I can no way build, which it may be was procured by some Sorcery of *Remulus*, to make me refuse that high Honour, only to insult himself therein, and so cause me to dote on such a beautiful Lady that is not to be found, for the whole World contains not so Divine an Essence, as I beheld: What shall I do? Or which way had I best to steer my course? Shall I give over the search, since Dreams are so uncertain? Nay, but this was more than a Dream, it was a Vision; for I beheld the Goddess *Venus*, who enjoyned me to this

this Task, holding that sweet Lady in her hand, whose form so perfectly is printed in my remembrance, that I cannot forget the same, which assuredly is living and to be found; and therefore I will never desist till I do seek her out, although I spend my life in her search, which if it were ordained for any endless torment, then how should I avoid the same, neither do I care what hardship I undergo, so at last I find her. In this sort he spent a long time, until he fell into a deep study, and leaning his Back to the Tree, fell fast asleep.

While he was in this sleep, (by happy fortune) *Angelica* the fair, that day had forsaken the Golden Tower, (which was not far from the place where the discontented Knight lay) to meet the King her Father, who with the Queen was coming from the City *Ephesus*, where he kept his Court, to sojourn certain days for his sport in the Golden Tower, which yielded all manner of delights.

Angelica, passing along this pleasant Valley gallantly attended by a noble Train of Lords and Ladies, who espying *The Knight of Fame*, supposed him to be dead: to ease which doubt, she sent one of her Knights to see what he was. The Knight coming towards him presently awaked him, who suddenly starting up began to draw his Sword, but casting his Eyes about, he beheld *Angelica's* gallant Train, and amongst the rest her self, whose countenance he knew to be the same that he had seen in the Vision whose excellent beauty strook such amazement to his senses, that he stood like one metamorphized. *Angelica* seeing that he was alive and not dead, pass on forwards, not regarding him; but he seeing her departed, said: Courteous Knight, I may tell me that gallant Ladies name. Sir, replied he, her name is *Angelica*, Daughter to the High and Mighty King of *Natolia*, who coming this way to meet her Royal Father and Mother, and seeing you lie here, sent me to see whether you were dead or alive. This said, he went away.

The Knight of Fame rejoicing that he had seen his Mistress, whom he most dearly loved, was so surprized with joy, that he presently studied how to come to her speech, and give her notice of his best duty, finding so many impossibilities between him and

the event, that he began to despair thereof: At last, resolving upon nothing, but determining to do something, he mounted on his Horse, and rode that way Angelica went, purposing to take a more eminent view of her perfections, being hopeless of any other comfort.

When he had overtaken her Train, he was not resolved to do any thing to give her notice of his affection, by reason of his strangeness, and seeing her encompassed with such a number of Knights, began thus to think with himself: I that have refused the good will of Kings Daughters, only to find out this beautiful Lady, and in her search have endured so many mischances: Shall I now when I see her, be afraid to speak to her? Or may not I hereafter be disappointed of such a fortunate occasion, as is now offered me? What though she be guarded with these Knights, being alone, it can no way breed offence to them that I speak to her. With this resolution he past by the hindermost of her company without speaking a word, who greatly marvelled what he should be; and coming to Angelica with a submissive behaviour, he said:

Most Sacred Lady, Pardon my boldness, which I beseech you do not esteem rudeness; I have travelled many a mile to attain the height of this felicity, to behold your Divine perfections, which makes me (contrarily to that dutiful Reverence my heart hath bowed) to intrude my self thus rudely into your Presence, being void of other means to demonstrate that depth of my Devotion, therefore I humbly once again desire your pardon, fearing I have offended against my will; withal, I entreat you to enter into this opinion of me, That notwithstanding, what perswasion my rudeness may breed in your tender heart, it is both Loyal, Vertuous, and Honourable, and no way intending to presume above my desert; yet my life shall alwayes be employed in your service.

Angelica hearing his speeches (being endued with an excellent wit) admired his courage, that notwithstanding all her Guard, durst so boldly come into her Presence, which caused her the more to regard his words, and note his proposition: Whereupon she made this reply:

Sir,

Sir, it may be you are deceived, for perhaps you have not yet found that which you have so long sought, which makes me account your speeches flattery, and your boldness folly, entring into no other conceit of your meaning, for be it good, or bad, I care not; for the one cannot harm me, nor the other pleasure me, but for your good will I take that kindly, though in my fanisie you profess more than you will perform.

Divine Lady, said he, vouchsafe but to imploy me, and you shall then make trial of my forwardness, which will be more than I can express; for my speech nor bold approach into your presence, hath not proceeded from want of respect of your worthiness, but from a strict command long since enjoined me to become your dutiful Servant; therefore I humbly beseech you judge favourably of my meaning, for I will sooner hereafter consume my self in silent care, than by my speech purchase your displeasure, if you command me the contrary.

He had scarce ended those words, but she let fall her Globe, which he perceiving, presently alighted and took it up, kissing the same and with great reverence offered it unto her. Take it, quoth she, for your labour; whereupon she turned away from him, for that she espyed her Father coming, which caused him also to withdraw himself.

One of Angelicaes Knights named Collimus, to whose principal custody the King had committed his Daughter, above all the rest noted his behaviour, and disdaining that a stranger should carry away the Globe, which he esteemed a labour far beyond his desert; himself having been her Servant a long time, yet could never attain such kindness; withal, supposing that he was some knight Angelica knew; presently hastened after him trusting too much to his own strength, and bluntly bad him render up the Princes Globe. Sir, replied he, the Princess gave it me, and for her sake I will keep the same. Collimus hearing his resolute answer, prepared himself to encounter him, and he did the like, remembering it was the best deed of Chivalry he could perform in his Mistress sight; and therefore soon overthrew his Adversary to the ground: By this time the King and Queen had met Angelica, and when they had greeted each other, their Trains

met, which almost filled the Valley. In company of Maximus came Camillus, Son to the King of Slavonia, attended by a gallant number of Knights, who hearing of the exceeding beauty of Angelica, was lately come into that Country as a Suitor to her, to whom Maximus said: What Knight is that yonder, that hath overthrowen his enemy with such agility? A comely Knight he is (replied Camillus) but it seems he is a Stranger. Then another of Angelicaes Knights encountred him upon the same quarrel, but he tasted of his Valour, as his predecessor Collimus had done, and after him another, which when Maximus beheld, he called a Gentleman unto him, and willed him to go and tell the Strange Knight that he would speak with him; which fell out well for his quiet, for had not the King been present, the Knights of Angelicaes Guard, had taken such a secret spleen against him, that they were bent to destroy him. The Messenger that Maximus sent, told The Knight of Fame that he would speak with him. Sir (quoth he) I am ready at his command. Being come unto him, Maximus said:

You are to me a Stranger in this place, yet notwithstanding somewhat bold with my Knights, both whose quarrel against you, and cause of arrival, I desire to know.

Most Mighty King, said he, I am a Stranger in this place, or any else; in my Travels meeting with this gallant Troop, to any of them I gave no cause of offence, which should make them trouble me.

Sir, quoth Maximus, they have reapt Shame for their discontent; but I pray let us without offence know your name, and of whence you are; neither fear to unarm your self, for upon my promise, you shall have no wrong offered you: which said, he pulled off his Helmet, and made this answer: By Name (most noble King) I am called The Knight of Fame, by no ill intent drawn into this Country, my Birth being unknown to my self, being come hither only to find out my Parents, which are also unknown to me, and my self subject to misery for the want of comfort.

Marcellus (Son to Maximus, a Prince of exceeding courteous and honourable parts) hearing his speeches, humbling him-
self

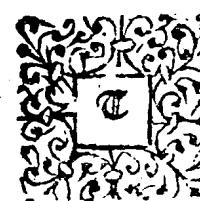
self upon his knee before his father, said: I humbly crave your Majesties favour to entertain this Knight honourably, for I have some knowledge of him and his valour, which I will declare to your Highness hereafter, & King hearing his Sons speeches, said:

Rise up Marcellus, for thy sake and his own too, he shall be welcome, whom do you use accordingly as thou shalt see good and agreeable to his honourable deserts. The Knight of Fame hearing his speeches most humbly thanked him, & Marcellus presently embracing him, shewing many tokens of hearty good will.

Angelica all this while noted every circumstance of his arrival: At first, how she found him asleep, and next of his speeches to her; then how valiantly he had overthrowen three Knights: then her Brothers speeches: And lastly, his gallant youth and comely person, which altogether wrought such a kind of admiration in her, that she began with a curious Eye to mark all his Actions, beginning to affect his company more then ever she had done any mans before; oftentimes casting a pleasant look upon him, whereby she perceived he did cast his Eyes upon her, which made a Ruddle blush to beautifie her Cheeks, in which time the King intreated him to stay some time with him, if his important business did not withhold him, which offer he willingly and kindly accepted, for it fell out according to his own hearts content.

CHAP. XVI.

How *The Knight of Fame* was entertained at the *Golden Tower*: and what speeches past between *Angelica* and her Maid *Anna*.



Thus after many speeches past, the King, Camillus, the Queen, Angelica, and all the rest, departed towards the Golden Tower. By the way Marcellus began to declare in the hearing of them all, what he had heard of The Knight of Fame, of his valiant exploits in Thrace, and how after wards he slew the Giant Brandamor in the Forrest of Ard; which he uttered in such ample manner and commendation, that it made them all admire his noble gifts, especially Angelica above all the rest, noted every

every circumstance thereof with such regard, that she seemed to take great delight therein. The Knight of Fame hearing thereof, entertaining his Ladies perfections with such pleasure, and admiring her beauty with such surfeiting delight, that he rode as one in a trance, having all his Senses bent upon her.

By this time they were come to the Golden Tower, where were exceeding preparations made for the King, who told Camillus and The Knight of Fame they were most heartily welcome thither. Likewise the Queen welcomed them with great kindness, and Marcellus care for The Knight of Fames entertainment was very great who caused him to be lodged in a most stately Lodging, where every thing was readily prepared for him after the best manner.

Every one being departed to their several Lodgings, The Knight of Fame began to meditate on his good fortune and the kind entertainment he had found in that strange place, weighing on the one side how lately he was plunged in care, and how suddenly he was possessed with pleasure: How from misery he was advanced to the highest degree of felicity: How he was lately in despair of finding his beloved Lady, and how prosperously he had now met with her, and in some part manifested his Affection: How the occasion of the quarrel for his Ladies Globe, was the cause of his kind entertainment: How fortunately in that strange place his deeds were extolled; and how kindly Marcellus used him, whose acquaintance and friendship might be a means of his stay in that place, and also of obtaining Angelicas love; then again, considering how strange it was that he should stay in that very place where his Lady should see him, and how happily he had left the Court of the King of Libia, and thereby was rid of Venolæes rash love, which might have endangered both his Honour and Person; that with the remembrance of all these happy concurrences, his mind was exceedingly contented, and seemed to have attained more joyful content than he had wished, that in the Sun-path of sweet delight, accompanied with quiet sleep, he spent that night.

Angelica was likewise no whit inferior to him in contrariety of passions, having spent the day in company with her Mother,

ther, when the time of rest drew nigh she got her from all company, being much disquieted in her thoughts, feeling a strange alteration in her mind, and being desirous to be alone, she went to her Chamber, where she found her Damsel Anna, who was alone, to whom she said: I pray thee good Anna leave me alone a while, for my thoughts are possessed with such disquiet that I am not well.

Anna hearing her speeches (marbelling what might be the cause thereof, and being in all respects dutiful to her command) departed; She was no sooner gone, but Angelica sitting down upon the Rushes, leaning her head upon the Beds-side, began to study from whence that strange alteration should proceed; sometimes thinking one thing, and then another, but yet could not certainly tell what to judge thereof, in so much that her mind was drawn into an extreme torment, which so oppressed her Senses, that she called Anna in again; who marbelling at her strange behaviour, and grieving to see her sadness, knelt down by her, and said:

Dear Mistress, I beseech you conceal not from me the cause of your disquiet, to whose secrecie you need not fear to commit the same, for I hope you are sufficiently perswaded of my truth, that do esteem my duty to you more dearer than my life, which I would most willingly spend for your sakes, or if you will vouchsafe to employ me any way, or in what sort soever, if it pleaseth you to command, I shall be very willing to use my uttermost endeavours, as faithfully as ever any Servant did, to purchase your content.

Aye me wretched creature, (replied Angelica) it is not mistrust of thy secrecie, or doubt of thy aid, or any thing else that I misdoubt in this; for if I would shew it thee I cannot, for this passion is so newly begun, that I know not from whence it proceeds, or why my thoughts should be thus molested, and such a confidence do I repose in thy ability, that I will conceal nothing from thee.

Anna hearing her Mistress speeches, presently began to suspect that she had taken some good conceit of some of the Knights that were arrived that day; whom she supposed had been the Prince

Camillus;

Camillus; which caused her to make this answer: Dear Lady, I believe the approach of some of the gallant Knights that came with the King, is the cause of your alteration. Why, quoth Angelica, dost thou think their approach should disquiet me? Harry, replied Anna, because many Ladies have been overtaken with love: Whereupon Angelica blurted saying: Dost thou think my affection so light to look on every one I see. Pardon me dear Madam, quoth Anna, I did not think so. Well, said Angelica, suppose thou hast jump't upon the right; which of the Knights dost thou suppose it is? Will you pardon me, said Anna, if I give my opinion? I will quoth Angelica. Then I think, said Anna, it is the brave young Prince Camillus. Camillus, replied Angelica, it is rather the stranger. And so, quoth Anna, that Knight surpasseth all the men that ever I beheld, for Courtesie, Comeliness, and Powers. But I am sure, said Angelica, thou speakest this rather to flatter me, than according to what thou thinkest; for otherwise why dost thou speak of Camillus? Faith Mistress, I named Camillus not for any thing I see in him comparable to that strange Knight, but that I would thereby know your mind; which now that I understand, if you would vouchsafe to follow my counsel, you should not only like him, but also love him; for no doubt but the cause of his coming hither, was only for your sake, who in my rash opinion, will prove both constant and loyal, for his very countenance sheweth, the united Essence of true Nobility to be placed in him. O Anna, quoth Angelica, thou woundest me to the heart; before I had but a suspicion of Love, but by thy words begin to be enthralled therein: Do not I pray thee, seek to augment that which is impossible to come to perfection, which should I entertain (which I am afraid I shall against my will) thou knowest how many impossibilities do threaten my endless torments thereby; therefore I pray thee do not once name him to me again, for if thou dost, I shall be more enthralled to that name, than to all the humble suits in the world: Dost thou not hear my Brother Marcellus report, how prodigally he gave away the Kings Daughter of Thrace, and what pains he took to redeem Venola, that beautiful Lady, from Brandamors Castle? I know thou

dost;

dost; but likewise I know thou dost not hear what he said to me, to relieves those doubts; That he was long since enjoined to my service, and how that he had sought oftentimes to attain my love: Dost thou not see how I found him asleep, and yet notwithstanding all the Knights that Guarded me, how resolutely (but with humility) he approached my presence? When he told me, that no want of regard had bred that rudeness, but fear of missing so fit an occasion, considering how strictly I am kept, and looked after by my Fathers decree: Dost thou see how bravely and valiantly he overthrew three stout Knights together, that would have taken my Globe from him? Dost thou not see how dearly my Brother Marcellus loves him, and all in general well affected towards him? These I think are occasions sufficient to relieves all suspect of his good intent and meaning. Truly, most gracious Madam, replied Anna, I think verily he hath not his equal for Valour and Vertue; you may think what you please, whom hereafter I will not so much as once speak of, since it will offend you thereby. Yes, I pray thee speak of him, said Angelica, for nothing can please me better, though I fear nothing will do me more harm: And well mayest thou think me oversound to be so soon entangled in the bonds of Love with a Stranger, that I neither know of whence or what he is, of whom we have said enough at this time; therefore I pray thee let us defer further commendations of him, till we have more proof of his worthiness: So they betook themselves to their rest.

Early the next morning The Knight of Fame was up, to whom Prince Marcellus was soon gotten, who took no other delight but in his company, using him so kind and honourable, that the Knight of Fame marvelled thereat, wondering from whence such kindness should proceed, that he greatly affected his company also; and being come into the Kings presence, who was accompanied by Camillus, they spent the morning in several conferences, and the Princess Angelica spent the time amongst certain Ladies of great account, in such sort as best agreed with her fancy.

Dinner time being come, a most costly and rich feast was provided, wherunto King Maximus invited all his Nobles, and

Camillus and The Knight of Fame, amongst the rest as his chiefest Guests, where they were honourably entertained, and kindly welcomed.

Camillus seeing that the Queen and Angelica were wanting, was suddenly fallen into a sad dump, because his Lady whom he delighted to behold was absent: which the King noted more especially than all the rest, who supposing that Camillus came as a suiter to his Daughter, had of purpose given order to the Queen, that she should banquet the Ladies by themselves, which was so effectually done, that neither Camillus nor none else could perceive his intent therein, which made Camillus extream angry with himself, that he had not the day before (when he enjoyed both her sight and full liberty of speech) gave her some knowledge of his love.

The Knight of Fame, on the contrary side, governed himself with more moderation; for he having attained such good success as he did wish, was for the present therewith contented, hoping that Fortune that had been so favourable to him, would not suddenly alter her countenance, but still continue her aid to further him; whom the King noted also, and had a suspicion that he came for Angelica's love too, though he disssembled the contrary, of which he could not assure himself, by reason of his merry countenance, which caused him only to suspect Camillus.

The Feast being ended with great Royalty, every one (after some Courtly pastime) betook themselves to what exercise liked them best. Camillus still accompanied the King, shewing so great grief of Angelica's absence such a kind of behaviour, as though he were metamorphized, which the King continually observed, thereby breeding in his mind an assurance of his distemper.

The Knight of Fame having withdrawn himself into the Garden, sought out the solitarie place he could find, and began to call to remembrance the excellent beauty of his Mistress whereunto he was now more firmly enthralled than he was before, although even then his love was immovable, having but seen her in a Vision, that he was not only contented with that favour she had already shewed him, but also studied how to become more gracious in her Angelical eyes, and attain some better hopes

her love, which was the only thing he wished for: But whilst he was in these meditations, Marcellus missing him, and seeing him enter the Garden, never left until he had found him out, to whom he said:

Sir Knight, I am somewhat bold to interrupt your quiet cogitations by my rude approach, being desirous of your company; therefore if I may without intrusion accompany you, I will stay, otherwise I shall be very unwilling to be the occasion of your disquiet.

Noble Prince, said he, I am not troubled with your presence, but even think my self happy to enjoy & same being far untoo far of such kindness, by reason that I am a stranger here, and think my self so highly honoured by your presence, that I shall for ever rest bound unto you, for the same, thinking my self more happy thereby than I could have wished, being before subject to all evil fortune, but now exceeding fortunate by your favour and kindness.

I could wish it were in my power (quoth Marcellus) to deserve so well of you, being more willing than I am able to please you, for the report of your Honourable gifts hath made me long since desirous of your acquaintance, that if you please to say with me in my Fathers Court, I will endeavour to shew my good will towards you, and if you will accept of my plain meaning without any further trial, I will hereafter prove your faithful friend.

Courteous Prince, said he, I can yield you no other recompence then hearty thanks for your great kindness, which hath extended it self far beyond my desert, with so willing a heart accepting your kind proffers, that before I will prove disloyal, I will tear my Heart from forth my Breast. Then quoth Marcellus, let us agree to this sudden consent of good will which for my part shall never while life both last be dissolved: And I desire you hence forthward to make such account of me, wherein soever I may in any degree please you, I will do for you my best, so far as in my power lieth: whereupon they embraced each other, betwixt whom continued afterwards such amity and true love, as is not to be expressed.

C H A P. XVII.

How *Angelica* was Imprisoned; and how *Maximus* rebuked *Marcellus* for suffering *The Knight of Fame* to speak to her.

When *Marcellus* had a while walked with him in the Garden, he desired him to accompany him into the Court to see the Ladies; for, quoth he, they are now feasting by themselves. The Knight of Fame being glad thereof, willingly gave his consent, as the only thing that contented his mind; & being come into the presence Chamber where the Queen was, he did her humble reverence, and she kindly welcomed him; but calling *Marcellus* aside, he told him that his coming was to see the young Ladies: *Marcellus* smiling thereat, went with him to a stately Gallery, where were a multitude of sweet Beauties exercising themselves at several pastimes; some at Chess, some at Cards, and some in pleasant communication, whom *Marcellus* bravely courted, but The Knight of Fame by reason he was a Stranger, would not presume so far, and having his mind wholly dedicated to *Angelica* he looked for her, whom he espied at the farther end of the Gallery in a heavy dump, leaning on her Elbow, who hearing *Marcellus* voice, looked back and cast her Eye first upon The Knight of Fame, on whom she fastned a stedfast Eye a good space; but remembering her self with an exceeding blush she withdrew the same, because she saw his Eyes was settled on her.

Marcellus by this time was come to *Angelica*, and perceiving her blushing countenance, caused him to note how melancholly she was seated alone, saying: How now Sister, what study is this that hath withdrawn you from yonder pleasant Company? My mind, (quoth she) is better exercised by being sometimes alone then in their company: but since your presence hath broken my meditation, I will be content to forsake the same to enjoy your good company.

I thank you good Sister, said he, assuring you that I take it unondrous kindly that you esteem so well of me, which hereafter you shall at your command enjoy; withal, I desire you for my sake

sake to bid this worthy Knight welcome, whom I esteem as dear as my life: whereupon *Angelica* turned towards him, and he with humble reverence kiss her hand, to whom she said: Sir, according to my Brothers command I bid you welcome. The Knight of Fame most humbly thanked her, being so ravished in his mind with exceeding joy, that no Pen is able to express the felicity he felt.

Angelica on the other side was affected every way with a sweet content, having opportunity to take a more precise view of his comeliness, entertaining the same with surfeiting delight, that she not only augmented the heat of her former affections, but was now more fettered in the indissoluble bonds of Love.

Marcellus and she continued some time in conference together, in which time she cast many sweet looks towards The Knight of Fame, which he well perceived, by reason his Eye was never off her, which she seeing, endeavoured not to shew the like favour again; but notwithstanding (contrary to her purpose) her inward affection caused her to behold him still, which made her colour go and come exceedingly; oftentimes breaking off their speeches with such passionate sighs and silent studies, that *Marcellus* observed her, but seemed to take no notice thereof. In the mean time in comes the Queen, who calling *Marcellus* unto her, entered into communication with him, which when *Angelica* beheld, her heart began to throb and pant with a kind delight: The Knight of Fame was likewise tormented with diversity of passions, having a great desire to speak to *Angelica*, yet not daring to attempt such boldness in the presence of the Queen, having before heard of *Maximus* decree.

Whilist he remained in this doubt, *Anna* seeing her Mistress alone & the Knight whom she so dearly loved hard by her, come and used some speeches to her of him, which he well noted: At last, the Queen departed again, and *Marcellus* went to Court the rest of 6 Ladies, having before observed his Sisters passions, which he supposed to be by reason of his friend being there. The Knight of Fame seeing the Queen gone and *Marcellus* amongst the Ladies, with a submissive and comely behaviour he drew towards

wards Angelica, being surpris'd with such a fear to offend and care what to say, that his heart took therewith, and humbly kissing her hand, with a trembling fear still held the same in his palm, and said

Most Divine Lady, Pardon my presumption I beseech you, that over-boldly and contrary to my desert, presume to sollicite your Sacred Ears with my Speeches, which if I did think would be offensive I would bury them still in the Closet of my troubled heart, from which they issued; but if I may be so gracious in your sight as to gain this sweet opportunity, by your favourable Licence, as to declare the depth of my devotion, and how, and in what sort and how long since, I was injoyned to be your devoted servant, I shall remain so much enthral'd to your Merces, that I will study how to make you correspond gratitudo, which I dare not presume to do without your favourable consent, which I hope you will not deny.

Angelica all this while stood like one transformed into bashfulness, being possess'd with delight, yet unwilling to make any shew thereof, which caus'd an exceeding blush to beautifie her Cheeks, and add'd splendor to perfect beauty it self, which at all times appeared most lively in her sweet countenance: At last, withdrawing her curious hand, (which now began to be sweat with his strict embrace, yet he was unwilling to let it go, but being fearful to hold it without her consent) she made him this answer:

Sir, where no harm is meant, there needs no such entreaty for pardon, for the actual offence I see none, but if any be intended it is more then I know, and therefore without my power to forgive; neither doth your Speech much please nor offend me, and if spoken with good meaning, I cannot blame, or will deny to hear another time; withal wishing you, not to think me tractable to every perswasion, but have yielded you that favour which never any man yet attained at my hands, which peradventure involuntarily you to use your accustomed manner of flatteries, wherein most men are addicted, wherein you shall greatly do amiss; for though I vouchsafe to hear you, yet do not think my mind so easily drawn to believe you.

Most

Most vertuous Lady (quoth he) neither do my words proceed of custom, but my Speeches issue from my true and humble heart, which hath bow'd never to start from the constant verity which hath long nursed many bitter torments, procured by a desire to find your vertuous self, which hath been the cause of my long trabel; then I most humbly beseech your esteem of me as one that can breathe no longer, than he is in your favour; for sooner shall all things be dissolved, than I will fail in duty to your service, and constancy to continue devoted to your command, which if I may be in any hope to attain, though it be with the extreamest hazard that ever any endured I shall account my self the happiest man living; therefore I beseech you let no suspicious conceit of my Truth, withhold your gentle virtues from pitying me, for without the fruition of your sweet favour, it is impossible for me to live: I once again humbly beseech your Excellency, not to think my words to proceed from feigned Affection, but from the heart that hath vow'd to be perpetually constant, and never to start from Truth, what miseries, calamities, or crosses soever should happen.

Angelica hearing his Speeches, withal, noting with what passions his heart was oppress'd, which she well perceiv'd by the often changing of his countenance, and being her self every way as much enthral'd to love, as he was, hoping that his heart (if it harboured true Loyalty) would not deem amiss of her courtesy, (for the noblest minds are soonest drawn to pity) gave him this reply:

Noble Sir, your earnest speeches hath so much prevail'd with me, that gladly would I shew what kindness resteth in me, but that I still fear to be deceived; therefore, if hereafter you prove constant, make no doubt but I will be as kind as you can wish, and yield unto you what recompence I can, in requital of your good will; withal, wishing you to think that my heart hath yielded you more favour than ever it did any.

As soon as Angelica had ended these Speeches, Maximus entered the Gallery to them, pushing and blowing with very anger, to whom Collinus had declared, That The Knight of Fame was some disguised counterfeit, that came to seek Angelica's love,

love, (whereon his life depended) therefore coming to him and seeing him in talk with his Daughter, said: Knight, what maketh thee thus bold, so far to presume above thy desert, to intrude thy self into my Daughters company, which thou knowest is against my decree? Then roughly taking Angelica by the tender Arm he pulled her from him, commanding Collimus (who was ready at hand) to commit her to safe custody, and upon pain of death not to suffer any, not so much as his own Son Marcellus, to come to her Speech; by whose means Collimus had told him, The Knight of Fame was brought into her company.

Collimus having this charge (which was the only thing he had sought for) immediately conveyed Angelica away; the notwithstanding her Fathers presence and displeasure, turned back and gave her beloved Knight a kind look at her departure, which he well noted, and thereby conceived more joy than he did grief, at the Kings wrath.

By this time Marcellus was come to his Father, who cast such a displeased countenance upon him, that he perceived some Pick-thanks of the Court had incest him against him, where-with the King in a great rage departed without speaking a word to him. When he was gone, Marcellus coming to The Knight of Fame, (whose heart was troubled with exceeding grief) and noting his sad countenance, departed with him into the Garden, where being come, Marcellus said:

Dear Friend, (for by no other Name will I never call you) be not disquieted at my Fathers displeasure, who giveth too much credit to untrue reports, and that causeth him both to be offended with any that speaketh to my Sister, and also suspicious of all that come into his own Company, whereby he dishonoureth his Name, lives a troublesome Life, and also keepeth her as it were in Prison, which I am sure can breed no comfort to her, whose hard hap I must pity, and would any way ease, if it lay in my power.

Royal Prince, replied he, I am most heartily sorry, that my over-boldness hath caused your Fathers displeasure, & that Divine Ladies disquiet, which is more grievous to me than death, which was procured by my accursed means, being drawn to that pre-

presumption by her attractive beauty, wishing that I had ended my life before my arrival in this place, that thereby I might not be so unfortunate, as to be the cause of her care and your disquiet, for I see the King is angry with you too.

As for that said Marcellus, take no care, nor be not so much grieved for my Sister, for these troubles will soon be calmed; which to effect let me alone; In the mean time, what thoughts soever you conceive, yet smother your discontent, and shew your self cheerful as heretofore you have done, for I perceive some envious person hath incensed my Father thus, the truth whereof I will find out.

Marcellus having ended these Speeches, left The Knight of Fame walking in the Garden, and presently without any sign or shew of discontent, he went into the Presence Chamber, where he found the King in company with Camillus, according to his wonted manner; and doing his reverence to his Father, he took his usual place and sat down. The King marvelling how he durst so boldly presume into his Presence, (without reconciliation) thought that either want of duty had procured the same, or else he did not perceive he was displeased with him; to ease himself of which doubt, he said:

Marcellus, I thought your care would have been greater to regard my safety, than any mans else, considering you know the depth of my secrets, as concerning your Sister, on whose Beauty my life both depend, and not so negligently and disobediently, not only suffer that strange Knight to proffer love to her, but also be a means to bring him into her sight, and help him to her speech; wherein you have shewed your self undutiful, which makes me ready to suspect you as one ready to seek my life, then careful to preserve it.

My Lord and Father, replied Marcellus, I trust your Majesty both conceive no such thoughts of me, which have in no Degree deserved the same, harbouring not a thought that ever disagreed in the least point of Duty to your Royal command: Besides my Lord, I do assuredly believe that you are misinformed of the strange Knights meaning, whose intent is Honourable, and free from the least thought of Love to my Sister. But there are

some in credit with your Majesties Highness, who trouble you too much with their flatteries, and will rejoyce rather to see all things fall out according to their Reports, than be any ways sorry to see the same, whose speeches and false Informations I hope will not alter your good Opinion of my Loyalty, whose constant Love, Duty, and Obedience, shall continue firm, when their Treacheries shall be revealed, and they found Traytors; therefore I humbly beseech your Highness, both to alter your conceived displeasure against me, and The Knight of Fame, of whom, so Honourable Reports hath been spread in many places; for it will be counted by all, an Act of great discourtesie to use him unkindly.

Maximus hearing his Sons speeches in accusation of them he most favoured, and in defence of The Knight of Fame, against whom he was much enraged, was turned into such choller, that he gave him this rebuke:

Darest thou both enviously accuse my Friends, and disloyally plead for my Enemy? Henceforth presume no more into my sight without my Licence; for I will sooner esteem thee as a private Enemy, than as my Son: Which when he had said, turning aside, Marcellus departed, murthering who it should be that had set the King so against him, being so inwardly grieved in his mind, that he resolved to leave no means unattempted, to find out the truth thereof.

Angelica being conveyed by Collimus into safe custody (as is before rehearsed) began to conceive much sorrow for her Fathers displeasure, taken against The Knight of Fame, unto whom she began to bear an exceeding love, such affect had his gentle speeches wrought in her tender heart. That she entred into much sorrow for his safety, therefore calling Anna unto her, she desired her to learn how he took the Kings displeasure, but so secretly that none might know thereof: Thus for a while we will leave them in divers cogitations.

C H A P. XVIII.

How the King of *Libia* hearing that *The Knight of Fame* was in *Naxos* (by *Flaviaes* false accusation) sent a Letter to King *Maximus* to entreat him to put him to death, who commanded him to be thrown into the Lions Den; and how *Marcellus* slew *Collimus*.

After that The Knight of Fame was departed from *Libia* and *Venola* had knowledge of it by *Flavia*, she continued many days in great sorrow: But afterwards calming her grief, yet no whit her affection, by *Flaviaes* persuasions, who was privy to all her Actions, turned her from good will that was grounded upon Vertue to hot Lust and foul desire, that seeing she could not by fair means win him to love her, she thought to leave no means untried either by force to compel him thereunto, or be revenged on him for his discourtesie: So casting about many devices (as the mind is easily drawn with little persuasion to yield to any means to work desired content) *Flavia* one day came unto the King (secretly watching for such an opportunity, when he was melancholly to think of his Daughters sickness) and told him, That the Princes distemper was procured by an exceeding great fright that she had taken by the discourteous usage of the Knight of Fame; who for that cause was lately fled from the Court, which until that day she had concealed from her, neither could she recover until she were sure to be revenged on him: whereupon she began after this manner:

My Lord, this Pleasant presuming often into my Mistress presence, by reason of the kindness she shewed him for working her release in *Brandamers* Castle, began to make Love to her; whom she answered in good sort, being unwilling to make choice of any without your appointment; but in the end his Suit grew to that importancy that he would not be denied: And coming into my Ladies Chamber (when she was in her Bed all alone)

he offered to deflower her in a villanous sort, but striving to disappoint him of his intent, yielded forth such shrieks that he presently fled away.

When the King heard these speeches, he was exceedingly enraged with fury, commanding his Knights to pass to several Countries to find him out: But it chanced at that time there remained in the Libian Court a Knight of Natolia, who hearing this news, came to the King and told him, That he needed not to make any further enquiry for him, for that he was at the Golden Tower. The King being glad thereof, presently provided Messengers to carry a Letter to Maximus, which he had written to this effect.

Most Mighty King.

I Kindly salute you, requesting you to work revenge in my behalf, upon a Traytor, who now remaineth with you, who hath dishonoured my onely Daughter: He is called *The Knight of Fame*, assuming that name to colour his wicked practises; who no doubt will soon devise some Treason against your Royal Person: Let him not escape your Hands, but rather send him to me, that I may revenge that monstrous injury he hath done me, with his Life; which is the onely thing shall satisfie me. Thus remembring my love to you, and desiring your secrecie herein:

Your Brother of LIBIA.

Having written this Letter and sealed it with his own Signet, he sent it away with all speed to the Golden Tower, and the Messengers being arrived there, gave the Letter and delivered their charge unto Maximus, who caused him before their faces presently to be apprehended (without judgment or knowing the cause) and to be thrown into a Den of Lions to be devoured; but the Messengers as soon as they saw men go to fetch him departed.

When he was cast into the Den the Lions kept an exceeding roaring, that those that heard the same assuredly thought him to be devoured, himself expecting nothing but that terrible death;

but

but the Lions (whose Nature is to harm none that are sprung of Royal Blood) spared his life, and not so much as offered to touch him, but were rather terrified with his presence: He being glad of this happy escape, began to assure himself that he was sprung of Kingly Race, which greatly comforted his heart, and added a persuasive hope to himself that thereby he might the sooner attain Angelica's love, if he could work his releasement out of that place: But most of all he marvelled why King Maximus had offered him that outrage; and in those and such like thoughts he spent the rest of the day.

Marcellus, seeing the Knight whom he so dearly loved destroyed without Judgment, Equity, or Cause, was so inwardly enraged, that he was oftentimes in the mind to work himself injury and seek means of revenge, if he knew who had been the cause thereof, and not knowing what to do nor in whose company to spend his time, he presently thought to go to Angelica, who he knew bore some affection to The Knight of Fame, with her to bewail his untimely death; & coming to the place where she was, he would have gone to her; but Collimus according to Maximus command denied him, and that the more obstinately, for that he knew none favoured The Knight of Fame so much as he, whom Collimus mortally hated.

Marcellus being before sufficiently enraged, was now extremely furious insomuch that drawing his Dagger, he stabbed Collimus to the heart; and going presently to Angelica he found her very sad, (yet she knew nothing of these mischances) who seeing him in that fury, (for his Eyes looked fiery with passion) and having seated himself down in a Chair she came unto him to know the cause of his wrath.

Oh Angelica, Angelica; this place is the harbour of Cruelty, Tyranny, and Dishonour, which in times past was famous, but shortly it will be hated and thunned as odious and ominous, and all procured by the foolish Divining of a wicked Harlot, who hath filled my Fathers Ears with such fopperies, that he forgetteth himself, his Honour, and Kingly behaviour, and gives credit to none but Sycophants, Flatterers, and Parasites, imprisoning his Children, seeking the downfall of honourable Men;

and

and the death of his friends? Or Sister, what shall I say, or to whom shall I complain? He hath slain Vertue, destroyed Honour, and murdered my dearest friends: He hath cast the most courteous Knight in the World, into the Lions Den to be torn in pieces, without Justice, Judgment, or Equity; but I wish the Gods to revenge it on his head: Dear, Sister, the Strange Knight is dead.

Angelica hearing his Speeches, was ready to swoon with grief but that fear to discover her love withheld her, yet being not able to conceal the same, she issued forth abundance of tears, which Marcellus espying, caught her in his Arms, saying: O my Angelica, conceal not your grief for his death from me, who loveth thee so much the better; and if ever you conceived any good liking of him, I will honour thee for the same, for he was worthy to be beloved of the best Lady in the World for in him shined all points of Honour and Nobility. Brother I cannot deny, replied she, but that I did both like him and love him, neither shall I do otherwise whilst I live, though he be not so much, for whose death my heart shall never have quiet, nor never shall a thought of any others love, sink into my Breast, for I will keep my love immovable.

Dear Angelica, quoth Marcellus, had I known you had loved him so well, I would have died with him, but I would have saved his life, which was so suddenly and unexpectedly done, that before I could call my Senses from amazement, he was past my reach: What cause had my Father think you to seek his destruction, but because he saw him in speech with you. Aye me, said Angelica, was I the cause his death, I will then follow him, whereupon such grief oppressed her heart, that she fell into his Arms.

Marcellus then called to her Maids, who presently came thronging about her, marveling at her sudden sickness, especially Anna, who was privy to all her thoughts, and hearing Marcellus speeches, made great lamentation: This news was soon come to the Queens hearing, who presently came running to the place, and having recovered her, said: Why how now Angelica, what meanest thou to do thy self this wrong? What mischance

or sudden passion hath caused this disquiet? Then turning to Marcellus; or can you tell, quoth she, for you were by? I cannot tell, said he, but I am sure we have all little cause of joy, for when we that are the Kings Children, shall be imprisoned upon the flattering report of every Sycophant. Why, quoth she, who hath abused you? That did Collimus, replied he, whom I have rewarded: Besides, my Father hath destroyed that strange Knight because I loved him, who never deserved the least cause of such cruelty, but was always honourably esteemed of in every Kings Court, till it was his ill fortune to arrive here to end his life by Tyranny, not by Justice.

Marcellus, scandalize not your Fathers Honour, which may bring you in danger, for he hath done nothing without consideration: Behold this Letter, and thou shalt see what a counterfeit he was.

Marcellus having read the Letter, was at the present struck with amazement, yet notwithstanding he said: Upon my life, this Accusation is false and untrue. Angelica taking the Letter and reading the same, was exceedingly astonished thereat, to whom Marcellus said: Sister, believe it not, for if you do, you will too much wrong that Honourable Knight, who if he were living, would soon reprove these false accusations: But he good man is now dead and past recalling, whose death will bring perpetual dishonour upon the Natolians.

Why, quoth the Queen, what maketh thee Marcellus so inconsiderate, by taking a Strangers part to endanger thy own life, who knows the Kings humour? Love, said he, to that Stranger maketh me bewail his untimely death, whom I wish I could have saved.

The Queen seeing Angelica somewhat well recovered, departed unto Maximus, who at that time had knowledge of Collimus death, and was studying how to chastise Marcellus for his presumption, but the Queen upon her knees entreated him to pardon him, alledging that Collimus had done him wrong: So at last he was appeased.

Marcellus having somewhat comforted Angelica, in a heavy and sad estate departed to his Chamber, leaving her with Anna, being

being ready to yield up the Ghost, and night being come she refused her food and went to bed, not to sleep, but to bewail the absence of her Dear.

The Knight of Fame, all this while remained in the Lions Den, continually devising how to get out of the place, tiring his Senses with meditating how to escape: One while accusing his hard fortune, and the Kings cruelty, fearing to be famished in that place; then again he comforted himself with hopes of his delivery, which presently he thought to be impossible, despairing now of ever beholding the countenance of his sweet Mistress, whose restraint of Liberty, grieved him to the heart: And in this sort he continued so long, till he was ready to be starved, and was forced to eat such unwholesome meat as was cast to the Lions, to preserve his life.

Angelica likewise no whit mitigated her grief, but rather augmented the same, being much comforted by Marcellus, whose mind was not yet satisfied with consideration of these mischances, that both he and Angelica began to entertain a hope of his safety, but when they considered the perill he was in, it was soon extinguished.

Maximus having considered with what severity he had used the Strange Knight, (who was so well beloved by all) and that he had condemned him without triall of his accusation, began to feel his Conscience reprove him, but by the settled opinion he conceived of the false Prophecie, he soon shook off the same.

Camillus all this while, noted the jealous suspicion the King had of him, and having heard the report why he kept his Daughter so strongly guarded; withal, seeing how suddenly he had made so worthy a Knight away, without any cause of offence, began to fear his own safety, that he feared to shew any love to Angelica, least he might use him, as he had done the Stranger; therefore he within few days departed from the Golden Tower, intending to attain her possession by force.

C H A P.

C H A P. XIX.

Of The Knight of Fames preservation: How he got out of the Lions Den, and departed from the Golden Tower.



The next day after Camillus departure, (which Maximus perceived was with a discontented mind) the Keeper of the Lions Den came to make clean the same, and used his wonted manner, which was to set open these places that were clean, into which the Lions would sooner enter; and having fast boulded the doors, he entred into the Den where the Prisoner was, who presently caught hold on him, having before secretly shrouded himself from his sight, and being careful to provide for his own safety, snatched from his side a hanging sword. The Keeper knowing him, marvelled to see him alive, held up his hands for mercy; to whom The Knight of Fame said: My friend, I seek not thy life, but mine own safety, being as thou hast preserved by Divine Providence, for I was cast into this place without any cause of offence, as thou mayest imagine by my strange preservation; for if my fact had deserved punishment, no doubt I could not have escaped the cruelty of these merciless Executioners, having endured extreme hunger: now my request unto thee is, That thou wouldest but suffer me to depart hence without discovering me, for I have no need to trust Maximus courtesie, having already endured so much misery by his cruelty; which thou mayest do without endangering thy self any way, for none but thee knows that I am living.

The Keeper hearing his speeches, and withal seeing how admirably he was preserved, besides fearing his own death, assured him by many vows and protestations, not only to do that which he had desired, but also would do for him what other thing else he commanded to the utmost of his power. Wilt thou then (saith he) do this for me, Give me the keyes, and make fast the doors so as thou canst not get from me, and call down thy Boy and send him to Prince Marcellus, to request him to come unto thee

C

but

but in such sort that the Boy may not see me, and also to do his Message secretly; which the Keeper told him, he would most willingly perform: Then directing The Knight of Fame how to lock the door that he could not escape, he raised his Boy, who presently came down to him, whom he commanded secretly to find out Marcellus, and desire him to come to him about a matter of great concernment. The Boy having received his Message, immediately hastened to do the same, and most fortunately met him at the outer Court, to whom he declared the cause of his coming. Marcellus wondering the Keeper had sent for him, presently began to remember The Knight of Fame, with which his heart began to throb: whereupon going to the Den, the Keeper commanded the Boy to depart; which done, the Keeper humbling himself upon his knee, told Marcellus that The Knight of Fame was yet living, and then ran presently to him, and told him that Marcellus was come: Then presently he came from forth the place where he hid himself, whom Marcellus espying, with great joy caught him in his arms and embraced him.

Many courteous greetings being past on every side, Marcellus desired the Keeper not to reveal this secret to any; for, said he, if it should come to my Father's hearing, it were impossible then to prevent his rigour, and withal promised him, that if he would let him lodge in his house that night, he would reward him most bountifully, and promised to prefer him to such high degree that he should for ever after rejoice, for entertaining The Knight of Fame.

The Keeper being of an honest disposition, and being enticed with these promises of reward and preferment, by reason he was very poor, told him he would fulfil their desire with such security, that none should have any suspicion thereof: Whereupon they altogether departed down to his house, where The Knight of Fame refreshed himself with comfortable meat, being glad of this good success, rendering many thanks to the Prince, who well deserve the same.

Marcellus being yet somewhat troubled in his mind about the Letter the King of Lybia had sent, and desirous to be satisfied therein, taking The Knight of Fame aside from the hearing at the

the Keeper, said, Sir Knight, although I have shewed you this favour and friendship, which my fancy often perswaded me to refuse, yet urged by the good will I bear you, and for other considerations which I will yet conceal from you. I could not chuse but rejoice at your safety, and work all the means I could for your preservation; yet there remaineth a grudge in my Conscience against you, until you assure me by your faithful oath to satisfy me of the truth of my doubt without any fraud; for if that be true which is alleged against you by the affirmation of a King, you deserve that punishment my Father hath inflicted upon you, and rather to be generally hated, then to be beloved by any man.

Most honourable Prince (replied he) I know my self so free from all such villany, as that I swear and protest by my life, by the Gods, and all the good that ever I expect, which I desire may turn to my utter destruction if I tell you not the very truth of your demand.

Then (quoth Marcellus) the same day that the King my Father caused you to be thrown into the Lions Den, the King of Lybia sent hither Messengers with a Letter, wherein he accused you, of dishonouring his Daughter Venola, desiring my Father to dispatch you out of the way, for your loss of life, and nothing else would appease his ire, which was the cause of his cruelty.

My Lord, said The Knight of Fame, upon my Honour this Accusation is most unjust, false, and untrue; which if I may by your favour (in whose custody my life now remaineth) have liberty to dispute, I will maintain the same to be false at the Gates of the King of Lybia, and cause my Accusers to confess the contrary; neither did I ever seek love at that Ladies hands, by whose dishonourable means this accusation is raised against me. Dear friend, replied Marcellus, you have said enough, and I rest assuredly satisfied of your Loyalty.

The Knight of Fame was so inwardly vexed with this Accusation, that he was almost distracted with grief; but chiefly to think that it was come to Angelica's hearing, and might be a means to cause her utterly to forsake him, which so appeared his Senses, that he stood like one metamorphosed.

Marcellus perceiuing his discontent, desired him not to be grieved, but to oberpass the same until he had found means to prooe the contrary.

My Lord (quoth he) how can I chuse but be sorry, when I am thereby dishonoured in every mans opinion, which I esteem dearer than my life? Besides with what countenance may I shew my self before any Knight living, but rather rid my self out of this miserable life, which is the only way to salve his blemish? But if you will vouchsafe to hear the true report of the miseries I have endured ever since my birth, you will say, That I am the only Map of sorrow, and born to perpetual calamity. I desire nothing more, replied Marcellus: whereupon he declared unto him all that he could of his bringing up in the Island of Rocks, his departure from thence, and Shipwreck at Sea: how he was entertained by Duke Amasenus of Thrace, and of the treachery that was intended against him by Corus and Argalus; then of his success in the Kings Court of Thrace, and the occasion why he departed from thence to the Forrest of Ard, and how there he met the Prince of Bohemia, and released Venola; then how Venola sought his love, and by subtilty gave him a Potion which made him sleep exceedingly, so withhold his departure along with Parismus, which he had purposed, and afterwards he perceiuing her intent, departed from thence; withal he declared unto him the manner of the Vision that appeared to him in Thrace, and how he was thereby enjoined to seek out the fair Lady that appeared unto him, and sue for her love; which was the cause he refused Philena in marriage, and Venola's proffer of kindness; then he declared how he first arrived in that Country and saw his Sister Angelica, which was the very same Lady that appeared to him in the Vision; and also told him, that he was likewise engaged to seek out his Parents, which the Vision told him were of great Birth: This, quoth he, is the true relation of my fore-past life, which I never yet manifested to any but your self, whose favour hath far surmounted my desert, into whose hands I commit my self to be disposed of, desiring you not to conceive amiss of me, for I am accused wrongfully.

Marcellus again embracing him in his Arms, desired him not

not to think that he did any way conceive the least evil Opinion of him, but that he did esteem him as the dearest friend he had in the World, and that he did both love and honour him, and would never forsake him whilst he lived, but continue his faithful friend: And having in this sort made a new League of Amity, he left him to his private meditations, promising to return to him again very shortly, going directly towards his Sister, whom he found continuing her wanted sadness; for she could by no means be comforted, but still augmented her love by remembering The Knight of Fames person, to whom she bore such an intense affection, that she resolved never to love any other man whatsoever, but end her days in single state.

Marcellus sudden approach broke off her silent pensiveness, by his countenance shewed a heart replenished with joy, which he uttered in this sort.

Angelica, said he, cast off this sad countenance, for I bring you cause of good comfort; The Knight of Fame is living, and preserved by admirable means. My Brother, quoth he, this tidings cannot be true, which will kill my heart to hear of and be disappointed herein. Sister, replied he, it is so; neither marvel thereat, for his innocency in the fact laid to his charge, hath caused the Gods to pity him; besides, thereby you may be assured he is born of Royal Blood, who is now in the Keepers House in safety, with whom I have been these two hours; now cast off these discontents and clouds of care, for there is no cause of further disquiet for his death. Angelica then believing his speeches, said:

Good Brother, tell me how he doth, for whose safety I am very glad; for all the Knights that ever I beheld, I never fancied any so well, desiring you to keep my counsel, having betrayed unto you all my secrets, and not to let him know what I have told you. Then should both you and I do him wrong, quoth he, for he hath well deserved love, and especially at your hands; to whom by his own report, he hath long ago dedicated himself, and not only of his own inclination, but of a high command, for the truth of which upon promise of my secrecie he hath revealed unto me, which thou shalt hear: Then he told her all, even as The Knight

Knight of Fame had declared to him; which when she heard, she said; What a discourteous Lady was that Venola to seek the overthrow of so worthy a Knight, and how may I esteem him that before he knew me was so constant in his own love without hope of my favour, and refused the proffered love of two such Ladies for my sake; besides the peril he hath endured in my search, and peradventure is of higher birth than my self, and also by my Parents doom, was put into that hazard of his life; pray Brother be careful of his good, and whatsoever you counsel me to do I will do it; if my Father should know of his safety, then there would be no hopes for him to escape death: for such a bad opinion doth possess his mind, that he hateth all those that bear me any shew of good will.

Well (quoth Marcellus) rest your self contented, and increase your Love towards him, who is by Destiny allotted to be your Husband, the care of whose welfare shall be my charge, for I so much love and esteem him, both for his own and your sake, that I will leave no means unassaid, whereby to do him good: Which, when he had said, he departed presently to The Knight of Fame.

By this time the dark night approached, and Marcellus being come to his loving friend, devised with him what means to work for his safety, and procure the content his Sister expected, who before had given her consent to be ruled by her Brother, that by the assurance he had of her promise, he put The Knight of Fame in great hopes of obtaining her love, by relating in some sort the contents of Angelica's conference before had with him, which affected his heart with greater joy then ever before he had known sorrow, that his escape from death did not so much rebite him, as this happy news; at last, Marcellus said:

Noble Knight, you see how strictly my Father guardeth Angelica, that there is no means left to ease your grief and her care by tarrying here; neither can you without great hazard of your life remain within this Tower, for that my Father suspecteth every one, yea, his own Children, whereby we are tired with these troubles, and would willingly work any means to purchase our ease, and my Sister she hath been kept up so close, that

I am sure she would undertake any thing to enjoy her liberty, were it never so poor an estate, wherein (in my opinion) as many sweet contents are to be found, & better than to live in this Pomp with such infinite care; therefore this is my advice, That you will this night (as I will direct you) depart from hence, and go to Saint Austines Chappel, not far hence, and there stay for me till to morrow morning, where remaineth an old Religious Parson named Jabin, who, if you say you come from me, will give you good entertainment; which, when you have done, I will so work with my Sister Angelica, that she shall condescend to come unto you; by which I hope I shall ease the doubts that possess my mind, rid this Country of the scandal it undergoes, and work both yours, mine own, and Angelica's content, for so dearly do I love her, that had I a thousand Lives, I would hazard them all to release her; and were she once married, the date of that foolish Prophecy would be ended.

The Knight of Fame hearing his speeches, which only tended to work the content, he above all things in the World sought, could not contain himself from expressing immeasurable joy, but yielding many humble and hearty thanks to Marcellus, both commending his device and love, desiring him to go forward with the same: Then Marcellus called the Keeper, asking him if he knew any way whereby The Knight of Fame might get out of the Tower, promising him a good reward, and pulling from his Neck a Chain of Gold, gave him the same.

The Keeper being enticed with this Reward (Gold having that force to make things impossible come to effect) told him he had a device would go for current, if The Knight of Fame would undertake the same; for I have, saiz he, a vessel of great largeness, which sometimes served for other uses, which if we could devise how to let down into the Lake, he might get over in that to the other side: which device, both Marcellus and The Knight of Fame well liked, and about Midnight when all things were silent, they put the same in practice, letting the Vessel down by a Rope, which did swim most currently: Then fastning another about The Knight of Fame's middle, and after that, with many fair promises and protestations of perpetual friendship they had taken

taken their leaves, the Keeper and Marcellus let him down, who was so heavy by reason of the weight of his Armour, that they had much to do from letting him fall; and being in the Vessel he was like to sink the same: But at last, through great peril of drowning, by reason of the unsteadfastness of the Vessel, which was often ready to overturn, he got over to the Bank, which was so steep upwards, that he had much ado to climb up the same: but was often in danger of falling into the deep Lake under him; at last having attained to the top, he departed towards Saint Austines Chappel, according to the same directions that Marcellus had given him to find the same: Marcellus and the Keeper drew up the Vessel again, and so betook themselves to their rest.

The Knight of Fame had not well remembered Marcellus speeches, and therefore having gone some half a mile from the Golden Tower, fearing to wander out of the way, he took up his Lodging under a Cypress Tree, spending the whole night in manifold meditations of the success of his business; being often in great doubt of never seeing Angelica again, drawn thereto by reason of the Kings cruelty, and the strict watch he had set in every corner of the Tower, especially at the entrance, where none went in and out unsearched, that his mind was sometime wracked with despair, and sometime animated to comfort by the hope he had of Marcellus.

Thus having spent the night, early in the morning he took himself to his journey again, and with ease found out Saint Austines Chappel; knocking at the door, it was long before any came, but at length he beheld old Jabin standing behind him, who had been abroad very early, and then returned, whom The Knight of Fame kindly saluted. Jabin marvelling to see one in Armour, demanded what he would have.

Reverend Father, quoth he, I am sent hither unto you by Marcellus, whose request is, That you would for his sake, vouchsafe my secret abode with you until his coming, which will be this day, if other occasions hinder him not. Jabin noting his comely proportion, and being willing to do any thing for Marcellus sake, brought him into his Cell, which adjoyned to the Chappel, and welcomed him very kindly.

Chap. 20.

CHAP. XX.

How *Marcellus* intending to carry *Angelica* to St. *Austines* Chappel, was prevented by *Camillus*: and how *The Knight of Fame* was seen by some of *Maximus* Knights, who sent out several others afterwards to search for him; who hearing thereof, departed to seek his Parents.



Early the next morning Marcellus came to Angelica, who still continued pensive, to whom he declared what had past between him and The Knight of Fame; withall how he had promised him to bring her to Saint Austines Chappel, which Angelica hearing, said, Brother, how can this be done? when you see so many impossibilities to hinder our intent, that we shall but spend much labour to no effect, and bring the Kings displeasure more heavy upon us, whose cruelty you see is such, that if he should find out our plot he would punish us severely; and if it should come to pass, what excuse could you make to pacifie his ire, therefore I think it best that we do not hazard our selves, but rest contented in this estate, least a worse mischief light upon both of us thereby.

Sister, quoth he, your counsel is good, but hear what I shall say: The life you lead is miserable, being kept as a Prisoner, whereas if you would but win this liberty, you should enjoy your hearts fill of content, and thereby rid my Father, Mother, and me, of all the doubts we are in; besides, if you loved that worthy Knight, whose constancy is without compare, you would for his sake refuse no peril.

Why, Brother, said she, what need you make any such doubt: when I have said enough already, unless you think me to dissent, for such is my love and good will, that I will more willingly undertake any thing to attain his company then you can desire, not drawn by your perswasion, but of my own voluntary will, but my doubt of the attempt is because I fear your ill, & am careful of your good; whatsoever you counsel me to do, I will execute. This said, they began to study how to bring their business about,

U

but

but were so confused in their thoughts, that they thought it impossible.

Maximus being rid of Camillus company, and assured of the Knight of Fames death: gave his mind to some quiet, and being wearied with care, thought now to recreate himself; therefore he intended that day to ride a hunting, and being early up, he sent for Angelica to go along with the Queen her Mother, even at that very instant when they were devising means how to escape; which Marcellus told her would be a means to further them: Angelica then immediately went down with the Messenger, and Marcellus with the King and Queen, and divers others departed the Tower.

Now Marcellus all that day kept company with Angelica, till the King being very earnest in following the Game strayed from them, the Queen likewise was absent and most of Angelica's Guardians, saving some six, being such as Marcellus had made privy to his intent, who had solemnly vowed to keep his counsel; this opportunity Marcellus took, and presently conveyed Angelica towards Saint Austines Chappel; but being without the Park, when they thought themselves far enough from the King, they were unawares set upon by strange Knights, who offered by force to take away Angelica.

Marcellus being somewhat astonished thereat, drew his Sword, and being before well provided, withstood them, Angelica's Knights did the like, that on a sudden there began a terrible fight between them, insomuch that Marcellus was grievously wounded, one of his Knights slain, and the rest in as great danger as could be; but being a Prince of exceeding courage he defended himself most valiantly. So long continued the fight, that in the meantime some of the Kings company, to whom the charge of Angelica was committed, mist her, who soon certified the King thereof, whereupon he commanded his Knights to Post several ways in whole Troops, himself and the Queen well guarded, took the readiest way out of the Park, which was the same way Marcellus went, and hasting to them, came when they were in the midst of the skirmish.

The strange Knights seeing the King, presently fled, whom the

the Natolians pursued so far, that they might descry a Band of Soldiers, wherewith they returned with all speed possible and certified the King thereof, who presently went to the Golden Tower with the Queen, Marcellus and Angelica in his company, and by reason of the strangers he saw in sight with his Son, he had no suspicion of their intent, and marvelling what that Army should mean, he sent out Spies to see of what force they were, who having obeyed his command accordingly, returned and told him that they were ten thousand strong, but could not tell under whose conduct.

Maximus fearing the worst, presently sent Letters to the Nobles of the Land, desiring them to muster up forces and to send them to the Golden Tower, causing a more diligent watch to be kept before them.

Marcellus being most grievously wounded, was attended with all care that could be by the Kings Physicians, to whom Angelica went, and finding him alone, she said:

What misery awaiteth my hard destiny, that am thus disaffectedly detained from my wished content? My evil presaging mind did forget this misfortune, which hath thus frustrated our desire, and which is more miserable, brought you to this unfortunate estate; but most of all, withheld me from the sight of my beloved, and cause him both to augment his cares, and suspect our loyalty: What will he think when he sees no performance of that which was promised, but still waiteth our coming, and is deceived? for the knowledge of our mischance can by no means come to his hearing: Would I had dyed under the hands of those enemies: No hard fortune can be compared to that I endure, nor no care comparable to my grief: First, to see you so grievously wounded, next, to be disappointed of our desire; and lastly, to frustrate that worthy Knight of his expectation: What will he do? How shall we recover this mishap? Or what joy is there left that may comfort the least sorrow that oppresses us? Instead of the sweet content I expected by enjoying his Noble presence, I am returned to stricter bondage, and see my friends murdered and environed by Foes.

Peace, quoth Marcellus, good Angelica, cease these Complaints,

plaints, and in this extremity imitate the old Proverb, Make a Vertue of Necessity; and with patience give attendance for better success; for now in these perplexities there is small hopes of present amendment; for that worthy Knight no doubt is of such wisdom and clemency that he will judge the best of our estate, and carefully provide for his own safety; with that she burst forth into abundance of tears, saying: Aye me poor wretch, I shall never see him again: whereupon she departed, wringing her hands and making great lamentation, that Marcellus seeing her grief was ready to work his own death.

Now those bands of Soldiers belonged to Camillus, who presently after his departure from the Golden Tower (enduring many restless passions for the want of Angelica's presence, with whom he was deeply in love) with all speed mustered up Soldiers, and sent them by shipping towards the Golden Tower, with an intent to besiege the same, and surprize Maximus unawares, and so attain the possession of Angelica; but coming towards the City with a few in his company, whilst the rest marched after him, he met Marcellus and Angelica, who knowing them, did think without any more trouble to take her away, but was disappointed thereof (as is before declared.)

The Knight of Fame, being with old Jabin, spent most part of the day in conference with him, marvelling that he heard not of Marcellus, but when it waxed dark his mind was possess'd with exceeding care and vexation; and being without any hope of his coming, he was vexed to think how he should satisfy old Jabin, whom he thought would suspect him of falshood, and that he came not from Marcellus, therefore he said:

Father, I marvel I have not heard from Marcellus according to his promise, which makes me doubt some cross mischance hath hindered him, which may breed in you some misconceit of me, for coming in his name unto you, which if you do will much injure me; for it was he that directed me hither, as I can assure you by several Reasons.

Sir, replied Jabin, I pray be not troubled with any such thought, for you are welcome to me though Marcellus had not sent you, which I make no doubt of; but so well do I love him, that

who-

whosoever cometh in his name shall by the love I bear him be very welcome.

Afterwards they went to Supper with such spare Diet as the Priest used, and then to Bed; where The Knight of Fame could take no rest at all, but lay very quiet, because he was loath to trouble his host; for that with restraint of liberty of speeches, he endured that tedious night in great misery and torment, which seemed longer then many nights would have done if he might have had the liberty to utter his lamentations, which boiled in his Breast like the violence of a mighty flame penned in a small compass.

Early the next morning Jabin went forth to provide food, leaving The Knight of Fame alone, who then uttered many complaints, but at last finding fault with himself for using that effeminate kind of lamentation, he strove to overcome his passions, which the more he laboured to assuage, the more they increased.

In this sort he continued that day and the next, still hoping for Marcellus approach; but when he saw so long time past and could hear no news from him, he began to accuse him of discourtessie & disloyalty for breaking his promise, growing into a full persuasion, that both he and his Sister had forsaken him, which added grief to sorrow and vexation to his mind, not knowing what to do, or which way to take his course; and one day arming himself, he wandered in a melancholly study towards the Golden Tower, and by chance met with two of Maximus Knights, who were exceedingly astonished at his sight (for they thought verily he had been a Ghost) but he drawing near them they fled, which he perceiving, resolved to stay one of them to have some discourse with; therefore running after them with his Sword drawn, he hit one of them so violently upon the head that he fell to the ground, which the other espying, ran forwards with all speed he could. The Knight of Fame pursued him not far, but came to him, who yet lay on the ground, and said:

Thou needest not to have fled from me, for I intended thee no harm, but was only desirous to know some news of thee, which if thou wilt tell me, I will let thee depart, otherwise thou shalt

net be

never scape my hands. The Knight marvelling to hear him speak, whom he thought had been a Ghost, made this reply:

Pardon me, good Sir, for I took you to be not what you are, but if I can resolve you any thing, I will. Tell me, said he, how Marcellus fareth. Sir, quoth he, at this instant he remaineth very weak, by reason of many wounds he received lately, telling him the whole truth, which had happened by Camillus means, since which time, said he, the King hath set such strict and secret watch about the Tower, that none goeth in and out without being searcht.

The Knight of Fame having heard these speeches, let him go, and departed to Jabin, to whom he declared all that he had heard, being very sorry for Marcellus hurt, and considering every circumstance of the Natolians speeches, he thought that when Marcellus and Angelica were out of the Park so slightly attended, it was their intent to come to him; which added some comfort to his heart to think of their Loyalty.

By this time, he that escaped first from The Knight of Fame, was arrived at the Golden Tower, and coming before the King, told him, that he had seen The Knight of Fame, whereat the King began to laugh. Then presently came the other, who justified his words, alledging that it was he, and that he both talked with him, and knew him.

Maximus marvelling thereat, was almost astonished at their words, determining to send out thousands in his search, and the occasion now most fitly served, for his Nobles had according to his Command gathered a mighty number of men together, which Camillus seeing, being unprovided to withstand such force, his coming being for another intent returned immediately with his Soldiers towards his own Countrey; and Maximus seeing that Army gone, bent his mind wholly to be revenged upon The Knight of Fame.

This news soon came to Marcellus and Angelica's hearing, which filled their hearts with exceeding fear and care lest he should be taken: this bred new sorrow in their troubled hearts, especially in Angelica's, whose love was grown to such perfection, that it was impossible to remove the same, and getting to her

Cham-

Chamber she entred into many heavy complaints, able to rent a heart of Adamant, whom Anna comforted by all the means she could devise.

Oh Anna, quoth Angelica, thou art not able to think the sorrow my heart endures, for wert thou so much enthralled as I am, and to one so worthy, thou mightest then have some insight into my sorrows; but being ignorant therein, how canst thou give me counsel? Have I not cause to grieve, nay, to run mad with sorrow, to see the danger that worthy Knight is now in, having so lately been preserved by the Gods from my fathers wrath; yet not contented therewith you see, sends forth many to search for him, who when they find him will bring him back, or by violence destroy him, whose death will be the end of my life; for I have vowed, when my father puts him to death, he shall see my ruine, for I will not live an hour after him: Thus she complained continually.

It fortuned most happily that Jabin was gone forth of Saint Austines Chappel, and left The Knight of Fame in his Cell, for he met with many of the Natolian Knights, who demanded of him if he saw not such a man, describing The Knight of Fame, whom he answered all alike, saying, he had seen none such: But marvelling at their earnest enquiry, he asked what he had done? One of them told him, That he was called The Knight of Fame, who lately arrived in that Countrey, and was kindly entertained by Maximus, especially Marcellus, and having in some sort afterwards offended the King, was thrown into the Lions Den, by reason of a letter the King of Lybia sent, wherein he accused him of dishonouring his Daughter Venola, and that day he was seen and spoken to.

Jabin hearing this, marvelled thereat, yet notwithstanding was very careful lest he should be found abroad, whom he now began greatly to esteem, both that he deemed him to be sprung of Royal blood, and also because Marcellus had made estimation of him, whom he thought knew him clear of those accusations; or else he would not have laboured him so much: And speedily hasting to the Cell, he found The Knight of Fame very sad, so fast bounting the day, he came to him, saying, Worthy Knight, I am

am

am glad that I have found you here, for were you abroad, there are so many Knights in your search, that it were impossible for you to escape. For me (said he) I believe you are deceived! Yea, replied Jabin, if you be called The Knight of Fame, and lately escaped out of the Lions Den; with that his colour changed. Nay, quoth Jabin, fear not, for you are here very safe; for this place is void of suspicion: Then Jabin declared to him all that he had heard.

The Knight of Fame finding him secret and faithful, told him the whole discourse of his travels, only leaving out the Vision that he had seen in Thrace, asking his counsel what to do, entering into many complaints of his hard fortune; withal, he told him, that he knew not which way to travel in search of his Parents, to whose knowledge if he could once attain, he doubted not but to revenge the injuries done him.

Sir, quoth Jabin, I think it best that you travel in search of them now; in the mean time these troubles by forgetfulness will be well over-passed, and then you may have the better opportunity to go forwards with any intent you shall hereafter put in practice, for if you stay here, you may by misfortune be discovered, the King's wrath being such, that he will leave no means unattempted to find you out.

Father, said he, your counsel is very good, which I will put in practice, which I am forced to for my own preservation, requesting this one favour at your hands, That you will by some means remember my humble Duty unto that worthy Prince Marcellus, and tell him, that it shall not be long before I return; desiring him in the mean time, according to his former courtesy, which hath been far extended above my desert, to remain my friend, and remember me to Angelica.

I will, quoth Jabin, do all this; but first I think it most convenient that you change your Armour, for in that you have on you are easily known, and I have one within that is every way of as good proof.

The Knight of Fame liked his device exceeding well, and armed himself in that Armour, which was very rich & costly, gilded over, and bravely Enamelled, without any device to be known by;

by; and in that Armour the next night he departed, taking his leave of old Jabin, with many courtesies, being unwilling to leave his company.

The Knight of Fame departed with a heavy heart, for that he had undertaken a new travel, which might detain him long from returning to Angelica: By good fortune that night he got out of the Country, and past the search of the Natolians, whom he did not fear to meet withal, but that he would not hinder the speed of his journey thereby.

CHAP. XXI.

How *The Knight of Fame* arrived in the Country of *Bohemia*, and redeemed *Violetta* from *Archas*: How *Archas* was put to death: How *The Knight of Fame* came to the knowledge of his Parents, and afterwards departed again towards *Natolia*.



fter that The Knight of Fame had past the Bounds of Natolia, he arrived in a large Plain, where he saw many ready Pathes, but knew not which of them to take; at last a sudden thought and remembrance of *Parismus* entered into his fancy, which so possessed his mind, that he could think of nothing else, (which Nature wrought in him by instinct) therefore he was resolved to travel thither, for he assuredly thought he should find his Parents in *Bohemia*; whither after a tedious long travel he attained, having a great desire to see *Parismus* again, to whom his heart had vowed everlasting friendship: And now drawing near to the Court, (in the Afternoon, when *Phœbus* with his scorching Beams had made the season hot) he heard a grievous complaint of a distressed Lady, which made him stay to listen from whence the cry came, and by the voice drawing nigh unto the place, he espied a Lady lying under a heap of Elms at the feet of a Knight, which Lady was the same that he heard to cry; and coming towards them, they both espied him, whereupon he that was with her took up his Shield to defend himself.

The Knight of Fame noting the Ladies countenance, remembered

bred that he had seen her, but could not for the present imagine where, which caused him the more willingly to help her, being otherwise of his own virtuous inclination ready to succour any distressed Lady, and coming to her, demanded the cause of her sorrow? but she being ready to make answer, and holding up her hands to crave his assistance, the other kt. put his sword point to her Breast, and bowed if the spake but one word, he then would kill her: The Knight of Fame seeing this, (thinking he went about to slay her) with his sword drawn ran at him, and threw him to the ground, but giving him leave to recover his seat, said, Base Villain, why offerest thou this Lady so much injury, as to be ashamed she should declare thy treachery, which I am resolved to know before we part, or assuredly thou shalt die; with that he gave him such a blow that he made him stagger. The Knight notwithstanding for a space resisted his Adversary with great courage; but The Knight of Fame being much enraged, soon brought his enemy in danger of his life, which, when this discourteous Knight perceived, and feeling himself begin to faint, said:

Knight, before the Combat continue any longer, let me know thy name? I will not shew thee that favour, replied The Knight of Fame, but with thee to yield thy self. Neither will I shew thee that favour (quoth the discourteous Knight;) whereupon he began to combat again, being scarce able to lift up his sword he was so feeble, intending desperately to end his life, which The Knight of Fame seeing, grasped him in his arms, and by violent force wung his sword out of his hand, leaving him without any weapon to defend or offend.

The Lady seeing her self thus fortunately delivered, came to The Knight of Fame, and desired him to pity her estate, and not to forsake her till he had seen her safe at the Bohemian Court; with that he was exceeding glad, saying, Lady, I will not forsake you till I have seen you there in safety, for thither am I bound; but I pray, quoth he, tell me your Name, for I think I have seen you in the Forrest of Ard?

m Violetta being drawn into a great admiration who he should be, answered: My name is Violetta, who am ordained to perpetual

petual misery, and was by the treachery of a disloyal Knight named Archas, driven to wander thither.

The Knight of Fame then immediately remembered her, but being not willing to discover himself, questioned no farther, onely asked her if she knew the Knight?

Sir, quoth she, I know him not, nor the cause why he hath offered me this violence. When he heard her say so, he forced him to go along with them, and presently departed towards the Bohemian Court, where they soon arrived.

Now it hapned that Parismus at that very time was standing at the Court Gate, who esping Violetta accompanied by two Knights, one of them being grievously wounded, and as it appeared by his countenance and fierce coming, seemed Captive to the other, and not knowing of any evil that had befallen her, marvelled thereat: therefore coming to her (not knowing in what manner to salute the Knights, being ignorant of the cause of their approach) he demanded where she had been, and what had befallen her?

My Lord, said she, this Knight (pointing to The Knight of Fame) hath preserved me from the dishonour this discourteous Man offered me, as you shall hear presently: whereupon Parismus kindly embraced The Knight of Fame, departing altogether into the Presence Chamber, where was the King and Queen, Pollipus, Lurana, and divers others.

Pollipus seeing Violetta amongst these two strange Knights, marvelled exceedingly, but she being come before the King, on her knees craved justice against the wounded Knight. The King told her she should have justice; whereupon she said after this manner:

Most mighty King. I beseech you regard my complaint, revenge the monstrous injury done me by this wicked and odious homicide, who hath offered me abominable outrage: For this afternoon (attended by one Maid) I went out of the Court into a Grove adjoining to the Garden to recreate my self in the cool shade: I had not staid long there, but this discourteous Villain surprized me, and caught hold of my Maid, who fearing my harm made great outcry, whom he bound hand and foot,

threatning if she made any noise to murder her: Having done this, he pulled me to him very rudely, and would have conveyed me I know not whether, till this valiant Knight coming by, and hearing my complaints, redeemed me from my tyranny.

The King having heard her speeches, commanded the Malefactor to discover himself, but he being ashamed and loath to be known, refused the same, till at last he was unarmed by some of the Bohemian Knights. Violetta seeing his face gave an exceeding start, being much affrighted to behold his countenance: Parismus and Pollipus also knew him, telling the King it was Archas, that had before offered the like villany to her, which he well remembered. Then he said:

Cruel Tyrant, What excuse canst thou alleage to shelter thy villany? What canst thou invent to say in thy defence, but thou deserwest to suffer the most approachfullest death that is? but this censure will I give of thee, not to favour thee, but to deal justly with that Knight, whose prisoner thou art, and therefore as he by right hath conquered thee, so we will that he be thy Judge.

The Knight of Fame had all this while diligently noted Laurana's beauty, countenance, and behaviour, that he took great delight in beholding her, but hearing the King's speeches, he unarmed his head, whom Parismus soon knew, and most lovingly embraced: Pollipus and Violetta knowing him, saluted him with great joy, and Parismus told his Father that he was the renowned Champion that was called The Knight of Fame.

The King hearing it was he, of whom he had heard so many Honourable Reports, rose from his Royal Throne, to embrace him, and every one seemed to be exceedingly delighted to behold his comely person.

Laurana on a sudden felt such a throbbing possess her heart, that she could not tell what to think, withal, such violent blushes would flash in her face, that she wondered from whence those passions should proceed, insomuch that she was constrained to turn aside, least any should behold her, and so she went to a window: This alteration being wrought in her by natural instinct, which she was ignorant of.

The

The Knight of Fame not unmindful to satisfy Violetta's wrong, by some revenge against Archas, most humbly thanked the King for Honouring him so much, in giving him Authority to give him his doom? But quoth he, I humbly intreat your Highness to pardon me, and desire your wisdom to whom he hath bin offensive, to use him as you please; for it would be great presumption in me in this strange place to censure him in your Majesties presence.

Then the King called Archas, commanding him to declare what moved him to commit that outrage to Violetta; but he assuring himself of no less then death, would make no answer; the King therefore commanded him to be had to prison, and appointed that the next day he should have his head cut off, and was accordingly performed, who might peradventure have been pardoned, but that his conscience accused him more then these whom he had offended, and so according to his own folly, which had brought him to commit all those wicked acts, even so he was his own Judge; for his guilty Conscience would not suffer him to ask pardon for himself: After this Sentence was given, every mans mind was at quiet, having sufficiently scanned the circumstance of Violetta's misfortune.

The Knight of Fame was Honourably entertained, and Royally feasted by the King of Bohemia, especially Parismus and Laurana used him with great kindness, being for that night detained to part from him without conference: But Laurana was so possess with his remembrance that she could take no rest that night for thinking on him, not knowing what should move her to the same; but in the morning when Parismus and she were in talk about The Knight of Fame, she said:

My Lord, (I know not what should move me to any such thought, but) I am persuaded his arrival will either bring us unexpected joy, or sudden sorrow, for since I first saw him I have not been at quiet, neither can I (though I strive to the contrary) once to put him out of my mind, which hath so possess my breast, that I could take no rest this night.

My self, replies Parismus, had felt the same passion, not only now, but at my first meeting with him in the forest of Ard.

which

which maketh me of the same opinion as you are, and also desire to know of whence he is.

In this and such like communication they spent the time, till Parismus left her, and went to The Knight of Fame, who was already in company with Pollipus, whom Parismus most kindly used, and invited him to a Royal Feast, which was prepared on purpose for him.

After Dinner, being requested by Parismus, (who was desirous to know of whence he was, there being the King, Queen, Parismus, Laurana, Pollipus and Violetta, and many others) he began to relate unto them the whole discourse of his Travels, in this manner:

If I should tell you my Name and Birth (quoth he) I know not how to begin, for that my self am ignorant thereof, but that which I can remember I will not hide from you: I was brought up in a Country of Tartaria, called The Island of Rocks, my Parents being of what Degree I know not; but when I was of some remembrance, either my Mother that brought me up, or rather my Nurse (for she would not suffer me to call her Mother) departed from her Habitation, with what intent I knew not, but by the way she was slain by a Lion, whom I pursued to his Den, where being come, and considering that I had lost my Nurse, stayed in that place many years, until on a time she appeared to me in my sleep, warning me to forsake that irksome place, and go to the Castle of Rocks, which I presently did, (yet then I knew not what a Castle meant) where at the first I was roughly handled, but at last I was kindly used by one Tiresus, who tutored me along time, with whom I departed to Sea, where, by reason of a mighty tempest that arose, the Ship was cast away, but my self did swim, and attained to the Thracian Shore, where I was succoured by the good Duke Amasenus, in whose Court I was often like to be destroyed by some of his Knights that envied me: From whence I departed to the King's Court, hearing of a General Triumph that was held there, the King's Daughter being appointed the Conquerors Reward, which I won, and was determined to have married, from which I was forewarned by a Vision, which willed me to surrender up my
Title

Title in Philena to Remulus, to whom she was before betrothed, which I did, commanding me also to travel in search of my Parents, which I think told me were of Royal Blood; withal, I was commanded to seek out a Lady, which at that time was belov'd to me, and to love no other; this did greatly trouble me: then presently news was brought to the Court of Tirides death, son to Duke Amasenus, who was slain by Brandamor in the rescue of Venola, whom he had the custody of: Upon this occasion I travelled first to Lybia, and then to the Forest of Ard, thinking Venola had been the Lady that appeared to me in the Vision, where I met with your Highness, and with you departed to the Court of the King of Lybia, after Venola was redeemed, (as your Grace may remember) who was not the Lady I went in search of: Afterwards when I determined to depart with you towards this Country, Venola by subtilty causing me to drink a sleepy Potion, frustrated my desire, which she did to stay me there, upon a pretence of great love she bore me, (as one afterwards told me all:) When I heard this, being enjoined to settle my affections upon another, fearing some mischance might arise by her love, and finding out by what means they had disappointed me of your Honours company, I departed secretly from thence: At length, after a long travel, I arrived in Natolia, where lying down to rest my wearied Limbs, it chanced that the Princess Angelica past by, whom when I beheld, remembered her to be the very same which I had seen in the Vision, and had afterwards such fortunate success, that I was entertained by King Maximus at the Golden Tower, and was there in great favour with Prince Marcellus his Son: I had not long remained there, but the King of Lybia (as I suppose perswaded thereto by Venola) sent a Letter to Maximus to desire him to send me unto him, or else there to revenge on me in his behalf, by putting me to death; alleadging, That I had dishonoured his Daughter, which Accusation was false and untrue: The King therefore without hearing what I could say in my own defence, immediately caused me to be thrown into a Den of fierce Lions, but they refused to hurt me, where I remained for the space of a week, living upon such unsavoury food as was cast to them, from
whence

whence afterwards I escaped by the Keepers means, whom I compelled to send for Marcellus, who freed me out of the Golden Tower, and sent me to an ancient friend of his named Jabin, Priest of St. Austines Chappel, promising to come to me the next day, but was disappointed thereof by such means as is not come yet to my knowledge: And one day I went a little distance off the Chappel, and by misfortune was seen by some of the King's Knights, who presently certified him that I was alive, whereupon he again most unjustly sought my life, and sent out thousands to search for me, from whose hands I have escaped, intending to seek out my Parents, and so travelled hitherwards: This, said he, is the true relation of my bringing up, & travels, having nothing whereby to be otherwise known then a Jewel, which my Nurse always charged me to keep, whose mind I have fulfilled; whereupon he pulled out of his Bosome the Jewel, which continually hung about his Neck.

Laurana diligently observing the Jewel, both remembered and knew it to be the same that she had left in the Island of Rocks with her Son *Parismenos*; which she was assured of by divers other probabilities, that suddenly she caught him in her arms, and cried, Oh *Parismenos*, thou art my Son; many times kissing and embracing him.

Her strange behaviour drew them all into admiration, which to increase the same, the place where they were began to wax dark, that for a short space they could not see one another, hearing a voice, but none could tell from whence it came, which uttered these words:

P A R I S M U S,

Welcome thy Son *Parismenos*, who hath been a long time absent from thee: Thou needest not to doubt of it, for none is so like thee in Heroick Qualities.

At the end of which words the darkness vanished, and all then present did assure themselves that The Knight of Fame was Son to *Parismus* and *Laurana*, and he rejoicing greatly that he had found his Parents, kneeled down, and did his humble duty, whom the

the King, Queen, *Parismus*, and *Laurana* presently encompassed with their kind embraces, being unable in words to express their joy: *Parismus* greatly rejoiced that he had so valiant and vertuous a Son, the King and Queen glad that in their old age they saw so vertuous a Child sprung from their Issue; *Laurana* also with tears of joy expressed her content in that she had found her Son, whom she thought had been destroyed long ago, that no Pen was able to express all their joys: *Poleipus* and *Violetta* likewise embraced him, being as glad as any of the rest of his safety.

This happy news was soon spread through the Court, from whence it was noised all the City over, which, when the Citizens heard, they caused the Bells to ring, Bonfires to be made, and Triumphs to be held; Indeed there was such rejoicing, that it would be too tedious to relate.

Many days afterwards The Knight of Fame (who now shall be called by his right and proper Name *Parismenos*) continued in his Grand-sires Court, honourably entertained, and highly esteemed of amongst the Bohemian States, they grew into an exceeding love towards him: He was very kindly beloved also of the old King and Queen, especially by his Father and Mother, who thought themselves most happy and blest to have such a son, whose Renown was spread in most places of the World, insomuch that every mans ears were filled with the reports of his honourable Deeds.

Now after that *Parismenos* had thus happily attained to the knowledge of his Parents, (the want whereof had long time filled his heart with care) no other thought but of *Angelica's* he could take root in his breast, which (though his cause of joy otherwise was sufficient) filled his senses with sadness, and quite extinguished those delights, that they seemed to trouble his mind, being rather tedious then comfortable, adding no ease to his care, which was augmented to an exceeding height, by reason of *Maxim's* cruelty, whom he perceived was much enraged against him, therefore he thought it impossible to attain any labour at his hands, for he kept her guarded so strongly, that it was impossible to come to her speech, or tend to her.

These thoughts troubled his mind, darkned his countenance, and caused him to spend his time in sadness, being seldom drawn to any mirth, which was generally observed by all; especially by Laurana, who could never be quiet but only in his Company: And on a day missing him, she rested not till she had found him out, being gotten into the most solitarie place in all the Garden, leaning himself upon his Elbow; who spying her, raised himself from the Ground, blushing at her approach, to whom she said:

Why how now Parismenos, what sadness is this that possesseth your mind, that maketh you so estrange your self from company, and delight in solitariness? Is there none here so much in your favour that they may know the cause thereof? Or is your care such that none can remedy, or counsel you for your ease? I am sure there are many here that will refuse no peril to pleasure you, and my self will do the best I can to comfort you, being very desirous to know the cause, if it be not too secret. Parismenos, then made this reply:

I beseech you do not think me so undutiful, nor my cause of care so secret, that I will conceal the same from you; but were it of much more secrecie I would reveal it to you, having only omitted the same as loath to trouble you.

Then I pray, quoth she, tell me: Is it not love? Yes, most dear Mother, said he, it is Love, and to that beautiful Lady Angelica, who beareth me the like Affection; but so far am I from enjoying, that it grieves me to think thereof, which is the cause of my sadness, and it will increase more in abundance if I do not shortly travel thither, being now assured of other doubts, and having finished my travel in search to find you out, therefore I most humbly beseech you to procure my Lord and Fathers Royal consent to my speedy departure, for without her presence I cannot live.

Laurana hearing his speeches, perceived that his Affections was immovable, and knowing by her self the passions of Love, told him she would do what lay in her power to further his desire, Whereupon he returned her humble thanks, and so they both departed.

C H A P. XXII.

How Parismenos departed into Natolia, and arrived at St. Austines Chappel: How he met with Marcellus, and what afterwards befell.



Parismenos having obtained leave of his Royall father, by his Mothers earnest entreaty, to depart into Natolia, spending many a weary Mile before he could attain thither, at last he arrived at Saint Austines Chappel, (having gotten him other Armour because he would not be known) and knocking at the door, presently old Jabin opened the same, to whom he then discovered himself: Jabin knowing him, rejoiced exceedingly at his safety, desiring him to come in, for he said he had some news to tell him.

Parismenos coming to him for no other intent but to hear tidings of Angelica, went immediately with him, and then Jabin said:

Woble Sir, I will declare unto you all that I have learned of the condition of Marcellus as near as I can: After that you were departed from hence, the Natolians having continued their diligent search some three dayes, in the end returned to the Palace, frustrate of their desire, so that the King gave no credit to their report, but soon forgot the same, remaining in great quiet: Marcellus by this time having recovered his Wounds, letting no time pass, came hither thinking to have found you here, but hearing me say you were departed, he seemed to be quite overcome with grief, and declared to me all that had hapned to you in the Golden Tower, and told me what had hapned to him and Angelica in their journey towards the Chappel, by which means he came so grievously wounded.

Then Jabin declared the same just as Marcellus had told him, in the very same manner as is before rehearsed, that when he determined to have conveyed Angelica to Saint Austines Chappel, the same day Maximus was a hunting; withal he told me with what sorrow Angelica endured your absence.

Parismenos hearing these speeches, which yielded him full assurance of Marcellus friendship and Angelica's love, was thereby much comforted, rehearsing to him how fortunately he had found his Parents.

Jabin then began to use him with more reverence, and more fervently to affect his good, that at Parismenos request he went towards the Golden Tower to see if he could by any means speak with Marcellus, whereupon being returned, he brought these tidings, That Maximus was lately departed with the Queen, Marcellus, and Angelica to the City of Ephesus; Which he was told by the Guardians of the Golden Tower.

Parismenos hearing this, departed thither, and entering into the City, rode presently to the Court, where meeting with a Noble Courtier, he desired him with all courtesie to certifie the Prince Marcellus, that there was a Knight without did wait to speak with him. The Courtier presently went and performed his request, and finding out Marcellus, declared his Message unto him with great humility.

Marcellus marvelling who it should be, went out to him, being a Prince of exceeding vertue, refusing never to do any courtesie, and although he were Son to so mighty a King, yet he disdained not to fulfil his mind, though he neither knew him, nor the cause of his coming. Parismenos beholding him, alighted from his Horse, saying, Most Noble Prince, I desire to have some few words in private with you from The Knight of Fame. Marcellus hearing him name The Knight of Fame, desired him to say on, for there were none then present but such as he trusted.

My Lord (quoth Parismenos) because I know not whether I may discover my self with safety or no; I was called the Knight of Fame, though now altered in name, but not in good will to you. Marcellus knowing him, could hardly contain himself from embracing him, but because he would have none to observe the same he abstained from it, and said, Most courteous Knight, nothing could have brought more joy to my Heart then your presence both, being a long time exil'd from you by Fortunes unconstant mutability, who altereth the estate of things according to her variable disposition, hoping you have not misbought of

my

my good will, because I came not to Saint Austines Chappel according to my promise, which I was about to perform, but I was cross therein: Now seeing you are thus happily returned, and have I hope attained to the knowledge of your Parents, in whose search the old Priest told me you were departed, I desire you repose such assured confidence in me, as one that will always labour to procure your content: I am sure your safe return will bring much joy to my Sister Angelica, but it is impossible to give her knowledge thereof: For my Father hath guarded her more stricker then ever she was before, neither is she here in this Court as the common report goeth, but still remaineth in the Golden Tower, which I will declare to you anon; in the mean time because you shall not be discovered, I will send a Gentleman with you to an ancient Ladies house of good estimation, and there you shall be kindly entertained for my sake, whether I will repair unto you, and there, if so it please you, you may continue untill I can work some means to bring you unto the speech of my Sister Angelica.

Parismenos hearing his courteous speeches, yielded him most hearty thanks, and by reason that Marcellus feared his Fathers suspicion, without any more words he sent a Gentleman with Parismenos unto the Ladies House, whose name was Panora, who taking him by the hand conveyed him in, and used him very kindly.

After Dinner was past, Marcellus came thither to him, thanking Panora for entertaining his friend, and he most lovingly embraced Parismenos, who by reason of his long travel and exceeding care was so altered, that had Marcellus met him in the street without any further knowledge that it was he, he could not have known him, who with the like behaviour greeted him again, declaring to him how he had found his Parents.

Marcellus hearing that he was Son to the most Noble Prince Parismus, and Laurana, heirs unto the two famous Kingdoms of Bohemia and Thessaly, said:

Noble Knight, how miserable would Natolia have been, if it had been the destruction of so Honourable a Prince, and what cruelty might have bin laid on my Father to have judg'd you to death?

death? How unfortunate hath our Blood been in misting to be Allied to so Royal Houses: But notwithstanding all this, my Father too much overburthened with conceit, regardeth no such Honour, but rather dishonoureth his House and Stock with his fearful respect, who ever since your departure from the Golden Tower grew into such jealous conceit of Angelica, that every day he was in a manner her keeper, and in the night caused her to lodge in his own Chamber, the door whereof he lockt himself and hid the key which was procured by the imagination of a jealous pang, but he said he dreamed that Angelica should be stolen from him: This miserable life continued not many days (which well I may term most miserable being intangled with so many cares as I know possess his heart) but at last he wrought this device, thinking under that pretence to ease his heart of the care and mischief which he feared: He gave out speeches many dayes before he came from the Golden Tower, That he would depart to this City, and withal it was generally reported that Angelica should no longer be kept in that Tower, but should then depart with him, which all the Peers and Nobles of the Land were glad of, the Knights and Ladies that were her Attendants rejoiced thereat, and this news was spread to the hearing of the bordering Nations, and from thence to far Countries; my self also amongst the rest was exceeding glad, and Angelica rejoiced thereat: Now my Father seeing the People thus rejoyce, was the more troubled in his mind, therefore coming to a Damzel of mean birth, but of much beauty, (who in countenance much resembled Angelica) he won her by many protestations of great preferment, and with many threats of punishment if she would not condescend to follow his counsel, to do whatsoever he commanded her: Then did he cause her to come into his Chamber, and secretly (without the knowledge of any but the Queen) to attire her self in Angelica's richest Ornaments, appointing certain Damzels to attend her that knew not Angelica, or at least knew her not from Angelica: As for Angelica, the very same day when we meant to depart, he committed to the custody of four Eunuches, who vowed not to let any come to the speech or sight of her without my Fathers Letter, signed with his own Hand
and

and Seal, removing all her Guardians, and appointing new; from whose knowledge he had given the Eunuches special charge to keep her there. Also all the Ladies that attended her did come away with him, knowing no other but that Angelica was in his company, leaving none to attend her but only one Damzel, named Anna, that she obtained of my Father by many earnest intreaties: Having obtained every thing according to his desire he departed thither, and the Damzel so framed her behaviour, that neither I, nor any body else perceived but that it was Angelica. Being arrived here, he committed his supposed Angelica to such strict custody as before he had used, and appointed her to be kept by such Damzels as indeed took her for Angelica; whom he commanded likewise not to suffer any to come to her speech: I now desiring to have some conference with my sister, whose heart I knew to be oppressed with many cares for your absence, sought all means to come to her speech, which I was long without obtaining; but at length through the aid of one Damzel I came to her, & taking her by the hand, I began to use many speeches to comfort her, withal, to enter into such conference as would have betrayed all the secrets that ever past between me, Angelica, and your self, but the Damzel bearing a virtuous mind, and unwilling (as she afterward told me) to betray my secrets to her privately, (which shewed in her a good disposition) suddenly did break off my speeches, saying: My Lord, I beseech you be advised to whom you speak, unless you will commit your secrets to one that you would not otherwise trust, neither will I presume (being unworthy thereof) to participate in your counsels, for I am not Angelica, but your poor hand-maid Dulcia: At these words I was half astonished, and viewing her precisely, perfectly knew her; but had she not discovered her self, I should not have minded her: Withal, my mind began to commend her courtesy, or rather virtue, that refused (though she condescended to my Fathers will) to know the depth of my secrecy, wondering how mine eyes were blinded, that I could not before discern her. Whereupon I requested her to tell me the reason why she supplied Angelica's room? the truth thereof she declared to me in the same manner as I have told you, requesting me upon her knees
not

not to reveal that which she had of duty, good will, and affection to me, which I promised I would, and meant faithfully to conceal from all but your self; now there resteth nothing but to work means how you may come to my Sister.

Parismenos hearing how strictly *Angelica* was Guarded, was struck with a silent sadness to think of the impossibilities that hindered his content, and his mind was so oppressed with care, that he stood like one transformed. *Marcellus* perceiving the sorrow he endured, rebid him from the same with these comfortable speeches.

Dear friend, abandon this habit of care, and hope the best; for my self will work a means how you shall attain the custody of my Sister, which I will effect very speedily, if you will stay here till I can bring the same about. *Parismenos* rejoicing to hear these words, kindly embraced him, and made this reply: As it possible, my Lord, that I may express sufficient thanks to you for becoming so faithful a friend unto one so unworthy? Which way may I recompence the least of your good deeds, that have so often tasted of your Honourable bounty? for which I render you hearty thanks, it being all the recompence at the present I am able to make, protesting that if ever you need my self in any thing, I will not desist to hazard my life to pleasure you; & seeing you have of your own virtuous disposition, voluntarily (neither drawn by entreaty or hope of recompence) promised me your assistance, which may be the only means to procure my everlasting joy. I beseech you go forwards therein, that I may thereby be much more indebted, as well for that as for the rest of your Princely courtesies, which though for a time they rest unrewarded, yet they shall never rest ungratified in my dutiful devotion, which for your good deserts are eternally bound to requite your good will,

Unworthy friend, quoth *Marcellus*, leave off to use such thanks to me, that never merited such recompence as you have already yielded me; but I pray be merry in my absence with this kind old Lady, whilst I put my purpose in practice, which as soon as I have brought to perfection I will come hither, but not before, till then adieu: so taking his leave he departed the Chamber, and

and came to *Panora* privately (who before had been *Marcellus* Nurse, and loved him mighty well) whom he requested in earnest to use his friend as kindly as she would use himself, who promised him so to do, and likewise performed it; for she used *Parismenos* so kindly, that he could not chuse but commend her courtesie.

Now let my Quill direct my Pen to speak in what estate the Lady *Angelica* remained, who, after she saw she was deprived of her joyful expectation, which was to depart with the King, according as he had given out speeches, and not to be any longer kept in thralldom as she had been a long time, and now plainly perceived that her Father had taken away all her Damazels, changed her Guard, and appointed her to be kept by such jealous Slaves, that would not suffer her to be out of their sight day nor night, that she thought her self in more bondage than ever she was before, being kept from many Pleasures which she then possessed; but never esteemed them till this time, missing the presence and sweet conference of her Brother, fearing never to see The Knight of Fame again, that she continually spent her time in sorrow, spending the day in tears, bewailing her sad estate, that had not *Anna* in some measure comforted her, she would have overwhelmed her Heart with cares, and so have shortned the date of her precious life, thinking every hour a day, and every day a month, till she was released from that bondage: In which condition for the present we will leave her.

C H A P. XXIII.

How *Parismenos* carried the Lady *Angelica* from the Golden Tower to Saint *Austines* Chappel : How *Marcellus* fell in love with *Dulcia*, and what ensued thereon.



P this time *Marcellus* was come to the Court, and going to the Chamber, he began to study how to compass that which he had undertaken to effect : At last, he thought with himself if he could devise any means to get his Fathers Signet, he would write a Letter unto the Keepers of the Golden Tower in the behalf of *Parismenos*, commanding them that they should admit him as one of the Guardians, whereupon he took a Pen and Ink and did write as followeth.

T His trusty Knight (in whose Fidelity I repose much confidence) I have Chosen and Appointed to be one of your Fellows, and to that Effect I have sent him unto you with this Letter, Signed by my Self, whom I command you to admit without any denial, and keep this as your Warrant to do the same till I come :

MAXIMUS.

When *Marcellus* had wrought this Letter, and imitated his Fathers Hand very near therein, which he knew they were not much acquainted with, he used such means that he got the Kings Signet, and Sealed the same therewith, which, when he had performed, he went to *Parismenos* and told him what he had done, who liked well thereof : And said he, if I once be admitted amongst them, let me alone with the Eunuches to come to *Angelica* ; neither will I be denied having this good means : Thereupon he presently armed himself, not admitting the least delay, (which often brings things well begun to a bad end) and taking his leave of *Marcellus* and *Panora*, he departed with a merry heart towards the Golden Tower, hoping now to enjoy the

Part, II. the Renowned Prince of Bohemia. 181

the sweet sight of his beloved, whom he never beheld but twice in his life.

Marcellus departed to the Court again very sad for the absence of *Parismenos* and *Angelica*, being also much troubled that *Maximus* the King should keep his secrets from him, which did both disgrace him to Strangers, and to those Ladies that were *Dulcia*'s attendants, which, though he knew well enough, that took away no part of his conceit of kindness, but most of all he was troubled with grief to be restrained from *Dulcia*'s company, on whom he continually thought ever since he had been last with her, for her Beauty excelled all the Ladies in the Court, (*Angelica* excepted) and of her virtuous disposition he conceived a very good opinion, because she refused to thrust her self into the knowledge of his secrets, but rather committed all that the King had done to his Privy, which if he should know of would be as much as her life were worth.

These thoughts so much altered his behaviour, that whereas he was before of a pleasant disposition, he now began to give his mind wholly to melancholy, often shunning the company of those he wanted to delight in most, which the King perceived, especially the Queen, who was much grieved and troubled thereat ; and upon a time finding him out when he was in the midst of his sadness, she earnestly desired to know the cause of his heaviness, to whom he made this reply :

My father (upon what occasion I know not) accounteth me a Traytor more liker than a Son, in that he restrains me from *Angelica*'s presence, and keeps his counsels from me, to intrude my self into his Council I will not presume, onely my desire is, that I may be admitted to the sight of my Sister *Angelica*.

Marcellus, quoth the Queen, be contented a while, for thou hast thy Fathers mind, that he will impart his secrets to none, and if he should know your sadness were for that cause, he would be more fearful to impart them to you, which can no way please you, but rather fill your mind with many cares, which now is more happier than it would be then ; for *Angelica*, so long as she is in health, what need you be so careful of her : then pray thee *Marcellus* rest thy self contented, and desire not that which will

rather add more trouble to your mind: The Queen having ended these speeches departed, and left Marcellus in the place she found him.

As soon as the Queen was gone, he began again to ponder in his mind those things, not knowing why he should be thus molested, for he knew all that he desired to know, and yet he was not satisfied therewith; but upon more advised consideration, and weighing every circumstance, he found that neither his father's unkindness, his Sisters absence, or fear of disgrace was that which troubled him, but only a conceit of Dulcia's kindness which caused him then to meditate on her perfections, his fancy beginning so much to commend her, that he thought her worthy to be beloved; withal, thinking why he might not love her, which thoughts were so fully engraven in his heart, that he perceived he was deeply enthralled in her beauty: Then he began to consider what displeasure it might breed in him, to set his fancy on one so much his inferior, and not rather seek the love of some Kings Daughter, which would add Honour to his Title, and not diminish the same; which thought no sooner began, but it was ended, being dashed with conceit; that Dulcia was as beautiful as any, as virtuous as any, as courteous as any, as loyal as any, and therefore as worthy to be beloved as any; thinking if he should marry with his equal, she might rather marry him for his Dignity, and to advance herself as for any true love; and if she were his equal, he should rather be subject to her will; than she to his, therefore he thought that Dulcia would be a kind Wife, and sooner Honour him, than seek to be his equal, and that she would refuse no peril for his sake.

Having spent some time in these meditations, he resolved to love Dulcia whatsoever ensued thereon, though he incurred his Parents displeasure, and hazarded his Honour, and with that resolution went to the place where she was guarded instead of Angelica, and by the Damazels means, who before had shewed him the like favour, he came to her Chamber, and entered the same, finding Dulcia all alone very sad, whom he thus saluted:

How now Angelica, what are you sad? Can I never come but that I must always find you in this melancholly dispositi-

on? What, are you grieved to be thus kept from a Husband.

My Lord, quoth Dulcia, though I am sad, it doth me good to see you merry. You are deceived Dulcia, I am not merry. My Lord, if I may give credit to your words, they shew that you are merry, that calleth me Angelica, and knows to the contrary. Oh Dulcia, said he, neither doth words nor countenance always discover the inwards thoughts; for this that you take to be mirth in me, is but a forced habit, which I have now taken upon me, but knew you the thoughts of my troubled heart, you would say I were sad.

My Lord, said she, I beseech you pardon my boldness, the which I presumed seeing your pleasant disposition, wherein if I was deceived, I hope you will not be offended with me, for indeed the heart many times meditates on things the Tongue will not utter. So doth mine Dulcia, said he, for I wish thee more good than I am able to reveal; which is the chief cause of my sadness, that I cannot express it.

I most humbly thank your Highness, said she, acknowledging my self far unworthy of such favour, and not fit to deserve so much good, which makes me think you will continue in that forced habit, which causeth me to utter these speeches.

Indeed it is well replied Dulcia, quoth he, but as I suddenly took that habit upon me, it was presently gone again; therefore you may be assured now, that my speeches proceed from a true heart, and not from a forced habit. My Lord, where there is such often change of disposition, there can be no constant resolution. Yes, that which of purpose is taken to shew mirth is forced; but the natural possession still continues firm. Truly in few, said she, but not in all. Then Dulcia, think me one of these few. My Lord, I beseech you pardon me if I do not, for all men are endued with that quality, to be more confident than prohibent, and I have received more favour at your hands in suffering me to be thus familiar with you than I am worthy of, or ever deserved, therefore I humbly beg pardon, hoping that you will bear with my rudeness.

Dulcia, pray thee ask no pardon, when thou hast not offended, but believe my words proceed from the depth of my heart, which
in

intended and wisheth you no less good than I have uttered; for I have found such vertue in you, that I am now become thy captive, and desire to possess and partake that Emblem of beauty as I esteem so much, and earnestly entreat thee to grant me Love for Love, it being the only thing I most desire. My Lord, my Love and Duty is such, that I will not refuse any command you impose upon me.

Dulcia, it is not such love as is commanded by duty, nor such friendship as ariseth from fear, but such kind love as proceedeth from faithful friends, from the willing consent of a true heart, and such love as hath a respect before common duty, and if you knew with what fervency I desire your consent to love me, you would pity me.

Royal Sir, I beseech your Highness, do not seek to enthrall or enslave me in the hands of love at these tender years, that is yet free; besides, your fancy cannot like of one so much inferior of that Honour you mean, but let me rather continue in my distressed estate, for I know my self very unfit to be beloved of so great a Prince as you are, being so far indebted to you in all Humility, that you shall not command me any thing that agreeth with Modesty, but I will perform the same. Speak you from your heart, quoth he, I do my Lord. Then said he, I command you to love me, and if that be too harsh a word, I entreat thee to yield my suit, for the true love I bear you is such as is settled upon vertue, without blemish or impairment to your Honour, intending nothing that shall disagree with your modesty, but I desire to make you my equal, my companion, and my espoused Wife; therefore do but yield to love me, and thou shalt expel many cares from my heart, which otherwise will increase to my everlasting torment.

Oh my Lord, replied she, I humbly beseech you to account me one that will endeavour in all duty to deserve that Honour you intended me, but I see so many impossibilities to hinder it, that I am discouraged from the least hope of obtaining such felicity. So you will love me, I care not for impossibilities, neither shall any misery alter my constant resolution; with that he embraced her in his Arms, who gave a silent consent intermingled with
tear s,

tears proceeding from her tender heart, with whom Marcellus spent some time in delightful behaviour, to both their joys; so that Dulcia was constrained by his entreaties, and her own yielding heart to grant his suit, both their intentions being Loyal and Vertuous.

By this time Parismenos was arrived at the Golden Tower, where he alighted, and coming to the Guardians that kept the entrance, he saluted them with a courteous behaviour, telling them, That King Maximus had sent him to them to be one of the Guard, whom at the first they denied, till he delivered them his Letter, which, when they had read, they admitted him into a place of charge.

When he had obtained this success, he began to comfort himself with hope of better fortune, continuing all that night amongst the rest of the Guardians, not once offering any behaviour that might breed suspicion, behaving himself very carefully in all his Actions, as he had good reason to do, for they were very vigilant, in regard of the strict charge the King had given them, as they were ready to suspect each other.

All the next day continued he in that sort, without meeting with any of the Eunuchs; but on the third day he met two of them together, in a very convenient place, saluting them very kindly, who marvelling what he should be, for that he was a stranger, began to be jealous, which he perceiving told them that he had a secret Message to declare unto them from the King, and had a Letter under his Hand and Seal to the Guardians, which he shewed them: But to you, said he, the King hath sent me with this Message, That you shall at all times admit me to Angelica's presence, whom you have the custody, though unknown to any but your selves, all which he told me, giving me a special charge to conceal it from the rest of the Guardians, and hath upon the trust he hath reposed in me, authorised me with you to have her custody.

The Eunuchs having heard his Message, and read the Letter, and seeing the Kings Seal thereat, could not chuse but credit the same, thinking that none knew of Angelica's being there but the King, therefore they made no doubt but that he was sent by him,
yet

yet would not trust him until they had consulted with the rest of their fellows, unto whom he declared the truth of all, as he had formerly done unto them, whereupon they presently admitted him in their Society.

Now Parismenos thought himself more happier than he was before, and behaved himself very courteously towards his fellow Guardians, till having a fair opportunity presented him by an accidental meeting of the Eunuchs, telling them then that he had a secret Message to declare to Angelica from the King, which they made no doubt of, or in the least questioned.

When he espied his fittest opportunity, which was when Angelica was walking in the Garden, it being all the liberty she had, the Eunuchs being gone to recreate themselves, and having put him in trust with the Key that conducted to her Chamber, he unlockt the door, shutting the same again, for he would not presume to enter before he had knockt.

Anna being alone in the Chamber, and hearing one knock, did come to the door, who spying one in Armour with a broad sword by his side (which he never went without) marvelled who he should be, to whom he said:

Courteous Damzel, wonder not to see me in Armour, which shall never offend you, but defend you; I have knockt, presuming to enter no further without license, the cause of my coming being to deliver a Message to the Lady Angelica, from her Brother Marcellus.

All this while Anna diligently beheld him, perswading her self that she had seen him before, therefore she replied: Sir, if you come from Marcellus, you shall be welcome to my Lady, I humbly desire you therefore to come in, which if you do, I will conduct you to her.

Then she brought him down a pair of stairs into a Garden where Angelica was, who sat in an Arbor at the end thereof very melancholly, seeming to be quite overcome with sorrow, leaning her Elbow upon her Knee, and her Head upon her Hand, sitting with her Back towards them, and hearing them coming behind her, suddenly started from her seat, her Heart presently panting within her; but he humbling himself upon his knee, said,

Muse

Muse not, Divine Lady, to behold the only Map of Sorrow, created to endure everlasting misery: The most Noble Knight Marcellus hath sent me hither, whose favour causeth me to be thus bold, who heartily recommendeth himself to you by me.

Angelica all this while diligently beheld him, often changing her countenance, being procured thereto by the diversity of her mind, for she did think he was The Knight of Fame, because he said he came from Marcellus; but he was so altered, that she doubted thereof: to be resolved of which, when he had ended his speeches, he said, Are you not The Knight of Fame? I am, dear Lady, replied he; with that her Heart leapt for joy, and she took him kindly by the Hand, saying, Arise; for I am glad to see you again, which I feared I should never do.

Then presently procured by joy for his sight, and grief to think of her own bondage, a flood of crystal tears issued from her eyes, which grieved him so much to see that he stood like one senseless and confounded in his thoughts, and such passions oppressed her Heart, that she was scarce able to withhold her self from falling, which caused the tears to stand in his manly eyes, which never before by any accident could be procured; and seeing her in that woful estate, could not refrain from holding his Arm about her slender waste to hold her up, whilst Anna ran for something comfortable to revive her; but coming to her self, she leaned her head to his Breast, who put his Hand to her precious Temples to keep it from touching his cold and hard Armour, whilst he uttered these speeches:

Oh how unfortunate am I, that by my presence hath procured your disquiet. Before he could say more, she said, But were you hence, my grief would be far greater: It is not your presence hath done this, but my own Hearts care; therefore think your self most welcome to me, and your presence more delightful unto me than any thing.

Virtuous Lady, said he, your love is far beyond my desert, and I know my self altogether unable to render sufficient thanks for it, which I have been often told of by your worthy Brother, and now find it certified by your own Heavenly voice, which yieldeth me so much favour, as shall bind me for ever to you.

A a

3f

If (quoth he) I should do otherwise then love you, you might account me discourteous; or if I should deny my words past to Marcellus, who loveth you so well, that I am sure he will conceal nothing from you, you might esteem me untrue: But seeing you have well deserved the same, and by this means made priby to the other, I cannot now stand upon new fears of denial, but yield my self in all Honourable sort of truth into your gentle custody.

Fairest Ladies, said he, if I prove not thankful, let the Gods reward all my good deeds with evil: if I remain not everlasting true, let comfort hate my Soul, the Earth renounce my Body, and Terror afflict my Conscience, if ever I refuse peril, hazard of life, torment, or any misery for your sake, let furies continually possess me: If my love continue not constant, my faith firm, my thoughts clear of disloyalty; let all that love me hate me, and every living creature turn to my destruction.

Worthy Knight, replied she, your words I do believe, then be you assured of my constant resolution, which is to cast my self wholly upon your virtues; with that they parted so pure a Maidens kiss between them, being the first that ever she had given or received, that both their hearts seemed to enterchange the others place, and to part from their breasts with a sigh, which delight was more sweet to them, than if all the richest Perfumes in the World had been present.

By this time Anna was returned, who had spent her labour in vain, for that Angelica was well recovered: Then taking her by the hand he led her to her Chamber, where being both seated, she desired him to tell her how he came thither.

Lady, I am one of your Keepers; for behold, quoth he, here is the Key that conduceth to your lodging, which I have now in possession: The Eunuchs have now put me in trust with all, who are now gone out to recreate themselves. Then he declared to her the whole truth of all as hath already been rehearsed of Maximus policy, and how he caused Dulcia to supply her room at the Court, and how all the Ladies and Courtiers took her for her self.

Angelica

Angelica hearing him speak, smiled thereat, which she had not done many a day before, desiring him also to declare his travels after he had escaped out of the Lions Den, which he performed in very respect.

When Angelica heard him say he was Son to *Parismus* and *Laurana*, whose Renown was spread every where, and that he came from two such Royal persons, her heart was filled with joy, which she expressed in her loving behaviour, uttering these speeches.

Dear Lord (quoth she) I rejoyce much to hear that you have found your Princely Parents; but would you had kept the same from my knowledge as yet, because that you might have trial of my good will in your unknown estate, in which you were as dear to me as if you had bin the highest Monarch in the whole World; but how happy now should I be if I might in quiet and without trouble enjoy your presence, which I know not how can be effected.

Sweet Madam, said he, there wanteth nothing but your consent, which if you will vouchsafe to grant, I will soon bring you safe from this place.

Oh *Parismenos*, the thralldom I have long endured makes me desirous of liberty, for I am almost tired with conceit of my Fathers cruelty, who is much addicted to vain reports, especially concerning you: I am desirous to be ruled and governed by your wisdom, whom I have chosen as my best friend, therefore I shall be willing to do whatsoever you command me, resting in assured confidence that you will no way impair my Honour, which I esteem more then my life, yet rest at your disposition, not seeking any other assurance then my promise.

I beseech you, quoth he, let no misconceit of me take place in your heart, for so long as I breathe I will never erre from your command, but rest so fully and wholly to your requests, that sooner then I will do or think a thought that shall disagree to your desire, this breath shall leave my breast, and my vital spirits forsake me.

After these speeches were ended, and Angelica's mind fully satisfied, they spent some time in familiar conference, inter-

A a 2

mingled

mingled with many kind behaviours, to the confirmation of both their loves, till at last Parismenos was forced in regard of their safeties, to depart to his charge, whither he was come before the Eunuchs were returned, who, when they came, finding him there, had no mistrust at all, but took the charge upon them again, entring into Angelica's Chamber to provide her things necessary, who, because they should perceive no manner of alteration, put on her former kind of sadness, which, before proceeded from the depth of sadness, but this she did to avoid suspicion.

Parismenos he went down amongst the rest of the Knights that kept the Castle, keeping company sometimes with them, and sometimes with the Eunuchs, so that neither of them knew of his familiarity with the other, but both accepted him as one of their company, insomuch that he had the Guarding of the entrance into the Tower, and also the secret keeping of the Princess, neither of them suspecting his intent.

Thus did he continue amongst them some five dayes, in which time he came often to Angelica, and had conference with her: At last, his turn came that he must both watch with one of the Eunuchs, and also at the Castles entrance, where there was but two kept the watch, which fell out according to Parismeno's desire, whose heart longed to perform some exploit, devising how he should be rid of the two fellows and the Eunuch, being unwilling to murder them, his Reputation being yet unblemish'd from committing so unworthy an act: but at length his desire to get Angelica from thence, soon extinguish'd that thought, and he resolv'd rather to be their Executioner, then disappoint himself and Angelica of content.

The night being come he took his place to watch with the Eunuch, whilst the others went to their rest, and being alone, Parismenos began to talk with the Eunuch, in which discourse he muffled him suddenly in his Gown, so close that he could not be heard to cry, and ran his Sword quite through his body, which he did with such dexterity that none heard thereof, and taking the key from him, took him under his arm and slung him in a corner of the Tower: when he had done this, he went to his other place of charge, where, when he came, he found his fellow watch-men fast asleep,

asleep, with the Key of the Gate lying by him, whom he presently caught in his arms, and one after another threw from the Battlements into the Lake that encompassed the Tower, so that they were drowned.

This done, he went with all speed to Angelica's Chamber, where being come he beheld her fast asleep, who was at first determin'd to awake her, but beholding her in so sweet a slumber, the awful regard that he did bear unto her would not suffer him to be so bold, untill having stood there a long space (being very desirous to awake her, yet fearful to disturb her quiet rest) at last Anna awaked, who always lay with her, who seeing Parismenos in the Chamber at that unreasonable hour, (for Cynthia appeared very bright) stirring up her self to speak unto him awaked Angelica, who likewise casting her Eyes upon him, was amazed at his being there, but he kneeling down at her Bed side, said:

Pardon, dear Madam, this boldness in me, but now is the time that you may depart without any let or Molestation, for none but my self hath the keeping of the entrance.

Angelica hearing his speeches, told him she should be ready presently: Then Anna suddenly started out of the Bed and appalled her, whilst he withdrew himself. Angelica made such haste to be gone, that she attired her self before Parismenos was aware, having put on exceeding rich Ornaments. Then Anna and she came forth together, and Angelica coming to Parismenos, said:

Now my dear Lord, we are ready to go when thou pleasest: Then Parismenos taking Angelica by one arm, and Anna by the other, said: Be of good comfort, and fear not, for I assure you to pass in quiet: after they were out of the Chamber he locked the door, and took the key with him, and from thence led her down to the Tower Gate, and being without, fast lockt the same again after him.

When they were gone a far distance from the Tower, Angelica's heart leapt for joy, demanding in most kind sort whether he would convey her? for quoth she, if I should be taken again, and come to the King's presence, my grief and torment would

would be more then I am able to expzeis. I have, said he, a friend, not far off, in whose fidelity I dare repose any secret, and thither I will conduct you with safety, therefore I beseech you be of good comfort.

Angelica past many a weary step, before they attained to the end of their journey; at last they arrived at St. Austines Chappel, where Parismenos never left knocking till he had awaken'd old Jabin, who marvelled to hear one knock at midnight, came to the doo, and demanded who it was, before he would open the same? Parismenos then answered, Good friend Jabin open the doo, here is none but friends.

Jabin then knowing his voice presently let them in, and lighting a Candle, kindly embraced him, yet not knowing Angelica; but supposing it was she by her exceeding beauty, he with humble reverence desired her to accept of his poe Cell, where the poe Lady being weary seated her self down upon the Bed, being glad that she was thus escaped from the Golden Tower, spending some time in conference about their fortunate success: Parismenos then at her request declared in what manner he was rid of the Eunuchs, and the other two that watched with him, whose wisdom she greatly admired; and after many sweet embraces past between them, Angelica and Anna fell both asleep, being much tired with travel, which Parismenos and Jabin seeing, departed into the Chappel to confer about their future security: where now let us leave them for a while, and return to speak of the Tower Guardians.

C H A P.

C H A P. XXIV.

How *Maximus* had knowledge of *Angelica's* escape: How *Marcellus* fled with *Dulcia* from the Court of *Ephesus*; How he came in one *Portellus* Armour to Saint *Austines* Chappel, and how *Parismenos* sent *Portellus* into *Bohemia*.



The next morning the Eunuchs, according to their wonted manner, came to the place where they thought to have found the rest of their fellows, but missing, both marvelled thereat, and conceiving the worst (being apt to suspicion) knocking at Angelica's Chamber doo, but none made answer, which drove all of them into an exceeding perplexity of fear, then they began to study what this might mean, and going down they espied their fellow lie dead before them, whom Parismenos had cast there, that Angelica might not see him: Then being jealous of the truth, they ran down to the Knights that kept the entrance, who marvelling at their sorrow, demanded the cause thereof, whereupon they declared how they had found one of their fellows slain, and the Knight the King had lately sent is missing. He replied, the Knights hath the keeping of the outer entrance: whereupon some of them ran thither, where they neither found him nor those that were appointed to watch with him, nor the Keys of the Tower Gate, which findings they carried back to the rest of their fellows, who by this time were all met together. Why, quoth a Knight, I see no cause of sorrow as you make; wherewith one of the three Eunuchs made this reply:

Oh, you know not what we have lost, we are all undone, we shall be all hanged when the King hears thereof; Angelica, Angelica, we have lost Angelica: wherewith the Knights burst forth into an exceeding laughter.

May, (said the other two Eunuchs) laugh not at that which will bring us all to ruine. For we have lost Angelica, whose ruby we had, though unknown to you, which the King commanded

ed us to keep secret, for that he had given out report he was departed with him, whom I fear the strange Knight that arrived here hath carried away from us.

The Knights hearing these words, were exceedingly amazed thereat, and immediately went up to Angelica's Chamber, and breaking open the door they found her not, but well perceived she was escaped: Then began the Eunuchs to roar and cry out like mad men; and the Knights ran up and down like men transformed into amazement, at last with much ado they forced open the Gate, and found the Draw bridge let down.

Some of them having horses within the Tower, posted every where about the Country, making diligent search and enquiry after them, and many of them met with old Jabin, whom he answered, That he saw none such, which they all credited because he was a Religious person, and much esteemed off by the Inhabitants thereabouts, for they believed every word that past his lips to be as true as the Oracle, by which belief *Parismenos* and Angelica remained safe.

Jabin seeing such a number of Knights abroad, when he came to his Cell told them thereof, which drove Angelica into great fear and disquiet, but Jabin, by his comfortable assurances expelled it from her heart, telling her, That if all the World were in search of them they would never suspect that place.

The Eunuchs soon got out of the Tower, and fled for fear of the Kings fury, every man which way he thought best for his own safety: One of the Knights rode with all speed to the Court, and coming into the Kings presence, and declared to him the whole truth of what had hapned.

When *Maximus* had heard out his speech, he tore his Hair off his Head, stamped on the Earth, railed, and raged exceedingly, calling all the Nobles and Knights of his Court together, commanding them in all haste to Arm themselves presently, and be in a readiness to go along with him, and stay for him at the Court Gate: There might one behold Noblemen making haste, some one way, and some another; some calling for the best of their Armour, having the one half on, and others out of readiness, some in harness ready mounted, and others at every point armed, calling

calling for their horses, some ready mounted, and half unarmed, servants running several ways, and every one in a Hurly Burly.

By this time came the King ready Mounted, spurring his lusty Courser to make haste, commanding his Knights to follow him with all speed; who hastened after him, not knowing the cause of their speed.

The Ladies wondered much at this sudden news; some fearing their Husbands harm, fearing some Enemy were approached that would endanger their persons, others bemoaning the absence of their Lovers, and all in a wonderful extasy of sorrow; besides the Queen remained very pensive for the loss of Angelica, which the King told her of.

Marcellus now began to rejoyce, for he assured himself that his design had taken effect. But by this time *Maximus* was arrived at the Golden Tower, where he heard the truth of all, and saw the Eunuch that lay slain; withal, they certified him in what manner the strange Knight came, and how he brought a Letter signed with his own Signet.

When the King heard this, he presently grew into a persuasion that it was The Knight of Fame that had carried away Angelica, then calling for the Letter (which one of the Knights being more circumspect than the rest, had demanded of *Parismenos* after he had shewed it to the Eunuchs;) he presently knew it to be *Marcellus* his writing, which made his eyes look red with fury, and because the night was approached he lodged in the Tower, commanding his Knights and Lords to post throughout the Country to find Angelica; desiring two of his chiefest Noblemen early the next morning to post unto the Court, and apprehend *Marcellus* as a Traytor, for conspiring with a stranger to deprive him of life.

Thus on a sudden was all the Country spread over with Knights, who left no place unsearcht that was likely to entertain them, only Jabin's Cell they suspected not, though it was near the Golden Tower, because it was a place of Holiness and Religion, dedicated to Saint Austine, whom they worshipped, so that of all places was not suspected.

Thus on a sudden was all the Country spread over with Knights, who left no place unsearcht that was likely to entertain them, only Jabin's Cell they suspected not, though it was near the Golden Tower, because it was a place of Holiness and Religion, dedicated to Saint Austine, whom they worshipped, so that of all places was not suspected.

As soon as Marcellus saw all the Knights and Nobles departed, and all the Court in an uproar, he began to fear, that if his father should see the Letter he gave to Parismenos, he would know it to be his Hand-writing; therefore when they were all in a mutiny, he came to Dulcia and told her all that had befallen, saying; He must for a while leave her, because he knew that if his father did see the Letter, he would be so enraged against him, that he durst by no means stay to abide his anger; With that Dulcia wept, desiring him on her knees that he would not leave her behind, whose life would be worse than death without his presence; for my Lord, said she, if you will grant me this favour, I will never forsake you for fear of Misery, Peril, or Torment.

Marcellus then taking her up, with a kind kiss, told her, he was glad she would go with him, being the thing he most desired; My Lord, but how shall I escape? Whilst, said he, I hold the Ladies in talk, whose Wits are now troubled, disguise yourself and slip from amongst them, and go to Madam Panora's, and stay for me.

Dulcia presently then cast off her upper Garments, and put on some of the Ladies that she first found, and locking fast the door, went thro' the thickest of them, and seeing her lock the door, took her for one of their company that attended upon Angelica.

Dulcia was no sooner down stairs, but she hastened unto the Court Gate, and from thence to Panora's House, whom Panora herself let her in, and Dulcia declared how Marcellus had sent her thither, and would be there himself presently, whom Panora kindly welcomed.

Marcellus seeing all things fall out so prosperously, and seeing Dulcia pass by, which he well noted, he left the Ladies, and presently went to his Chamber, and arming himself in one of the Getulian Knights Armour, having none of his own, went to Panora's House, and found Dulcia there, and caught her in his arms with a loving embrace: Being all three together, he declared to Panora all that hapned to himself, Angelica, and Dulcia, and told her that the Knight that lodged in her House was him

him which was called The Knight of Fame, whose Name is Parismenos. Then to the Prince of Bohemia; withal, requesting her secrecy and aid to conceal their being there: Marcellus stayed there all that night and the next day, spending his time in great delight with his beloved Dulcia, whom he affected with a Royal Heart.

Early the next morning came the two Nobles from the King to arrest Marcellus for being guilty of High Treason, but going to his Chamber they found him not there, nor in all the Court, which caused another tumult for his absence, that all had their minds so busied with conceit why he was fled, that they were all in a second amazement therewith, wondering what offence he had done that he should fly from the Court, the Queen being ready to run mad with sorrow.

This news being come to the Ladies that attended Dulcia instead of Angelica, thought to carry the report thereof unto her, but enquiring for the Key of her Chamber, none could hear of it; for every one made answer, They had it not: Then began a controversy amongst them, enquiring who it was that came out last, but the truth thereof they could not learn, inasmuch that they began to suspect each other, thinking, she that had the Key had lost it, and would not be known thereof: At last, they began to knock first softly, and then hard, but none made answer, which drove them all into an extreme perplexity, and with much ado to extinguish that great fear, at last broke open the door, and being entered the Chamber, they met the supposed Angelica, but found her Ornaments confusedly thrown about, some wringing their Hands, and tearing off their Hair, and renting their Apparel, and made such lamentation, that it was heard all over the Court, which caused the Queen and all the Courtiers to get to that place, and the Queen being come, and knowing their cause of sorrow, sat down amongst them oppressed with care, uttering a few words.

Peace Ladies, peace, and give over this vain Lamentation; for you know not for whom you grieve; it was not Angelica you had the custody of, therefore cease your laments, & give me leave to mourn, for I have a great part in all these woes, and at once

have lost the company of both my dear Children, and all procured by the Kings jealousy, who left Angelica at the Golden Tower, who is stolen from thence, and now our Son Marcellus is fled with Dulcia: Aye me, what sorrow is this? Whose grief may be compared to mine? Was ever any so miserable as I, that at one instant have lost my comfort, my Children, my Joy, and Delight? Whereupon such passions of grief overwhelmed her heart, that her speech abruptly broke off, and more she would have said, but could not, whom the Ladies took up, seeing her fall into a swoond.

Thus was the whole Court and City repleat with care, every one uttering their opinions, the younger accusing Maximus of his cruelty, alleging he was the cause of those cares; the Elder condemning the two young Princes of lewdness and lightness, that would venture to do such things without their Parents consent.

The two Nobles that came to Arrest Marcellus, by this time were come to the King, who certified him of all things at the Court, which added new cares to his troubled head, that Angelica's escape did not so much grieve him, as that Marcellus should be both an Actor in her escape, and also make so base a choice of Dulcia, with whom all were assured he was fled; nor did this so much vex him, as that he saw himself disappointed of Revenge.

Thus did the King continue many days in the Golden Tower, calling together all the Knights in the Realm, commanding them to make a more strider search, and to appoint some to stay in every part of the Country, and examine every Passenger, for his mind told him that Marcellus and Angelica were within Gerulia: This business was so speedily and punctually performed, that it was impossible for them to pass, one would think, undescried.

Marcellus the next night after these Tumults, having by many persuasions and entreaties won Dulcia to stay with Panora, promising to return speedily, armed himself in the Armour he had gotten, and departed from thence towards Saint Austines Chappel, and assured himself that he should find Parisme-

nos,

nos, and by the way met with many of the Getulian Knights, who seeing him in that Armour, took him to be a Getulian Knight, named Portellus, whose Armour Marcellus had on: This Portellus was a Knight of the Kings Court, who not long since was departed into Lybia, without the knowledge of any but Marcellus, who had sent him to view Venola's Beauty, and to find if he could get the original of that Accusation laid against Parismenos, in whose Armour Marcellus past without suspicion, being taken for Portellus.

Early the next morning he arrived at Saint Austines Chappel, where he would neither knock nor enter till he was sure there was none to perceive him going in, but when Jabin saw him his heart was tormented with great fear, demanding what he would have?

Fear not, Jabin, said he, I am thy friend Marcellus: With that he entered into the Chappel, whom Jabin would not suffer to go further until he had seen his face, which when he beheld, he most lovingly embraced him, and without speaking a word had him to his Cell, where was Parismenos, Angelica, and Anna, who all at once beholding him, and he then, embraced each other, being so glad of each others presence, that Angelica wept for joy; Parismenos surfeited with delight, and Marcellus's heart was filled with content.

When these storms of joys were past, and somewhat calmed, Marcellus declared to them all that had hapned, telling them how the King had set Spies in every corner of the Country, declaring the cause why he was fled, the manner, and with whom, his Love Dulcia: How he had left her with Panora, and how fortunately he had escaped; which when they heard, they all applauded and rejoiced at his happy success; to whom Angelica (being merry) said:

Dulcia has lost nothing by assuming my Name and Habit, but has thereby won a constant Knights love, and may hereafter become a Queen: Indeed Brother, whatsoever others may say, I persuade and assure my self that you have gotten a virtuous, chaste, loving, and kind Ladies love, whose good parts I have often commended in my secret thoughts, and now am glad that

I have an opportunity to speak of them in your hearing: *What* though she be not of a Kingly Race, her vertues are such as may besetm the greatest Princess in the World. *Marcellus* being glad to hear *Angelica* commend *Dalcia*, said:

And Sister I have chosen *Dalcia*, I love her, and will hereafter prove true to her; for her Beauty, Vertue, and good Parts do please me so much, that if ever I live to possess my Fathers Crown, she shall be my Queen; *Withal* (Sister) I am glad that you have met with your Knight, of whose company I know you are not a little glad: (*Whereupon Angelica blushed*) *Pay*, said he, blush not, for he hath better deserved your love, than *Dalcia* hath mine.

In these and such like communications, they spent the rest of the day, studying what might be the best means for them to continue there unknown.

After *Marcellus* had staid sometime with *Parismenos* and *Angelica* in *Saint Austines* Chappel, he departed again in *Portellus* Armour to *Dalcia*, where he Arrived; (to her exceeding comfort) without suspicion, who wished that she had been with *Angelica*, so he might have enjoyed both her and their company together.

When *Marcellus* was departed, *Parismenos* and *Angelica* began to study how they should escape the Kings cruelty, being very desirous to go into *Bohemia*, but knew not how to pass for fear of being discovered, for *Maximus* still commanded diligent search to be made; besides, if that had not been, the Journey was so long and dangerous, that he was unwilling thereby to endanger her person, put them to an exceeding astonishment what to do in this condition; and being unskilful of themselves what to determine on, they desired old *Jabin's* Counsel, who told them, That if they would accept of his Cell longer, and such Provision as he had, it would be their best way still to remain there till *Maximus* fury were over, and out of hope to find them; for, said he, Here you will abide in safety, though not in content.

All this time King *Maximus* remained in the Golden Tower, fretting with extreame rage to be revenged, being put out of all

com-

comfort by his Knights, who daily returned without any news of them, that he at last was so tired with grief, that he fared like one in a desperate estate, but at length, through the perswasion of his Nobles he returned to the Court, where the Queen was, whom at his coming he found very sick, which was procured by the sorrow she endured for her Childrens loss, which grieved her to the heart.

Maximus seeing his Queen in this dangerous estate, began to revive her, and had her be of good comfort; Whereupon she uttered these speeches:

O my Lord, comfort cometh now out of season, which you might once have salved, but now my griefs are past remedy; it is our jealousy and to fond suspect that hath bred these mischances, in giving too much credit to that foul Enchantress speeches, which your self desire to prove true, or else you would not have dealt so cruelly by your Children: Might you not often have married *Angelica* according to your own desire, to many honorable and great Potentates? What if she be now married, can that endanger your life, unless you be minded to be the Actor thereof your self? But by your strict severity you have done that which you too late repent.

The King hearing her speeches, began inwardly to condemn himself of cruelty, and repented the severity he had used, accusing himself of great folly, protesting, if ever he had his Children again, he would not hinder them from their liberty, but that he would let them make a free choice according to their own fantasies: And in this sorrowful estate for a while we will leave them, devising what means to work by gentleness, to call them home again.

Marcellus all this while continued with *Dalcia* in *Lady Panora's* House, who hearing that *Maximus* was returned from the Golden Tower, and had given over search, as hopeless to find *Angelica* or him, determined to convey *Dalcia* to *Saint Austines* Chappel, for *Panora's* House was too near the Court, thinking that if they remained there they would be discovered, and with this resolution he came to *Dalcia* and told her his intent, whom he knew would be ruled by him, and the next night

cause

caused *Dulcia* somewhat to disguise her self (making *Panora* acquainted therewith) and to meet him at Saint Martins Gate without the City, and there he would stay for her, for if he should carry a Lady with him through the City, he thought one or other would suspect him.

Dulcia most loyally and carefully executed his command, which fell out according to both their desires, for they both met at the place appointed, where *Marcellus*, after he had mounted her behind him, with a joyful heart rode towards St. Austines Chapel, where in short time he arrived, which brought much comfort to *Parismenos* and *Angelica*: Afterwards with pleasant conference they entertained the time, spending it in the joyfullest content that might be.

Jabin's Cell was now so full of Guests, that it would scarce contain them, that it seemed more like a Prison (though not to them) than a place of content.

It chanced the next morning that when *Jabin* was gone forth to buy Provision, he met with *Portellus*, who was lately returned from *Libia*, and coming to the Court, and missing the Prince whom he most dearly loved, wandered in a solitary disposition all that night and day, who spying the old Priest, came to him and said:

Jabin, the time hath been when *Getulia* excelled in Royalty, but now all things is turned upside down, my Lord *Marcellus* was wont to keep you company, but now no man knows where he is; but would I were with him, then my care would be less: Why, quoth *Jabin*, what is your Name, that knoweth me, and art desirous to find him? My name, replied he, is *Portellus*, *Jabin* hearing his name, remembered that he had often heard *Marcellus* desire that he could find him; therefore he said: Come along with me, and I will bring you to one that can tell you where *Marcellus* is: Whereupon they both departed to the Chapel, where *Jabin* entered and told *Marcellus* that *Portellus* was without, who hearing his speeches presently ran to him and embraced him, bringing him in, whom *Angelica* knowing, kindly welcomed.

Now *Parismenos*, *Marcellus*, and *Portellus*, giving no delay

lay to the necessity of time and business they had in hand, began to consult what to do, where every one gave their opinions, but could not agree upon any thing: At last, they called old *Jabin* to their Counsel, whose wisdom they much esteemed, who presently (determined to tell them before) counselled them to send *Portellus* into *Bohemia* with Letters from *Parismenos* to *Parismus*, to request him to send an Army to defend him from King *Maximus* cruelty.

This Counsel was well approved of by all, and *Portellus* was very willing to undertake this Ambassie, that immediately furnished himself with Horse and Armour, (having a Letter to that effect from *Parismenos*, and the Jewel which *Laurana* knew him by, which he desired *Portellus* to deliver unto his Mother, as an assured token that he came from him) he hastened with all speed towards *Bohemia*, and soon arrived there, delivering the Letter and Jewel unto *Laurana*.

The cause of *Portellus* coming was soon known in the Court, which when the Nobles and Commons understood, *Parismus* needed not muster up Soldiers, for every one was desirous to be employed offering their service of themselves, accounting it a dishonour to be refused; that in short time there were gathered together a great company of Knights, Lords, & Gentlemen, unto whom *Parismus* added twenty thousand good Horsemen under the conduct of *Pollipus*, who was very desirous of that command, and had obtained *Violettaes* consent, who with all haste marched his men towards *Getulia*: *Parismus* then gathered together an Army of fifty thousand expert Soldiers under his own conduct and *Tellamors*, who was then but lately arrived at the *Bohemian* Court with the Lady *Clarina*, whom (according to his promise he had brought from the Forest of *Ard*.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Maximus* found out *Angelica*, and the rest at Saint *Austines* Chappel, and banished *Marcellus*, imprisoned *Angelica* and *Dulcia*, and cast *Parismenos* into a Dungeon, condemning him to be burnt, where he continued till he was ready to be famished; and how afterwards he strangely escaped and met with *Pollius*.



Wilest that these things were acting in Bohemia, *Parismenos* with *Angelica*, and *Marcellus* with his beloved *Dulcia*, remained in great safety and content, being now void of fear to be discovered, seeing they had remained there in all those troubles; but being kept within a little Room, they were desirous of some Recreation, and in an Evening when they thought none were stirring, went out into a pleasant Grove where having walked up and down, *Parismenos* took *Angelica* unto a pleasant Bank, bedest with many sweet Summer flowers, and *Marcellus* did the like to *Dulcia*, resting not far from them, recreating themselves with great delight.

Parismenos had no sooner seated himself, but *Angelica* sat down on his knee, clasping her right hand about his neck with a kind and modest behaviour, having the other in his manly bosome, which by reason of the heat was then unbuttoned; and first making many a delicious kiss, a Prologue to her Harmonious Expression, said thus:

My dear Lord, how happy should we be if we were in Bohemia, from the suspicion of my Father, and how great would our pleasure be, if we might enjoy this happiness without fear? yet since we cannot attain to that blessedness, but are hindered from it by many dangers, let us rejoyce in each others company, which I account a bliss without compare, and a felicity exceeding all joy whatsoever.

Courteous and Honourable Lady, (replied he) How fortunate may I esteem my self to enjoy such favour as you vouchsafe me, without the least merit, you having refused no danger for my sake, having displeased your Parents to yield me comfort; and
most

most of all that you are contented and pleased with this solitary estate, but suddenly I hope we shall be eased from this misery. Misery, said she, when I enjoy thy company I regard not, solitariness, your presence is more delightful to me then Courtly pleasure; for without you, I count my pleasure pain, all company tedious, and all pomp troublesome.

In these and many other such like speeches, sweet embraces, and superabundant overflowing of pleasant content, they recreated themselves, untill the old Priest came to them, and then they went to his Cell: But fortune, who is ever unconstant, intending once more to cross their happy Bliss, brought it thus about.

One of the Eunuches that before was *Angelicaes* Keeper, being fled from the Golden Tower after she was missing, for fear of the Kings wrath, which he knew would be no less then death, had hid himself in that place, where ever since he lived upon such sustenance as the place yielded, which was wild fruit, and by unhappy fortune lay amongst a company of Bushes, and did hear all the speeches that past between *Parismenos* and *Angelica*, and knew them, and following them secretly to Saint *Austines* Chappel, where after he had seen them enter, with all the speed that might be he hastened to the City, and in the morning arrived there, where being admitted to the Kings presence, he declared how that *Angelica* was at Saint *Austines* Chappel, and all the rest that were fled, relating the whole truth of all that he had seen and heard.

The King observing his speeches presently understood that it was the unknown Knight that was with her, which thing kindled new sparks of ire in his Breast, which before he had somewhat calmed, that in a great rage he swore that if ever he had him who was called The Knight of Fame, he would be severely revenged on him; Whereupon he assembled all the Nobles, Peers, Lords and Knights together again, commanding them with all speed to be ready armed to go with him, (not making the cause known to any) who with all speed buckled on their Armour, and at his command departed with him, who hastened with all speed towards Saint *Austines* Chappel.

Angelica at the very instant of their arrival was fallen into a slumber, & dreamed that her father had encompassed the Chappel round with armed men, wherewith her senses were so affrighted that she suddenly started from the place where she lay, and leapt into Parismenos Armes, who marvelling thereat, and being amazed at her sudden cry, demanded what she alled, who for fear she could not utter; he being half afforished, ran to his Armour and armed himself, and drawing his Sword graspt in his hand, which he had no sooner done, but he heard one knock at the Chappel door, which made him think it was not Jabin, and looking out at the Window he saw thousands of Getulians; which so appauled his senses that he knew not what to do: Angelica seeing his sudden sadness, likewise slept to the Window, and beholding the Souldiers without, immediately fell into a Trance, which Dulcia and Anna seeing, took her up and carried her into the Cell; Parismenos then opening the door, the Getulian Souldiers began to enter, but he standing at the door with his Sword point bent towards them, told them, that he that entred there first should die.

The King then demanded who he was? I am said he, inferior to none, therefore as good as any. Art thou Marcellus? No, I am not Marcellus, quoth he, but his friend. Tell me who thou art, said the King, or thou shalt die where thou standest immediately. Maximus, replied he, I am Son to Parisinus Prince of Bohemia, my name is Parismenos, sometimes called The Knight of Fame.

The King hearing his speeches, wondered thereat, said: Is not Angelica with you? yes, quoth he, both Marcellus and Angelica are within. Deliber them, replied Maximus to me. I will said he, upon condition you will take them into favour again, & remit all the former displeasure you have taken against them, and grant me your Daughter Angelica in marriage; if otherwise, here I stand to defend them from all the force of your Getulian Army.

Maximus was so enraged to hear his speeches, that he made this reply: What madness doth possess thy minde, that thou standest upon such terms of resistance, when thou seest so many

ene-

enemies about thee? Thinkest thou with boasting speeches to avoid my displeasure, and disappoint me of revenge? No, wert thou the greatest Potentate in the World, thou shouldst not escape my hands: whereupon he commanded his Knights to take him by force, who presently then began to enter, but he by reason of the narrowness of the way, stood in his own defence, and slew the first that came, and the next, and after him another, behaving himself so valiantly, that all that came within his reach dyed, and had they all assaied to enter that way he would have killed them all.

Marcellus seeing what mischief this slaughter might breed, slept between Parismenos and the Getulians, who knowing him, would not offer to strike one blow, whilst he spake to parismenos, desiring him to be ruled by him, who likewise considered that in this extremity it was best to yield, for that there was no hope to escape, therefore he agreed to do according to his direction: Marcellus then upon his knee humbly submitted himself unto his father.

By this time the Getulians had beaten down a great part of the Chappel, and rushed violently upon Parismenos, who disdainng to be forced to yield, (before they could overcome him) sent many of their Ghosts to Hell; but at last, he was so thronged with the multitude, that he was not able to strike another blow, and so was constrained to yield, whom Maximus commanded to be fast bound.

Angelica seeing this, with weeping eyes came to her father and said: I beseech your Majesty use that Knight not too harsh, on whose safety my life dependeth. More she would have said, but Maximus cut her off with these speeches:

Door, shameless and disobedient Creature, pleadest thou for him, and not for thine own pardon? Hold thy Tongue, for I will not hear thee speak one word more: whereupon he commanded them all to be apprehended, and so caused them to be brought to the Court, first imprisoning Parismenos, and lading him with Bolts and Fetters of Iron, he caused him to be cast into a most loathsome and stinking Dungeon; Angelica he caused to be disrobed of her Rich Ornaments, and cast into pri-
son

son with Anna and Dulcia, untill he had more leisure to determine of them.

By reason of the earnest entreaties of the Queen and Nobles, he did not imprison Marcellus, but with many rebukes banished him from his presence, vowing that if ever he came in his sight he should lose his head.

To rehearse all the several complaints that Angelica, Dulcia, and Anna made, would be too tedious, for they were such as would have forced tears from Tyrants eyes, pierced the stony Rocks, and mollified the hardest Hearts of the most Rude, Cruel Barbarous, and Inhumane Creatures in the World, being hardly used, scantily dieted, and hardly lodged.

Parismenos misery was likewise nothing inferiour to theirs, but rather ten times worse, being alone, (they having the benefit of each others company, which is a great comfort in misery) without light, for the Vault, or Dungeon, whereunto he was put, had not so much a cranny through which any light appeared, being large and wide, far from any company, neither could he hear any thing, having but once a day sustenance, which was bread and water, and of that so little, it would scarce preserve his life, being also heavily laden with chains and Bolts: In this sort he continued many dayes, without hope ever to escape from that place, where you may suppose his cares were great and his comforts small.

Many dayes being past, the King assembled his Noble Peers and States of the Realm together, to resolve what to do with Parismenos, against whom many accusations were laid, which tended to the breach of their Lawes; especially Venolaes Rape, which was amongst them punished with death, and so severely that none escaped it, whom the King in hearing of them all, condemned to dye the same death their Lawes yielded, which was to be burnt.

The Assembly then condemned Dulcia to perpetual imprisonment, but the Kings Children were to stand to the mercy of their Parents.

When Marcellus heard this news, it struck an exceeding terror to his Heart, and sooner then he would see these things come
(a

to pass he resolved to destroy himself, insomuch that he faced like a mad man, and wheresoever he came amongst them that knew him, they all wondered at his strange alteration, and he quite left the Court, remaining in the Lady Panoraes House so secretly, that none knew of his abode.

Parismenos having continued many dayes in this Dungeon, marvelled he could hear no news from Angelica, and wondered that Marcellus had forgot to yield him comfort in his greatest extremity, which made him think that either they were imprisoned, or else the Kings wrath had executed a worse punishment upon them: These on the other side were sufficient griefs; and his hard imprisonment and cruel usage on the other side, was enough to kill the stoutest Heart; and had he not been preserved by admirable means, he could never have endured these calamities: At last, he began to despair of all hope; but recalling his senses, he began to study with some comfort how to release himself; and amongst many things that came into his head, he devised how to entice the Taylor into the Dungeon, which he thus contrived.

The next morning the Taylor came to bring him his Diet, he fained himself exceeding sick, & groaned as though he had gasped for his last breath. The Taylor hearing him make such moan, asked him what he ailed? To whom he answered, Good Taylor, the date of my life is now I think at an end, so that I shall never see the clear light again, being of all men most unfortunate to end my life in this wretched place, who might have lived in great Dignity, but now I am past hope of any comfort, onely to thee I am able to do good before I dye; I have great store of Gold and Silver about me, besides Jewels, which I will give thee if thou wilt but do thy endeavour to ease me, (for I am yet in some hopes to obtain favour from the King) and I will tell where thou shalt find more riches then thou wilt be able to spend; all this thou shalt have, if thou wilt assist me in this my extremity, who am now fallen down, and of my self not able to arise.

Many other persuasions he used, which wrought so effectually with the Taylor, being enticed with hope of finding wealth, and
past

past fear of him that said he was so weak, he opened the Dungeon without fear, being thereto guided by Divine Providence; and came to him, who no sooner saw him within his reach, but gathering all his strength together, he caught hold on him and overthrew him, and getting upon him with swift crawling, (for he could neither go nor stand by reason of his Bolts) and having him thus under him, never came off him till he had pressed him so hard that he died.

Then, taking his Keys from him, he unlocked all the Bolts that were fastened to his Legs, Arms, Neck, and other parts of his body, and when he had done, he praised the Gods for his happy success; and afterwards without any delay, he stripped off the Jailors apparel, and cloathed himself therein, casting his body unto the farther end, and so went out and locked the Dungeon door after him.

By this time it began to be dark, which was a means to further him in his escape, whereupon he went into the Court with the Keys at his girdle, and the falchion which the Jailor used alwayes to wear about him, and met with many that suspected him not, and from thence he got out of the Court Gate, being taken for the Jailor.

Being without the Court he soon got out of the City, and did sling away his Keys into a Pool of water; going directly towards Saint Austines Chappel, thinking there to finde Jabin, whom the King had mist of, for that he was not in the Cell when they was taken; and early the next morning he arrived there, where at his coming he found an Army of Horsemen that overspread all the fields with their Troops, whom presently he knew to be Bohemians by their Colours, and some seeing him took him for a Spy, whereupon they brought him before Pollipus their General.

Parismenos being come before Pollipus was by him strictly examined, to whom he said: Wherefore have you brought this Army into Gerulia? Why, quoth Pollipus, hast thou not heard how Parismenos is accused wrongfully by Maximus, and how he hath condemned him to die a vile and shamefull death within these six dayes?

When

When he had heard out these speeches, he marvelled how he should come to the knowledge thereof, which intelligence old Jabin had given him. Parismenos, replied he, is not in Prison, but at liberty, which I came to give you notice of, for whom you need take no more care. Villain, said Pollipus, what sayest thou, is Parismenos dead: (with that he was so enraged that he changed his countenance.) When he did discover himself, whom Pollipus knowing, caught in his arms with a sudden embrace, all the rest of the Knights presently thronging about him with great joy.

This news was soon spread throughout the whole Camp, who flung up their helmets, some their Staves, and every one something, yielding forth a mighty shout for joy: but presently command (intermingled with kind entreaty) was given that none upon pain of death should discover Parismenos being amongst them, they being assured of the truth of his escape by his own report.

CHAP. XXVI.

How Pollipus besieged the City of *Ephesus*: Of a Battle fought between the *Natolians* and *Bohemians*: How *Maximus* recalled *Marcellus* from banishment; How he banished *Dulcia*, released *Angelica* out of prison, and sent out for aid unto the Kings of *Barbar* and *Libia*.



Parismenos being thus fortunately escaped out of the Dungeon, and meeting so happily with Pollipus, Armed himself in such Armour as he was easily distinguished from the rest of the Bohemians, yet none could tell who he was, and presently he and Pollipus marched their Regiments to the City of *Ephesus*, and besieged it round. The King seeing the City begirt round with Soldiers, sent out a Herald to know what they were, who brought him word, That they were Bohemians that were come to redeem Parismenos, and revenge the injury he had done him upon the false reports of the King of *Lybia*.

Maximus hearing this, commanded an Army of twice as ma

ny Natolians as there were Bohemians to be gathered together under the command of one Duke Fridamor, a most valiant, resolute, and courageous Knight, who at the first approach entered Battle with the Bohemians, who being men of good experience and expert Soldiers, as little esteemed the Natolians as if they had got the odds themselves.

Parismenos now thought it a fit time to work revenge, and to make proof of his valour, and being well mounted he ran against a Natolian Captain, and pierced his Spear quite through his body, and then he drew his Sword and met another with so full a blow that fel'd him from his Horse, and was trodden to death; another with violence he ran quite through, the fourth lost his arm, the fifth his Leg, another his Head, and in this sort entered amongst the thickest of them, spending never a blow in waste, but either a Natolian lost his life, or some part of his body thereby, that on a sudden the Bohemians had distrust the Natolians, and the Horsemen had made an excelling slaughter amongst them: By this time Parismenos was gotten into the main Battel, and there met Duke Fridamor mounted upon a white Horse, his Caparisons being of beaten Gold, beset with Pearls & Precious Stones: his Armour of the richest Workmanship, and a Plume of Spangled Feathers in his Crest, who had vowed to satisfy his proud mind with Bohemians blood, at whom Parismenos ran with such force that he tumbled him from his Horse, and he was almost killed with his furniture, at this the Bohemians gave a great shout: All this time Pollipus was not idle, but shewed such Tokens of Valour, that all men that saw them judged there could not be matched two such Knights in all the World.

After the Duke did recover his Horse again, he kept his Soldiers more carefully in Order, and seeing what slaughter the enemy made, sounded a Retreat, whilst the Bohemians pursued them unto their Camp, and slew such a number of them, as the ground was covered with dead bodies: The Bohemians then very joyfully returned to their Tents, growing into such admired estimation of Parismenos, that they determined not to have the least part of his desire unperformed, though they hazar-

ded

ded their lives to obtain the same, to whom their Hearts had an entire affection.

The King and Queen stood all this while and beheld the Battel, marveling what two Knights they were that made such havoc amongst his Soldiers, and being greatly enraged to see so much of his Subjects blood shed, he departed in a fury to assemble his Council together, asking their advice and assistance in this extremity, who with much perswasion got him to yield to these Articles:

That Marcellus's banishment should be repealed, and that Dulcia should be Exiled and sent out of the City, with command that upon pain of death none should succour her: That Angelica should be released out of prison, and restored to his favour again: That he should send unto Lybia for the King's aid against the Bohemians, (the Quarrel being partly his) and also sent Ambassadors unto the King of Barbary to crave his assistance against his enemies.

These Articles Maximus agreed to rather than he would mitigate his wrath, or send Parismenos back in safety, which the Nobles earnestly requested: Then was Marcellus's banishment repealed, Angelica released out of Prison, Messengers sent into Lybia, and Ambassadors into Barbary: Dulcia likewise was then taken out of Prison, and being disrobed, attired her in unsightly Garments, and in the Evening turned her out of the City in a miserable estate.

When she saw her self thus used, and knew that upon pain of Death none were to succour her, she recon'd her condition more miserable then, then when she was in Prison, by reason that Marcellus knew of her being there; but in this estate, she assuredly thought she should be despised, rejected, and hated of all, and for want of food starved; yea, which was worse, be forsaken of Marcellus.

Then she began to study which way to redeem these evils, wherein she saw nothing but impossibilities; for she thought if she should be taken by the Natolian Soldiers they would use her as a cast away and not pity her, but rather seek her dishonour, because she was left without means of revenge: therefore to seek

comfort there she thought it in vain, having so many cares that oppress her heart, that she was almost overcome with grief: At last, she determined to go to the General of the Bohemian Army, whom she thought for Parismenos sake would shew her some pity, which she did the next morning, and being brought before him, she knelt down, and said:

Most Noble General, I beseech you shew some pity to a poor distressed Maiden, who, by Maximus cruelty is driven to this miserable estate without desert, my name is Dulcia, sometime of good Reputation in the Natolian Court, till Prince Marcellus obtained my consent to love him, and afterwards to avoid his fathers cruelty, at that time as Parismenos carried Angelica from the Golden Tower to Saint Austines Chappel, my dear Lord Marcellus likewise conveyed me unto their company, and I was taken with her and committed to Prison: Now Maximus (upon what occasion I know not) hath banisht me from the City, and given command that none upon pain of Death relieve me; being in this distressed estate, I dare not be found of any of the Natolians, least they should (although not of their own desire, yet by the King's command) work my shame that Marcellus might forsake me, and therefore am come to you for mercy, beseeching you of pity to shelter me with your gracious favour from those wrongs, which otherwise will fall heady upon me.

Parismenos knowing her, came unto her, and taking her by the hand, said, that the King of Natolia should do her no injury in that place.

Dulcia steadfastly beholding his countenance, presently knew him, and fell at his feet with exceeding joy; but he taking her up, led her with Pollipus to his Tent, demanding how Angelica fared? Whom she acquainted with the sorrow she daily made for his imprisonment, and fear of his death, and how that when she was banished, Angelica was taken into favour, and how that none knew of what was become of Marcellus; whereupon she wept exceedingly, which Parismenos seeing, comforted her by all means he could, himself gathering much content from her speeches of Angelica's constant love.

The

The Messengers that went into Lybia, made great speed until he had delivered his Message, which when the King of Lybia heard (thirsting for revenge against The Knight of Fame, whom he knew by no other name, for the wrong as he supposed he had done his Daughter, and also for revenge some part of the grudge he did bear to Parismus, ever since his first being in Thessaly, for the overthrow he had received at his hands, which he was minded to have done when he had him in his Court, but that he feared it would prove a great blemish to his Honour, whereupon) he mustered up all his forces together, and conveyed them by Sea into Natolia.

By this time the Ambassadors that went into Barbary, were arrived there, where they delivered their Message with such Eloquence, that Moroco the King collected an Army of a hundred thousand Moors, and sent them by shipping into Natolia, under the conduct of his Eldest Son Santodelodoro, a most Valiant and Courageous Prince, where, when they were landed, they pitched their Tents before the City of Ephesus.

Parismenos seeing these new come forces, marvelled of whence they should be, soon learning the truth thereof; and Maximus having knowledge given him of the King of Lybia's approach, and of Santodelodoro's landing, welcomed them with exceeding joy, and entertained them with great courtesie, feasting them Royally.

C H A P.

CHAP. XXVII.

How *Parismus* arrived in *Natolia* with a band of Souldiers, and of his joy for his Son's safety: How *Maximus* appointed *Parismenos* to be burnt: and of the Lamentations *Marcellus* and *Angelica* made.



The King of *Lybia* thirsting after The Knight of Fame's blood, (whom he now knew to be Son to *Parismus*) used all the means he could to instigate *Maximus* to revenge, who was of his own disposition ready enough to such Tyranny, concluding within three dayes to put the same in execution: All the *Natolians* remained in great tranquillity by reason of the aid that was brought them, and the multitude of their Army, which was like the Sand of the Sea in number.

Parismus now being come into *Natolia* with his Army of three-score thousand of *Bohemians* and *Thessalians*, whose coming exceedingly rejoiced *Parismenos*, and having pitched his Tents near to the rest of his Horsemen, he was met and welcomed by *Pollipus*, to whom the Prince with a heavy countenance, said, Oh *Pollipus*, all the pains we have taken is in vain to save my Son's life, only we may revenge his death: What injustice and cruelty is this the Heavens have imposed upon his head, that ever since his Birth hath been miserable? Would the Gods had let him still remained in *Bohemia*, and never have sought *Angelica's* love, and that my self with these Souldiers had guarded him, so we might either have died with him, or preserved him from that death which he is like to suffer.

My Lord, said *Pollipus*, he remains in safety. How can that be, said he, for it is reported in every mans mouth that he must dye a most shameful death, and they have him in prison.

Parismenos then humbled himself upon his knee, whom *Parismus* soon knew and kindly embraced, who certified him of all as had hapned, telling him how the King of *Natolia* thought he was in Prison still. This news greatly rejoiced his fathers heart, and

and that whereas by reason of his sadness, the whole Camp had laid aside mirth, now hearing of his safety, they re-assumed new comfort.

Now the time comes on that *Parismenos* is to be burnt, to which purpose *Maximus* caused a Stake to be set up in the midst of the City, and an infinite of Citizens were at that same time of Execution met together to see the same, that all the House-tops, Windows, Turrets, Streets, and every place were filled with their abundance: *Angelica* hearing thereof, began to exclaim and cry out most bitterly making such mournful lamentations, that it would have moved a Heart of stone to pity her.

When the time of Execution was come, *Maximus* the Queen, the King of *Lybia*, *Santodelodoro*, and many thousand Knights of *Natolia*, *Lybia*, and *Barbary*, were assembled and seated to see the same, and Judges gone to the Dungeon to bring forth the Prisoner.

Now the Taylor's Wife before they came, missing of her husband, had broke open the Dungeon, Door, where she found him dead, and the Prisoner escaped, and fearing the King's fury, durst not disclose the same, but having apparelled her husband in his Garments, told them the Prisoner was dead, who thinking it had been the right body, caused three or four Slaves to take up the same and bear it in mourning to the place of Execution.

Angelica seeing the time draw near, and having word brought her that *Parismenos* was already gone with the Judges, began to tear her golden Hair, cast off all her Ornaments from her head, and raged so extremely, that her Damzels could not hold her, and getting a Knife in her hand, she desperately bowed that if any did but touch her, she would presently end her life with the same: and so ran out of her Chamber into the Court, and from thence into the City, and so to the place of Execution, and as the King at that time was giving his Judgment according to the Law.

The Ladies seeing her desperateness durst not stay her, but ran after her, and when she came to the place, she first ran to the fire, inter-

intending that if she found him there she would die with him: but suddenly spying the Hearse, and Judges standing by it, she ran thither, and her Golden curled Locks hanging down her Shoulders, her Eyes swollen with grief, her Ornaments all be torn and tattered, her Hands all besmeared with blood that she had cut with holding fast the Knife, and her face with the same blood all besmeared.

The King and Queen knowing her, ran to her with great haste, and the King of Lybia and Santodelodoro were much amazed at it, the Citizens in an uprore, and the judges offered to lay Hands on her, but she starting back, set the Knives point to her ivory breast, protesting that if they offered to touch her, she would goze it in her Hearts-blood: But by this time her Father and Mother was come to her, but she would not suffer them to come near her, but bowed if they did, she would be her own death; with that they were all astonish'd, and the Ladies stood weeping and lamenting: At last, one of the Judges said, Good Angelica be quiet, this Knight is already dead in Prison. Angelica then with her Hand striking away the Hair that covered some part of her face, viewing the Knife with a fearful look, and presently after with an amazed countenance fixing her eyes on her Father, said:

Merciless and cruel King; What Tyranny is this you have shewed, to be the unjust Executioner of that most Noble Man, who never deserv'd such rigour, but only came into this Country for my sake? whose Death shall be the end of my life: Heavens grant this shedding of his Innocent Blood may not go unrevenge'd: All Plagues of Heaven and Earth light upon their accursed Head that did this deed: Here lies true Loyalty and constant Vertue slain; Here lies Valour and Knightly Honor massacred: Here lies the Knight whose Splendor did beautifie the Glories of all the Knights in the World: Here lies Innocent pity sadly accused by the disloyal King of Lybia, whom, were he living, would with his countenance abate his courage: In him shined all Powers, and by his death what have you gained, but base Ignominious Infamy, and perpetual Shame and dishonour to all Posterity?

As

As she was continuing the length of her Speech, the peoples voices sounded forth an Echo of another dismal cry; for Marcellus having knowledge of the Execution, at the Lady Panora's House, being but half Apparell'd, caught up his Sword drawn and came running towards the place, murdering such as hindered his speed, and laming and cutting those that intercepted his hasty steps, getting presently to Angelica, folding her in one arm, and grasping his bloody Sword in another, saying, Oh Sister, what joy do I conceive to see your Loyalty? Now I see you loved Parismenos; be constant (dear Sister) and let us both die with him, who would not have refused a thousand deaths for our sakes.

Then all the multitude began to cry out with a loud voice, Save the King's Children, save the King's Children, &c. And such a Mutiny began to arise, that the Earth seem'd to shake with the noise they made.

The Taylors Wife all this while standing by, and seeing the two young Princes ready to sacrifice themselves, being assured that none but her self knew the truth, and that it rested in her power to save their lives, especially being touched with remorse, she suddenly leapt unto the two young Princes, saying, Stay, I beseech you, stay, and hear the truth of all: This dead body, which you suppose to be Parismenos, is the Taylor, though clad in his Apparel, for that worthy Knight escaped out of the Dungeon; and if you behold the Corps you will find it to be the Body of my Husband: Whereupon Marcellus went to the Hearse, and casting off the cloath that covered the same, knew it was not Parismenos: Then casting down his Sword, he embraced Angelica in both his Arms, who seeing the truth of all, and that Parismenos was escaped, with whom she came on purpose for to die, let fall her Knife, and was presently cloathed by the Ladies that attended her.

Maximus was so amazed with this News, that he stood like one senseless; the King of Lybia for Shame of Angelica's Speeches held down his Head, and all the whole Assembly of beholders were confounded in their thoughts, and stood like men transform'd into admiration.

Ce

An

In the midst of this amazement, came a Knight posting from the Camp with all speed, his countenance bewraying some Tragical Message, who uttered these Speeches :

Most Noble King, whilst thou stand here debating matters of so small importance, the Bohemians have destroyed many thousands of your Soldiers, who run up and down like men against want of their Captains, that all the fields are strewn with their dead bodies, the Valleys filled with blood, and the plain grounds drunk therewith; our enemies arms are tired with slaying, and we compelled to flee for fear, with speed therefore return, or the pride of Natolia is lost.

Then began a new terrour, Maximus, the King of Lybia, Santodelodoro, Pridamor, and all the Nobles of Natolia hasten to the Camp, and Marcellus ran to get him Armour : the Queen, Angelica, and all the rest of the Ladies, went to the top of a Tower to behold this great battle; most of them to see the Bohemians death, but Angelica to behold the Valour of Parismus, whom she heard was come to redeem his Son Parismenos, and in some sort to see him amongst them, her heart praying continually for the Bohemians Victory.

By this time Maximus and the rest were come to the City Gates, where they met with thousands flying to save their lives, whom they commanded to face about, and being without the Gates, they could hardly pass for the slaughtered Carcasses of Moors, Natolians, and Lybians that lay dead; and in the Camp they saw such terrible slaughters, and heard such grievous cries that it amazed their senses : Here lay thousands slain; there lay thousands gasping for life, and wallowing in their own blood; others lay mangled with wide gaping Wounds, their Horse and Men lay both dead together; the Natolians flying, the Bohemians pursued with their Swords died in blood : Then Maximus rallied up his Soldiers, and the King of Lybia began to gather together his scattered Forces; Santodelodoro went amongst his Moors, and those that were almost quite vanquished, he drew up to a Head.

Parismenos having knowledge of Maximus approach, never left seeking till he had found him, which, when he had done, he seemed

seemed to stretch forth his Arms with great fury, and brandishing his Sword, he smote at him with such violence that he beat him off his Horse, and being fallen from his Horse, he would have trodden him to death, but that Duke Pridamor seeing the King in such distress, with a thousand of his Soldiers rescued him, but before they could attain to their desire, many of them lost their lives.

Parismus in the mean time met with the King of Lybia and unhorsed him, and after him many hundred Knights, so that none came within compass of his Sword but fell : Pollipus on the other side continued a cruel fight against Santodelodoro, that thousands of Moors lost their lives by his valour, and such terrible massacres were performed by Parismenos, that all that beheld him wondered thereat, who had taken Duke Pridamor Prisoner and sent him to his Tent.

The Queen and Angelica all this while stood and beheld the Battle, the one with fear, the other with joy; the Queen fearing Maximus death, Angelica in hope that the valiant Knight she saw in Azure Armour beset with Eagles of Gold, was Parismenos, which hope was bred in her by viewing precisely his proportionable body.

By this time the night began to approach, and the Bohemians being weary with pursuing their enemies, withdrew themselves to their Tents, appointing diligent watch to be kept throughout the whole Camp.

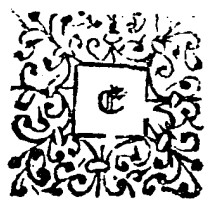
The Natolians and the rest of the other parties, being glad of some respite, returned to their Tents also, and numbing their men, found the most part of them slain, and many grievously wounded, that they could hardly bury their dead.

Maximus was carried into the City grievously wounded, but the King of Lybia and Santodelodoro stayed in the Tents in the Field : Angelica was returned to her Chamber very sickly, by reason of the extreme vexation she had endured that day, but afterwards revived her self again by a persuasion that he was her beloved Lord whom she so lately beheld : Marcellus was returned to Lady Panora's House, tormenting himself with great grief for Dulcia's absence, fearing that she was perished, en-

tring into such woful lamentations, that the old Lady feared he would have destroyed himself. Dulcia likewise all this while remained in the Bohemian Camp in great sorrow for the want of Marcellus : And thus they continued in great safety, but doubted of ever seeing each other again.

C H A P. XXVIII.

Of a terrible Battel Fought against the *Natolian* Forces : The manner of King *Maximus* cruel Death ; and of the friendly League between *Parisus* and *Marcellus*.



Early the next morning, *Maximus*, the King of *Lybia*, and *Santodelodoro*, with the States of *Natolia*, assembled together to determine about the doubtful issue of this War, and at last by a general assent they resolved to Parley with their enemies, and to that intent sent out a Herald to *Parisus*, who presently returned answer, That if the King of *Natolia* would Parley with him in the field between both the Camps, he would there meet him, and conclude a Peace for one day, which the King of *Natolia* accepted ; and immediately going forth to meet him, *Maximus* said thus :

Prince of *Bohemia*, what is it thou cravest at my hands ? Or wherefore hast thou brought (contrary to the Laws of Kings) an Army of Souldiers, where thou art not to set footing without my License ?

Natolian Tyrant, replied he, I come to redeem my Son, whom thou hast murdered contrary to Law, Justice, and Equity, whose Blood I require at thy cruel hands ; also to revenge the manifold wrongs thou hast done him in the behalf of the King of *Lybia*'s false Accusation.

I have (quoth *Maximus*) none nothing to thy Son but according to the Laws of this Land, which punisheth Rape (especially in a King's Daughter) with death.

My Son, said he, never committed any such foul Act, but carried away *Angelica* with her willing consent, whereby he is unjustly Judged : Withal, I demand her of thee, as of right belongs.

longs unto him, for that she is his Betrothed Wife, whom I will have before I leave *Natolia*, or see the ruine of thee and thy Kingdom, therefore yield her up into my custody, *Santodelodoro* then stepping forth, said :

Thinkest thou (*Bohemia*) to command us in this place ? No, no, thou art too weak ; therefore began quickly, or thou shalt soon see so many Moors here as shall confound thy senses with amazement. Know (quoth the Prince) that what I have said I will perform, and so little do I esteem your forces that I will give you those Prisoners again which we have taken without Ransome : Whereupon he delivered *Pridamor* unto them.

Many other Speeches past between them ; but in the end *Maximus* was so enraged, that he swore by Heaven and Earth, he would sooner see his own death, his Countries wreck, and *Angelica*'s destruction, rather than he would yield her into his custody : Which when he saw, he departed.

Parisus was most of all troubled when he heard *Maximus* Speeches, whom he knew to be of so cruel a disposition, that he would rather see her death, than be cross of his will, so that he continued in a very great perplexity of mind : But as soon as they were departed, *Parisus*, *Polipus*, and *Parisus*, began to consult what to do, every one being desirous of Victory ; at last, *Parisus* said :

Most noble Father, if I may presume to give counsel to you, that is of far greater Wisdom, and better experienced in these Martial Disciplines, this is my opinion : The King is of that cruel disposition, that rather than he will be cross in his will, he will see the destruction of himself and his whole Posterity : it is not Valour, but Frensie makes him thus resolute ; our foes likewise are so weakened by the last slaughter we made among them, that if we can give them another sudden Onset, they will be utterly ruined : Besides, the Kings only Son is my dear friend, in whose fidelity I dare repose my life, who (if he could attain the City) would be ready to aid us, therefore the best way is to give the Onset when they are in their secure sleep, which will be such terrour to them, that they will be like men amazed.

Parisus

Parismus hearing his words liked them very well, and thus he contrived the business: The Army to be divided into three parts, the first under his own conduct, the second under the Generals, and the third under his Sons, which was so secretly effected, that not any of their enemies had the least knowledge thereof.

About midnight, when all things were silent, and the *Getulians* void of suspicion, the *Bohemians* left their Tents, and *Pollipus* with his Forces gave the onset, violently rushing into the *Getulians* Camp on that side was next them: *Parismenos* went between him and the City, and the Prince marched about with his forces, and invaded them on the back-side: But the *Getulians* being then in their dead sleep, not dreaming of any such Plot, that they ran up and down several ways, some weaponless, some half armed, others with their Swords drawn, and the *Bohemians* in the midst of them, making an exceeding great slaughter.

The King of *Lybia* and *Santodelodoro*, were so eager that they ran up and down crying out, Courage, Courage; and being armed, they began to encourage their souldiers with many comfortable speeches, but the *Bohemians* were so thick amongst them, and had so much disordered them, that some lost their lives as they were putting on their Armour, others were killed whilst sleep were in their eyes, and some killed even when they were lifting up their Hands to give the first blow, and others slain before they could recal their senses from amazement: There you might have heard the crys of murdered souls, where *Mars* was seated in his bloody Throne, and *Revenge* filling his thirsty Heart with blood; fear standing on the one side, and Terror on the other, whilst the Moors stood with gaskly countenances, and *Uidozy* appearing on the *Bohemians* Swords; The Prince behind him slaughtering some before they could look back, *Pollipus* before them with great fury, parting their Souls from their Bodies; *Parismenos* with his bloody Sword cutting off their passages from the City: The Prince then met with *Santodelodoro*, making him flee to save himself from death, *Pollipus* met with *Pridamor* and gave him many wounds, that he durst no longer

longer abide his sight: *Parismenos* turned back the King of *Lybia*, whom he met hastning to the City, pursuing him with swift blows so violently, that had he not withdrawn himself amongst a company of *Lybians* he had there died by his hands. All the *Natolians* were amazed and terrified in their thoughts, being so furiously assaulted by *Bohemians* and *Thessalians*, that they began to flee and leave the Camp, every one striving to save his own life, making such a terrible outcry, that the noise thereof was heard in the City, and the Citizens thinking there had been some mating in the Camp amongst his Souldiers, ran out at the City Gates, which advantage *Parismenos* espying, soon entred, and got the possession thereof.

Then began the Citizens to cry out, and run several ways; the Beacons were set on fire, the Bells rung with a hideous noise, and every sign of ruine and destruction was made: At last this news came to *Maximus*, who being greatly enraged thereof, suddenly caught up his Sword, and ran towards the City, the Knights presently armed themselves, and the Ladies forsook their Beds, wringing their hands, and making great lamentation: *Angelica* being frightned with their cries, apparelled her self, not knowing the cause of so mighty a tumult: *Marcellus* was now awaked with the noise of the Reighing and Trampling of Horses, beating of Drums, and sounding of Trumpets, he starting, and with his Sword in one hand, and Doublet in another, ran out into the street to see what might be the cause of that tumult.

By this time all the City was filled with Souldiers, and *Parismenos* was gotten to the Court Gates, where he met with the *Natolian* King, but would not offer to touch him, albeit he saw him run desperately amongst the *Bohemian* Souldiers, murdering all that stood next him: At last he met with his Son *Marcellus*, who desired him to absent himself; for father, said he, you will else be destroyed by the Common Souldiers: But *Maximus* being the more enraged than mollified, rushed in amongst the middle of them, without any consideration, wounding some, and kill'd many that offered not to touch him; but his careles fury wrought his downfall, and his own folly consented

ed the Prophecie he had so long feared, for most lamentably in the throng of the Bohemian Horsemen he was troden to death. By this time Marcellus was come to the Court, fearing that the Souldiers should enter there and affright the Queen and Angelica, where he found Parismenos, though unknown, keeping the entrance, at whom he ran with his Sword point, Hold, Hold, quoth he, Marcellus, here is none but friends. Who art thou that knowest me? I am thy dear friend, said he, and with thee to come speedily into the Court, lest thou be hurt amongst my souldiers. Marcellus hearing him, knew his voice, and therefore he withdrew himself.

By this time the Prince of Bohemia and Pollipus, had taken Santodelodoro and the Notolian Duke Prisoners, the King of Lybia was fled, and the common Souldiers having ransackt the Camp, began to plunder the City till the day began to appear; but the Bohemian Commanders, by Orders from the Prince, having assembled themselves together, gave charge that no Souldier whatsoever, should enter the Citizens Houses upon pain of Death.

The Nobles seeing what slaughter the Bohemians had made, how the Moors and Lybians were fled, and the City ready to be destroyed, came and told the Queen the truth of all, who missing Maximus presently ran into the City to look him, renting her Garments, and making great sorrow, at length she found him where he lay dead, not slaughtered by Men, but by Beasts, casting her self carelessly and desperately upon his Corps, offering often to do her self violence, but that she was withheld by those that stood by her, and taking up the dead body as it was carried to the Court in great Lamentation for his untimely end; but Marcellus coming to Parismus, said:

Most Noble Prince of Bohemia, I beseech you stay your furious wrath, and seek not the destruction of this City and us; for now Maximus is dead, here is none will make any resistance against you, but sooner entertain you with willing hearts, being always unwilling to have moved you to seek this revenge, but it consisted not in any to contradict my Fathers will, who was ever ruled by his own folly.

Parismus

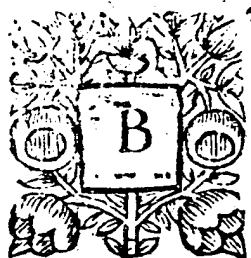
Parismus having notice given him before that he was Marcellus, who had alwayes so dearly loved his Son, made him answer. Noble Prince, think that I no way sought to injure you, but to revenge my Son, and redem his wrongs, which now the just Heavens have done in my behalf; but what restitution can be made for his loss, whose untimely death was procured by the King's cruelty: I seek not your harm but his recovery, therefore be you assured of peace, and rest confident that I will at your request cease all further strife, upon your Princely promise of security.

My Lord, said Marcellus, I have alwayes honoured your name, much more do I affect your presence, desiring nothing more then to be well esteemed of you, and because the King is dead, and I to rule next in his Throne, whosoever offereth injury to the worst of your Souldiers, I will hate him whilst I live, therefore I beseech you rest in assurance of my promise, & vouchsafe such entertainment as our Court yieldeth, though too inferior to harbour your Royal Person; with that they embraced each other, and departed to the Court, having appointed their Captains what to do.

The Souldiers that were then dispersed in several places of the City, then returned to the Camp, saving some few that staid to guard the Prince: Marcellus sent out Messengers to gather together all the scattered Troops of the Getulians, and gave them great Rewards: Those that were also maimed and wounded, he caused to be brought to a great Hospital, where they were carefully looked unto by skilful Physicians, and every one kindly gratified by Marcellus.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Sicheus*, Son to the Emperor of *Constantinople*, *Remulus* King of *Thrace*, *Camillus*, and divers others landed in *Natolia*: Of *Parismenos* discovery: How he was elected *Angelica's* Husband by the consent of the Nobles; and how *Angelica* performing *Hymens* Rites, was stole away by the King of *Tunis*, from whom she was taken again by certain Out Lawes.



At that time *Marcellus* had ordered these Affairs, and being with *Parismus* and *Pollipus*, *Petys* was brought that *Remulus* King of *Thrace*, was Landed with a mighty Band of *Thracians*, and *Camillus* with an Army of well armed Souldieres, with whom *Sicheus* Son to the Emperour of *Constantinople* had met, having with him a mighty Band of *Grecians*,

and others,

Marcellus hearing this *Petys*, sent out *Heralds* to know the cause of their coming, who returned answer, that *Camillus* came to aid the King of *Natolia*, and *Sicheus* and *Remulus* had brought their forces to the aid of *Parismenos*, but being certified of the *Bohemians* victory, and the Peace that was concluded, as also of *Maximus's* death, sent back their Armies, but themselves with Troops of gallant Knights were coming to the Court: *Marcellus* then sending out his Nobles gave them kind entertainment.

Angelica being now at liberty came down, attended by a gallant Train of Ladies, her sad countenance shewing her Hearts sorrow, and coming to *Parismus* welcomed him with these kind speeches?

Honourable Prince, in regard of the devoted duty wherein I am bound to your Worthiness, in that you are *Parismenos's* Father, I rejoyce to see your safety, although I have cause enough of sorrow, my self having been the chiefest means of this disquiet, procured by my unhappy Stars; and since your noble Son *Parismenos* for my sake and my Fathers cruelty hath endured many mis-

miseries, and death too by all likelihood, I humbly desire you both to remit all cause of discontent conceived against us, and also to vouchsafe me that favour, that if you know of his safe abode to comfort me therewith, for an exceeding fear of his death doth trouble me, which if I were assured of, I would soon resolve to follow him: for without him I am not, in him I live, and in his death my life consisteth: Whereupon a great flood of tears did stop her speech.

Parismenos (before being not minded to discover himself) seeing the oft change of her countenance, and abundance of tears, whereby he saw her Heart was exceedingly oppressed with care, now unarmed his head, being drawn thereto with joy for her presence, hoping now for ever to enjoy her without contradiction, and forced thereto by a restless desire to comfort her and himself, that when her eyes were full of tears, her Heart full of grief, and all sad to see her sorrow, he came and embraced her in his arms: *Marcellus* then ran unto him with great joy. the Ladies were glad, and the Nobles were all pleased, and within few dayes after cast aside all sorrow for *Maximus's* death, because they had lived in disquiet during the time of his Reign, only the Queen rested in heaviness.

Angelica having found her dear Love, would stay no longer in that publick Assembly, but departed with *Marcellus* and *Parismenos* unto their Chamber: *Parismus* and *Pollipus* accompany the Queen, using many persuasions to comfort her. *Marcellus* being then with *Parismenos* and *Angelica*, amongst many other speeches could not forget *Dulcia*, on whom his thoughts continually ran, enduring great care for her by reason he knew not what was become of her, fearing that his Fathers cruelty had sought her untimely death, to whom *Parismenos* declared where she was, and how she came thither, which revived *Marcellus* and *Angelica* with great joy.

By this time *Sicheus*, *Remulus*, and *Camillus* were come to the Court, which *Marcellus* and *Parismenos* hearing of went forth to meet them: Then *Parismenos* yielded *Sicheus* many thanks for his kindness, and *Marcellus* did the like to *Camillus*. *Parismenos* and *Remulus* then began to renew their former love,

That by the approach of these States, and a gallant number of Knights that attended them, the Getulian Court exceeded in Royalty, and all in General after Maximus's Funeral was performed, remained in great content.

The King of Lybia after this terrible Battel was ended, departed towards his own Country, and Santodelodoro sent the remnant of his dismayed Moors into Barbary, but himself staid a while in the Court.

Many dayes together staid this Royal Assembly in the Getulian Court spending the time in Honorable Exercises; and Parismenos had obtained the consent of the Pærs to marry Angelica, and Marcus had caused Dulcia in most stately sort to be fetched from the Bohemian Camp, and to be honoured as his betrothed Queen, so that by this means all of them enjoyed their Hearts content, and delighted themselves in each others presence.

The Solemnities of the Weddings being appointed, and much sumptuous preparation made against the day, the Knights making ready their bright Armour and rich Furnitures against the Triumph, the Ladies erecting choice of costly Attires and Ornaments to adorn their Beauties, Scaffolds building to behold the Tilt, and every mans mind replaid with joy, all being willing to Honour their Nuptials.

Now the Getulians have a custom, which is generally observed amongst them, that the Brides, the day before their marriage, offer Sacrifice in Hymens Temple, whom the married folks adore as a God, which superstitious custom is in such regard amongst them, that they count it not lawful for any to marry before they have performed these Rites, reputeing them for accursed that neglect the same, and esteeming them enriched with many blessings that do these Superstitions with most Devotions. The manner whereof is this:

The Brides are adorned with rich and costly Ornaments, and Crowned with Garlands of flowers, and in that sort they go to the Temple attended by one Damzel, who carrieth the Incense, which is Balls of Frankincense and Rose-water, which themselves cast into the fire that burneth upon the Altar; then

Hymens

Hymens Priest saith certain Prayers, and useth to bless them with certain words, praying a long time unto the Gods of Marriage.

The time of Angelica's and Dulcia's Wedding being now come, Dulcia was appointed to go to Hymens Temple the first day (for but one at once could offer Sacrifice) and Angelica the next, which Solemnity Dulcia performed in great Pomp, and the next morning Angelica attiring her self after the usual manner was conducted to the Temple door by Parismus, Sicheus, Remulus, Camillus, Santodelodoro, Pollipus, Pridamor, and many other gallant Knights; besides a Train of Courtly Ladies; entering the Temple with none but Anna, whom she most dearly loved: The door being fastned by the Priest, the Knights and Ladies returned back to the Court till her return, which would be about three hours after.

The Priest having forgotten something that belonged to the Sacrifice, went back to his House to fetch the same, where he had no sooner entred, but he espied certain Knights that suddenly laid hands upon him, the Priest marvelling at this sudden outrage, demanded what they were, and wherefore they came; to whom one replied: We come for Angelica, and her we will have; and therefore speak but one word more and thou diest: so then the chiefest of them commanded two of his Servants to bind him: so he did, and with one Knight more in his company entered the Temple.

Angelica seeing two Knights in Armour, was suddenly aghast, fearing some treachery; (as indeed it so fell out) for one of these Knights presently came to Angelica and told her she must go along with him: and then took her by the Arm to lead her out of the Temple, whereupon Anna began to shriek and cry out, but the other drawing forth his Dagger, swore that if she made any noise he would stab her to the heart. Angelica seeing her self thus betrayed, said: Villain, what outrage is this thou offerest me? whither wilt thou convey me? what Treason dost thou intend?

Peace Lady, quoth he, for you shall go along with me; neither make any resistance, for that which I came for I will perform.

form: then taking her by the Arm, he led her by force out of the Temple into the Priest's House, where she saw the Priest lay bound, and from out of his House they conveyed her into a Litter, which was made so close, that though she made great lamentation yet she could not be heard, and causing Anna to get up behind a Knight, they carried them away with the Priest; all which they did so close, and with such expedition, that they escaped away undescried, by reason the Temple was on the outside of the City.

Now the Knight that carryed away Angelica, was the Barbarous King of Tunis, named Irus, who long time before Parismenos arrival in that Country had been a Suitor to Angelica, but was denyed by Maximus, and therefore departed in great discontent, who having sojourned a long time in Gerulia, knew their customs, and hearing of all that had befallen in the Court, and of the King's death, and had many dayes attended this opportunity, well knowing before that she would come to Hymens Temple to offer the accustomed Sacrifice; so came at the very instant and surprized her, and having passed without suspicion out of the Suburbs of the City, he hastened with all speed to his Country: But by the way as they went, they entred into a thick Wood, where Irus purposed to rest himself, finding there a way to take, fearing to be surprized, for that he knew she would soon be missed: he had not staid there long but he was descried of some Knights that lived in those Woods, the cause of whose abode in that place will be declared in the Chapter, who hearing the many Lamentations Anna made, set upon Irus, whom they thought to be a person of great Dignity by the richness of his Armour, which was on the skirts and sides Enamelled and beset with rich Stones, and all over beset with bleeding Hearts of Azure.

Irus seeing himself thus beset, drew his Sword, whereupon one of the company blew a Horn, and presently there came ten men well armed, equalling the number that was with Irus, between whom began a terrible Combat, which continued so long, that there was some slain on both sides: Hymens Priest seeing this, secretly stole away, and Angelica hearing the noise, look-

looked out of the Litter, wondering who they were that sought to rescue her; but most of all what they were that had stole her from the Temple, at which sight she was so oppressed with terror, that she was ready to give up the Ghost.

The Combat continued so long, that most of Irus's Knights were slain, and grievously wounded, saving Irus himself, who being of great courage, continued the fight with much valour; but his Adversary being a Knight of great policy and strength, soon brought Irus within his mercy, who fearing his death, desired him to stay his hand. Tell me (quoth he) then who thou art. I will not, (said Irus) tell thee my name, but I am of Tunis: Angelica hearing that, gave a great shriek, and the Knight looking back beheld her, whom he thought to be rather some Divine Essence than a Mortal Creature, her Head being adorned with a most curious Garland of flowers, whereat being amazed at her excellent Beauty, he said: What Lady is this, that is so fearful to hear thy name? It is, (replied he) Angelica, with that he fell down through faintness and effusion of blood: The Knight then coming to Angelica, said:

Madam, you are now mine by Conquest, therefore fear not his name, but go with me, where you shall not want for any thing you desire: then taking her out of the Litter, he carried Angelica and Anna away with him, and left Irus amongst his Knights almost wounded to death, whereof there was but three of them as had escaped with life.

CHAP. XXX.

How *Marcellus*, finding *Irus*, knew him: Of *Parismenos* sorrow: How he disguised himself and departed from *Ephesus*: How *Parismus* departed towards *Thessaly*: The Combat between *Irus* and *Parismenos* when they met in the Desert; and what afterwards befel.



The Priest (as was before declared) having thus escaped, hastened with all speed to the City: The Citizens seeing him running as if he were aghast, whom they thought had been at the Temple, (for all supposed that *Angelica* was there) wondered thereat; insomuch, that many of them ran after him, who being come to the Court, met the Bridegroom and all the rest of the States going towards the Temple, who beholding the Priest's behaviour, was driven into great admiration: but he humbling himself before them, at the present being scarce able to speak, cried out, The Princess *Angelica*, *Angelica*, (and after he had recovered a little more breath, he said,) *Angelica* is betrayed, and fled away from the Temple.

Parismenos was so confounded in his thoughts, that he knew not where he was, and all the rest were so dismayed, that they did not know what to think, but the Priest to put them out of doubt declared the truth of all that had hapned, and how that he had left the Princess in the Wood called the Desert. *Parismenos* hearing his speeches, said, what Knight will bring me to that place? with that every one ran for his horse, but *Parismenos* and *Marcellus* being first mounted, posted with all speed towards the Desert: *Parismus*, *Sicheus*, and all the rest presently mounted themselves, that on a sudden the whole Country was overspread with Knights.

This news being noised through the Court, the Lords betook themselves to their horses, and the Ladies ran to the Temple, where missing *Angelica*, they filled the hollow Vaults with lamentations; the Courtiers were amazed, the City in an uprore,

rose, and the Queen in great perplexity: By this time *Parismenos* and *Marcellus* had entered the Desert, where according to the Priest's words they found *Irus* amongst his few wounded Knights almost dead, whose head being unarmed, *Marcellus* soon knew him, and remembering the Priest's speeches how he had described him, knew that he was the Knight that had carried away *Angelica*, whereupon *Parismenos* being enraged offered to have run him through, but *Marcellus* staying his hand, said: This is *Irus* the King of Tunis; with that he said to *Irus* (who knew *Marcellus*) King of Tunis, what dishonour is this thou hast done to my Sister? What which I have done (quoth *Irus*) I repent not, only am sorry that I have thus lost her. Where is she, said *Parismenos*, which way went she?

She was taken from us in this place, said one of the wounded Knights, and those that have her departed out of the Wood another way.

By this time *Parismus* and *Sicheus* were entered the Desert, but *Parismenos* and *Marcellus* although they saw them, presently hastened that way the wounded Knight directed them.

When the Desert was thus beset and searched throughout, *Marcellus* and *Parismenos* staid from the haste they made; for that they met with divers Knights who told them they could not hear of her; Whereupon *Parismenos* at *Marcellus* entreaty, returned back to *Parismus* and the rest, to know their advice before he departed from them. Wherefore *Marcellus* had great care of him, for that he knew his grief was such, that he could not return till he had found her, whose absence would grieve them as much.

The Prince hearing the Knights report that had been every way in her search, could not tell what to think; but he desired those that loved *Angelica* to posse again several ways in her search, and commanded his own Knights to ride speedily into the furthermost parts of *Natolia*, and bordering Countries thereabouts, which he thought was the best means to find her, for he assured himself that they could not be travelled far in that short space, promising a most bountiful Reward to any that found her, or heard of her abode.

Parisimenos was so tormented with grief, that he thought himself negligent to stay there, and not to be in her search, but knew not which way to take, his senses were so overcome with sorrow, to whom the Prince said, Be of good comfort. Son, for we shall hear of *Angelica* again, therefore I pray do not you leave us too, least our care be as great for your absence, for there are so many Knights in her search, that in this time she cannot be conveyed so far but we shall hear of her.

My Lord and Father, replied he, I beseech you let me make some diligent search for her, otherwise my mind will not be satisfied; and I beseech you return to the Court with theseables, and leave me a while here to seek her: As for my safety, take no care, for be assured, that for her only sake I will keep myself free from all danger, which labour if you please to grant me, will be more pleasing to my mind than to be kept at Court in ease. If you will (quoth the Prince) faithfully promise me to return suddenly again you shall have my consent, but now go with us to the Court, and depart to morrow. Father, said he, I will return to morrow, for this night I may sooner find her then hereafter, for that notwithstanding our search yet she may be in the Desert, which if it be so, they will convey her hence this night.

Parisinus and the rest seeing his resolution, and trusting to his promise to return, left him, and departed to the Court with *Irus* (for the night drew on.) *Marcellus* would gladly have stayed with *Parisimenos*, but that he perceived he rather desired to be left alone, and he likewise having as heavy a heart as any of the rest, departed.

Parisimenos being now by himself began to study what to do, oftentimes thinking that she was within the Desert, where she might be he thought by reason of the largeness thereof; then he remembered that one of *Irus* Kts. told him they left that place, which bred a new persuasion in him that they were departed and gone some where else, that in a multitude of thoughts, not knowing what to do, and having in these cogitations spent most part of the night, being tired with grief and care, he alighted from off his horse, and tied him to a Tree, seating himself down under a Bush,

Bush, as one that had quite given over himself to careless despair: where (courteous Reader) for a while we will leave him to speak of *Angelica*.

The Knight that rescued *Angelica* from *Irus*, presently conveyed her to the thickest of the Desert, in the midst whereof they had a Cave, (which indeed might rather be termed a Labyrinth) very cunningly contrived, wherein were many Rooms, Vaults, and Turnings, not made by Nature, but by Art, with great cost and labour, in which place it is Recorded, that in process of time the Giant *Malachus* kept his secret abode; to this habitation they brought *Angelica*, where comforting her with many fair speeches (which were harsh to her hearing) they kept her; but she refused all comfort, denying to taste any food which they offered her, munning their company; till at length the chiefest of them said:

Lady, be not thus chary, nor use me thus discourteously as to shut my company, who hath deserved no such reward, unless it were for doing you good, for I have released you from the bondage you were in; for my self, I will use you as honourably as heart can wish, for this place harboureth no Tyranny, but those that are of an honourable inclination, although by misfortune we are driven to live here, but not so much by Destiny as Cruelty, imposed upon us by *Maximus* the King: For, know Lady, my name is *Iconius*, and was once Duke of *Sextos*, but now banished by your Father from my Dukedom by the false accusation of Lord *Pridamor*, who accused me of Conspiracy with the King of *Tunis*, who long since attempted by Treason to betray his life for your possession, wherein the Gods knew how innocent I was; and being not contented with my Banishment and Sequestration of my Wealth, he also sought to put me to death with great cruelty: This is the cause of my desolate life, wherein I find more quiet then the Court yieldeth; then I humbly desire you to be contented with such homely entertainment as my habitation affords, where you are as welcome as you should be to the place you most desire to be in.

Angelica hearing his speeches, was more grieved then before, fearing he would in revenge of her fathers cruelty, still keep her there,

there, insomuch that with the fear she had conceived she fell into a dead swoond.

Anna seeing this, cryed out most lamentably, doing the best she could to recover her, and when she had effected, Iconius helped Anna to convey her Mistress to one of the Rooms very sick and in great danger of death, being diligently attended by Anna, who had all things necessary to comfort her, where there was nothing wanting.

Iconius having left Angelica with Anna, came amongst the rest of his company, who had been once men of good Estimation, but by fickle Fortune were driven to live there, and had continued there for seven years, where they were as far from being discovered, as if they had not been, keeping themselves very close, for they knew both Court and City would be in an uprore for Angelica's absence, by which means the diligent search that was made was all in vain; for divers Knights had passed over the Cave, but could not discern the same, the entrances thereto was so Artificially contrived, neither was there any Path to be seen, for Iconius living in continual fear of his life was careful thereof.

Parismenos continued all that night in the Desert, sometimes resting himself, and sometimes going up and down, meeting with many furious Beasts, and heard the strange Notes of several Birds that fly abroad only in the night, uttering to himself many complaints and bitter sighs, both for his own and Angelica's misfortune: Again, he marvelled what they should be that had rescued her from *Arus*; but most of all, could not imagine unto what secret place they could so suddenly convey her, either by many causes of care, and so little hope to find her, either by day or night, he wandered towards the Court as one careless, not caring what he did, or whither he went, letting his Horse hang down his Head as he would, so that he seemed to pertake in his Riders sorrow, and being come to the Court he was kindly entertained by all.

Marcellus and Remulus used all the means that might be to comfort him, but it nothing prevailed, being now a strange alteration in the Court; for the Knights that had prepared fur-

nitures

nitures to adorn the Wedding, now put on Mourning; The Ladies that before rejoyced, now fell to weeping; The Citizens whose Hearts were filled with full delight, were now become penible; The great preparation which was making now stood at a stay, none caring whether it went backwards or forwards, and all things in such confused alteration, as though they had been turned upside down, that even the meaner sort of people that take delight in seeing Shows, were grieved to be frustrated of their desire.

In this sort they continued many dayes, being void of all hope, but only to hear some welcome news by such Knights as were gone in search of Angelica, whose diligence they knew would be great in that behalf; but many dayes continued Angelica in that Desert very dangerously sick, so that Anna thought she could by no means escape.

Parismenos likewise staid in the Natolian Court untill all the Knights that went in search of her were returned without news of her, which drove him into new conceits and thoughts what to do; for his care for her absence, and fear never to see her again, made him weary of all company, and weary of the Court, which seemed no other to him then a place of discontent, and the sight of some of their mirth increased his grief, that he resolved to leave the Court, and spend his time in some solitary place, therefore finding an opportunity, he armed himself in a Hurry Armour, and in a dark evening secretly left the Court, and went directly towards the Desert.

When he had been gone the space of four hours he was miss, for whose absence great sorrow was made; and the next day many of the Knights went in search of him, from whom he secretly shrouded himself, and saw some of them, but had they seen him, they would not have known him.

Many dayes being past in his search, they were all out of comfort to find him also, especially the Prince his father remain'd very sad, but yet they all conceived hopes of his safety, although they knew not where he was, assuring themselves that he absented himself voluntarily.

Within few dayes after, there arrived certain Knights, who brought

brought Letters out of Bohemia unto the Prince, which certified him that the King his father was very sick, and not likely to live long, therefore desired him to return, which caused Parismus to leave the Getulian Court, giving Order to Pollipus to march away with the Bohemian Soldiers, being very unwilling to leave his Son behind him, but because he knew there was no remedy for the least of those evils, he took his farewell of the rest, accompanied by Sicheus (first having let Irus depart, and forgiving him his offence) he also left the Court, leaving Marcellus very pensive for his absence: And afterwards Marcellus let the King of Tunis go free upon certain conditions agreed between them: Remulus being sorry for Parismenos and Angelica's misfortune, departed towards Thrace, and Camillus and Santodelodoro to their own Countries.

Within few days after, Marcellus was with great solemnity married to Dulcia, the preparations being glorious to behold, but yet it was so darkened by the absence of Parismenos and Angelica, and the rest of the States that were so lately assembled, that it seemed like joy and mourning intermingled.

Irus being departed from the Getulian Court, glad of his own safety, for that he before feared his life, but yet was still grieved that he was so disappointed of Angelica; by the way as he did go towards his own Country, being unaccompanied, he entered the Desert, his mind being drawn to a desire to see the place where he lost her, near unto which Parismenos remained, who espying Irus presently knew him, and thinking that he had escaped from the Getulian Court by stealth, thought now to be fully revenged on him, for that he alone had by his treachery cross his only intended happiness, that rousing himself he went toward Irus, who likewise was on foot, for that he could not enter the Woods on Horseback, drawing his Sword without speaking a word, struck at him, yet, though it lighted upon his Armour, the force thereof bruised his flesh; Irus being enraged therewith, drew his Sword, between whom began a fierce Combat, which continued a good space, until Irus had received some grievous wounds, and marvelling at his Enemies valour, he said thus unto him:

Knight,

Knight, who art thou that offerest me this outrage? I know thee not; neither have I offended thee.

I am, quoth he, Parismenos, the greatest Enemy thou hast, and do so mortally hate thee, that I will have thy life before I depart; with that he assailed him most furiously, and gave him such deep wounds, that with much effusion of blood he fell down at his feet for dead.

He had no sooner brought him to the ground, but he espied one at the Woods side, to whom he said: Knight, who art thou? The Knight looking back, seeing his Sword bloody, and his Armour battered, seeming to have come from some great skirmish, and disdaining to be so peremptorily examined of him, answered, What is that to thee? Tell me who thou art that examinest me in this place?

Parismenos being enraged exceedingly with the smart of some wound he had received, said, I am one that will know who thou art before I leave thee, and with that struck at him? The Knight presently drew his Sword to revenge that blow, but was so far unable to withstand Parismenos, that he was soon vanquished, but he striking another blow at him, hit him just where his Armour was broken, the force whereof pierced his heart, and he fell down dead, which done, Parismenos pulled off his Helmet to see if he knew him, but he knew him not, whereupon he departed.

Sir Duke Iconius hearing the noise of clashing of Armour, being then abroad, drew toward the place where Irus lay gasping for breath, whom he presently knew to be the same Knight from whom he had taken Angelica, and unlacing his Helmet to give him air, knew him to be his dear friend Irus, for whose sake he was banished: so taking him up, he carried him to his Cave with great diligence, labouring to revive him, which by his care did at length attain to.

As soon as Anna beheld this Knight brought in, she presently knew him by his Armour to be the same that had taken her Mistress and the out of the Temple, and secretly enquiring of the Knight his name, they all made answer, They knew him not, (for indeed none but Iconius knew him:) But Angelica being some-

somewhat better recovered, Anna told her what she had seen, saying she could not learn his name.

Oh Anna, quoth she, never enquire his name, but view him well, and thou shalt soon find him to be the King of Tunis; for did you not hear him say he was of Tunis when Iconius took me from him: being much more miserable by his approach, for Iconius and he are of such familiarity, that whereas before I had almost won his consent to carry me to the Getulian Court, I am now out of all comfort of that, for Irus will rather seek to convey me into Tunis, so that now I fear me I shall never see my beloved Knight again, but must be subject to his disposition, who, I know, according to his Barbarous Nature will use me badly, that I know not what to do (Anna) in this extremity, but rather then I will submit my self to his will, I will be the Executioner of my own death, and tear my heart from forth my troubled Breast.

Anna then comforted her by many persuasions, putting her in good hopes in the end to attain a happy issue to all their unfortunate events.

After that Parismenos had slain the Knight, he returned again to the place where he left Irus, but found him not, which made him wonder what was become of him, thinking that he had recovered himself and so fled: Again, being weary, and somewhat wounded, he got to his secret covert to rest himself, determining there to spend the remnant of his life, where he continued many dayes: in which time Irus remaining with Iconius in the Cave, had recovered his Health, and knew him to be one of the chiefest that had before endangered his life by taking Angelica from him, and at length knew him to be his old friend Iconius, for which he had now made amends in bringing him to his Cave that was likely to perish, that having recovered his perfect Senses, he uttered these speeches:

How fortunate am I, good Iconius, to fall into your Hands? that otherwise could not have survived; I have long since heard of your Banishment from the Getulian Court only for my sake, and heard how strictly King Maximus sought your life, which being come to my knowledge, I sought diligently to find you out, with

with intent to have carried you into Tunis, but since I have so happily found you, and have much more cause to love you, let me entreat you to leave this Desert, and depart with me to Tunis, where I will prefer you to higher Dignity then ever you had in Getulia.

I humbly thank you (replied Iconius) but I marvel what misadventure hath brought you into this Country, especially in this place. I will, said Irus, tell thee the truth of all. Then he declared unto him how he had taken Angelica out of Hymens Temple, and how she was rescued from him; declaring all that he knew of the State of Getulia, and how long since he departed from that Court, and how he met with a Knight in the Desert that had almost slain him.

Iconius hearing him relate these Adventures, said: Pardon me, noble Irus, for it was my self took the Lady Angelica from you, not knowing who you were, who now remains within this Cave.

My dear friend, quoth Irus, was it you that took Angelica from me? How came it to pass that you know me not, nor I you? How happy and fortunate may I be, if you continue my faithful friend as heretofore you have been, by letting me enjoy Angelica's presence?

My Lord, said Iconius, I have not forgotten my former love to you, and none but your self shall have the custody of Angelica, for none hath so well deserved her, or is worthy of her, but you: therefore vouchsafe to follow my counsel, which is this: Do not at first motion your former love unto her, but use her very civilly, and for a while dissemble the extremity of your passion; for I perceive she is deeply enthralled to the Bohemian Knight, and to make any other love to her at first, will the more increase her affection, but when she is without hope of finding him again, she will soon alter her mind (for womens affections are various.) Irus then told him, he liked his counsel exceedingly well; withal, returned him hearty thanks for the friendship he had received at his hands.

Iconius being departed from Irus, went presently to Angelica, whom he found weeping, whereupon he took occasion to say Angelica,

gelica, I much marvel why you torment your self with these griefs, when you see your self in safety, and out of danger, have I yet deserved no better opinion at your hands that have been so careful of your health and safety? I beseech you abandon this your sadness, and contain some quiet, which I see is ready to overcome you.

Iconius (quoth she) what heart oppressed with so many cares, and vexations as I have endured, could refrain from grief? What eyes that have beheld such cruelty can abstain from shedding infinite floods of salt tears? What Creature subject to this misery could contain her self within the Bounds of Reason? and now all these are hapned, and so many occasions of discontent concurred together, yet in the midst, one mischief greater then all the rest hath befallen me: Is not Irus that cruel King of Tunis within this Cave, my great Enemy, my living foe, who was the cause of my first bringing hither, your professed friend? to whose counsel you will sooner yield, then perform your promise to me past, which was to convey me to the Court, but if you remain constant, then I have the less cause to fear Irus, but if you condescend to be ruled by his wicked perswasion, then I know my grief will be lengthened.

Iconius hearing her speeches, thought it best to flatter her, and therefore made this answer: May Lady, cast away such fear, for none shall so much over-rule me as to make me falsifie my promise, neither do I think he is of any such disposition, but if he be I care not, for what I have promised I will undoubtedly perform, and would have done it before now, but that for fear of endangering your health.

Many other speeches past between them, till at last Iconius left her, and going to Irus told him all that had past between Angelica and him, who by Iconius counsel dissembled his Affection; and though he were often in Angelica's company, he made no shew of such earnest Love, yet carelessly would make recital of his former Devotions, which he so cunningly dissembled, that Angelica began to rest in assurance of Iconius fidelity, and Hoping that Irus had given over his hot love, began to gather more comfort to her abated Spirits, and by reason of these troubles she had

had past, and her late sickness, was brought into a weak condition, and many dayes it was before she recovered her health, the which Iconius thought a good excuse to frustrate her desire from departing.

Perismenos all this while wandred up and down the Desert, living upon nothing but wild fruit, having no other Lodging but the cold Earth, that the Hail which then began to bud, had with negligent care covered some part of his face, which was grown to a great length, and his complexion so much altered, that those with whom he was most familiar, could hardly have known him.

Now whilst he remained in this unfrequented Desert, he had at severall times met with many of Iconius his Consorts, and slain them, because they refused to yield to him, and denyed to tell him what they were, having taken an Oath (sworn to Iconius before) not to discover his habitation, which they Religiously kept, though in other matters they observed no civility: at last he met with another of his fellows, whom he assailed, and soon brought in danger of his life, but he being of a more Cowardly disposition then the rest, fled, and with much ado escaped; and coming to Iconius told him what he had seen, and how he had met with a strange Knight (or rather a Savage Man) that haunted the Desert, that had almost slain him. What Knight had he on (said Iconius?) I cannot tell, said the Knight, for it is so overwoon, bruised and battered, that neither the colour, nor any thing else is perceivable. Assuredly, replied Iconius, that is the Knight that hath slain so many of our company, which we have found dead, which makes me think he is some distressed man, or banished as we self is, in regard whereof I pity him, and could wish that he were amongst us, which peradventure would bring comfort to him.

Many other speeches they had of him, being yet of no mind to seek him out, which Iconius determined to do afterwards: And thus continued Irus consulting with Iconius how to win Angelica's favour, Angelica likewise rested in hope that Iconius would convey her to the Getulian Court, and Perismenos continued still in the Desert.

CHAP. XXXI.

How treacherously *Irus* used *Angelica*, and how he was murdered by *Anna*: How *Perifmenos* arrived at *Iconius's* Cave, where he rescued *Anna* from a most violent death; and of other accidents that befel.



Afterwards when *Angelica* had fully recovered her health, then *Irus* thought the time best served to insinuate himself into her favour, for the fierce flames of his soul breast: But by *Iconius's* Counsel he would often frequent her company, nay, and in such sort, as that he seemed to pity her, and would oftentimes enter into discourse of great penitence, for outrage committed against her, but in the end would alwayes crave her good opinion of him.

This behaviour he used so long, that *Angelica* began to conceive very well of him, and to remit some part of her conceived displeasure, thinking now that he had given over his former suit, and many times *Iconius* and all the rest of his company, being out of the Cave, left *Irus* alone with *Angelica*, who behaved himself in such decent sort, and with such kind behaviour towards her in all things, that she thought certainly he had abandoned his late incivility.

Afterwards it hapned that upon a time when *Iconius* was in conference with *Irus*, he espied one of his Associates come in grievously wounded, to whom he declared how he had met with a strange Knight that assailed him so violently that he could hardly escape with life.

Iconius hearing his speeches, was greatly troubled in mind, to know what he should be, that within some three dayes after, making *Irus* privy to his intent, he went out of the Cave accompanied by all the rest of his fellows to seek him, leaving *Irus* in the Cave, who, after *Iconius's* departure, seated himself down in a melancholy study, thinking himself too foolish to live so long in the sight of *Angelica*, without hope of her favour, and also began to

to perswade him that *Iconius* had some other intent then he made shew of, which might disappoint him of obtaining her love, recalling to his secret view her Divine perfections, that very thought inflamed his wicked heart with such desire, that he burst forth into hot Lust, whereupon he presently went unto the place where she was, who expected no other proffer of behaviour, but the same he had before used, suffering him to sit down by her, and entered into discourse with him as formerly she had done; but he having his mind continually meditating how to satisfy his desire, beheld her exceeding beauty with a greedy Eye, and devoured the same with such an Appetite, that it augmented his Affection, and set on fire his new invented purpose, which was to attain the possession of her person and conquest of her love, that seizing his hand upon hers, grasping the same sometime stricly, and then again playing with her long fingers, fixing his Eyes upon her, and making a sad sigh a Prologue to his Speech, he said:

Most Divine Lady, pardon me if I presume beyond the consent of your favourable licence to touch your precious Hand, or if I enter into Speeches that may disagree with your fancy, or to shew the integrity of my Devotion; but because I rely upon your Benignity, and have long time by fear to be offensive, rather endure inward and secret torment, then by my presumption procure you any disquiet: I have long since concealed my Love, Duty, and Affection unto your sweet perfections: Now finding you at leisure, & feeling my passionate sorrows encrease, do humbly beseech you to pity my long continued griefs, & grant me some favour to revive my heart with comfort, for you know I have long time been enthralled to your Beauty, & have alwayes studied how to merit your favour, which love hath ever continued constant and immovable, and will still so remain whilst my life both last, which compelled me to that boldness to bring you from the Temple, with intent to carry you into my Country, and to make you the Ruler of me and mine, therefore seeing you have thus had trial of my constancy, what need you deny me your love, considering there is no Knight hath attended your liking with more fervency?

Angelica

Angelica hearing his speeches, would have taken her hand from him, but he keeping still fast the same, she made this reply: I thought you had forgotten your former desire, and would not have troubled me no more with it, especially now, when you see I am not to make any change of the choice I have made, therefore I should count it great wisdom in you to abstain from that which you have been so often denied, and see so unlikely to attain; for should I now yield my self to please your fancy, I should dishonour my Name, my Stock, and reap continual ignominy and scandal to my self; besides, it would breed continual War between you and the Noble Prince of Bohemia, who is of such force and invincible strength, that he would waste your Country if you attempt any such thing.

Madam, said Irus, I beseech you let no vain suppose of Parismus his strength hinder my desires, but grant me your love, without which I cannot live, and armed therewith I shall be able to withstand any foe.

When he had ended these speeches, having her hand yet in his, he embraced her in his Arms, and forced from her a kiss, but she being vexed thereat, suddenly started from him, and would have departed the Room, but he being armed with impudence, held her by violence and brought her back, whereupon blushing exceedingly, she said:

Irus, if ever thou expect favour at my hands desist, and seek not to obtain my love by violence, for if you do, I will sooner tear my heart in pieces, then to consent to your will; therefore if there be either Vertue, Humility, good Nature or Love in you, forbear this rudeness.

But he having begun his immoderate Lust urged him to proceed, using such uncivil behaviour, that her shrieks were heard all the Cave over, which caused Anna to come running in, who seeing her Mistress so roughly handled, used all the means she could to rescue her, and preserve her Honour, which having done, Angelica with weeping eyes, and wringing her hands, falling on her knees, uttered these speeches:

O Irus, be not so inhumane as to despoil me of my Virginitie: What pleasure can you find with this violence? O what
he ne-

benefit will my life be to you? Seek not my love thus, but if you will needs have the possession thereof, let it be in a virtuous manner: Whereupon a flood of tears ran from her pure Eyes whilst he stood over her like a fierce Lyon upon a harmless Lamb, casting a most furious look on Anna, supposing that none but only she did hinder his desire, that suddenly drawing out his Dagger, purposing to stab her, but she seeing his intent fled out of the room, and he ran after her, which Angelica perceiving, cryed out, Stay, stay, pray Irus stay: Then when he returned, still holding his Dagger in his hand, he pulled her to him, saying, Angelica, my resolution is to enjoy thee before I depart, and will not desist if it cost us both our lives. Angelica hearing him say so, replied, Irus, good Irus use me not thus Barbarously, and you shall see I will do more with gentleness then thy rudeness can compel me to: this said, he turned from her till she rose from the ground.

She was no sooner got up upon her feet, but her Senses began to fail her, and the lively Red left her Coral Lips, falling presently into a deadly swoon: then Irus and Anna did the best they could to recover her, and so soon as she began to draw her breath, Anna seated her on her Beds side, who with a grievous sigh, said:

O Irus, Irus, cruel Irus, I did not think you would have used me thus, because you shewed some signs of vertue in you, and rather then you shall offer me any more such violence, I will depart with you into Tunis, and yield my self in Honourable sort to be at your disposition. Angelica, said he, give me possession of your love, for without that I will not be satisfied. Why Irus, quoth she, will nothing satisfy you but my dishonour? Is this the Honourable mind should be in a King? Pray Irus be not thus cruel. I am not cruel, said he, and it is but folly for to stand upon terms of Mental. When let me request this one favour (said she) to leave me alone some space to confer with my Maid, and I will send for you.

Irus hearing her gentle speech, was in some hope to obtain his desire, and thinking that her Maid would rather persuade her to yield then to hazard her life with his fury, told her, That at her
re-

request he would do so much, (if she would perform her promise) and so departed.

He was no sooner gone, but Angelica with weeping Eyes, wringing her Hands, and making great lamentation, entreated Anna to counsel her what to do.

Mistress, quoth she, if you could with fair promises cause him to desist till a more convenient time, or that you would but delay him a while till *Iconius* return, then there were some hopes to escape.

Oh Anna, said she, if he come in again it will be impossible; for his fierce and desperate rage is beyond the bounds of reason; therefore if thou lovest me, do one thing at my request, and I shall think my self happy. Mistress, replied she, whatever it be I will do it. Nay, Anna, thou shalt swear to perform it, or I will not believe thee, neither will I reveal it. I protest, Mistress, to all the Gods and immortal powers, I will do my best to procure your content. Then Angelica taking up *Irus's* Dagger, which he carelessly left on the Ground, gave it her in her Hand, and said:

I account my Honour dearer than my life, and had rather die in this place, then live in continual Shame and reproach hereafter; therefore (Anna) I charge thee by all the Love and Duty thou bearest me, by the Honour thou owest to Chastity, and by the Oath that thou hast sworn, to stab me presently to the Heart, and rid me from his foul desire; which if thou refusest to do, I will my self be my own Executioner; Whereupon Anna grasping fast the Dagger in her Hand, made this reply:

Mistress, I vow to Heaven I will never do that deed, neither shall your self do it; but first give me leave to try if I can persuade *Irus* from his purpose: And taking the Dagger in her Hand, she went to seek him; but he being gone from Angelica, swollen with Lust, and weary with striving, laid himself down upon his Bed, meditating on what he had done, and what further pleasure he should reap if she gave her consent: His desire being somewhat allwaged with his late striving, and his senses overcome with these meditations was fast asleep, lying upon his back, his Doublet unbuttoned, and he still sweating: In this

lost Anna found him, and coming to his bed side, seeing him asleep (with his Dagger in her hand) thinking to strike the same to his Heart, with that an exceeding fear possess her, and all her joints began to tremble: but remembering how cruelly he had used her Mistress, and a desperate case he had left her in, and what outrage he might intend, having given them but little time of consideration, and withal, that Angelica's life and her own were likewise to satisfy him, and nothing else: But most of all, finding so fit an opportunity to be for ever rid of him, she lifted up her Hands, desiring the Gods to pardon her, and allot that as a means to preserve Angelica's Honour: Then aiming just at the middle of his breast, (which was unbuttoned) with both her Hands smote the Dagger so far, that the point appear'd out at his back, wherewith he gave an exceeding groan, and started up, Anna fled, and he pursued her to the Room where Angelica was, by which time his senses failed him, and he died, tumbling in his own blood; with that Angelica gave a loud shriek, not knowing what Anna had done; but looking more precisely, she saw the Dagger stick in his breast, then Anna declared to her all that hapned.

Oh Anna (quoth Angelica) How shall we be rid of this hateful body?

Dear Mistress, replied she, be content, and let me alone: so arming her self with boldness, whilst her Hands shook and trembled with fear, she took him by the Heels and drag'd him out of the Chamber, and cast him into a Pit hard by, and cover'd him all over with Leaves and Moss; which done, she return'd and told her Mistress what she had done. Angelica seeing her self thus rid of *Irus*, thus said:

Oh Anna, what Power was it that moved and strengthened thee to that boldness? How shall we satisfy *Iconius* at his return, who loves *Irus* so well, that if he knows what we have done, we shall be in some danger of his fury: Thus do my misfortunes daily increase, and one misery falleth upon another to augment my care? What thinkest thou is become of *Parisminus*? Dost thou not think he takes my absence grievously? Yes, I fear me he is too ready to surfeit with grief, and there-
by

by may much endanger his Health, besides, I perswade my self he is wandred from the Getulian Court into far Countries in my search: How often ha's I ben cross in my Love, being now in a worse condition then ever I was, and more unlikely to enjoy Parismenos then when my father imprisoned me so closely in the Golden Tower?

Dear Mistress (quoth Anna) I desire you add comfort to your Heart, for I will undertake to satisfie Iconius, and make a current excuse for Irus absence, and whatever hapneth, you shall not be troubled.

In many such speeches they continued untill the night drew nigh, and then they expected Iconius return; where for a while we will leave her.

Iconius being gone out of his Cave with an intent to find out the strange Knight, wandred up and down most part of the day before he could find him: At length, passing by the place where he had taken Angelica from Irus, Parismenos espied him, and coming towards him, Iconius said:

Knight, I have travelled all this day to seek you, but was frustrated till now, the cause whereof is, that sometimes my Kts. are slain, and often wounded by your valour, which makes me desirous to know the cause of your discontent, being willing to do you what pleasure I can, and also to be acquainted with you; I pray therefore tell me what you are?

I am (quoth Parismenos) a miserable wretch, ordained to everlasting torment, banished from joy, exiled from content, wretched and unfortunate; I seek no company, or desire acquaintance; I care not for ease, but discontent pleaseeth me best: I endure this life not by constraint, but because none agrees so well with my fancy; Care keeps me company, and this Desert is fitting for me to live in.

Sir (replied Iconius) it seemeth some great mischance hath gotten you voluntarily to take this course of life, or else the cruelty of friends have exiled you their company. Both, saith Parismenos; but what are you that seek so much my acquaintance & knowledge? I am (quoth Iconius) one as miserable as your self, subject to as many misfortunes, and every way filled with

discontent: If I should name my self, you know me not, having lived many years in this Desert a Desolate life, my habitation being but poor, whether I am come purposely to bring you, for that your noble Chivalry makes me to honour you, and if you please to live in discontent, that place yields nothing else, but it is obscure.

Parismenos observing his speeches, began to marvel what he should be, and hearing him say that he had lived in that place many years, thought good to see his habitation; Therefore he made this answer:

Sir Knight, although I know not whether I may with safety give credit to your speeches, yet if you will vouchsafe me such kindness, I will accept thereof, and for a time, contrary to my purpose take some ease. Sir (replied he) you shall upon my faithful promise rest bold of treachery, and be as secure as my self.

These speeches being ended, they departed towards the Cave, continuing in conference as they went, where they arrived as soon as Angelica had ended her speeches, and being entred, Iconius told Parismenos that was his habitation, whether he said he was welcome: When going to Angelica's Room he thought to have found Irus there, but seeing in what headiness she and Anna remained, he came to Angelica, and demanded the cause of her sorrow? But the holding down her head made him no answer, then he began to suspect Irus had done her some injury. And finding him not in his own Room, came to Anna and asked her if she knew where he was, she made answer, That she could not tell now, but it was not long since he was there.

Iconius began to wonder, and casting down his eyes, espied the ground bloody, and asking what that blood was? Then Angelica began to be afraid, and Anna blisht: But he being earnest to know what blood it was, and how came it there? Then replied Anna, It is some of Irus blood spilt by himself. Why (quoth Iconius) did he so? Because (said Anna) my Lady would not consent to his foul desire. Where is he now (quoth he.) I know not (answered Anna) neither do I care.

Iconius perceiving the tract of blood that went out of the chamber, followed the same unto his Bed, which he found all bestained therewith, and from thence unto the Caves entrance, assuring himself that Irus was slain, that in a great rage he ran in again to Anna, saying Irus is murdered, and thou (Harlot) hast done the deed.

Anna then knowing her self guilty, stood like one transfixed into amazement; but at length, reviving her self from her dumps, she said:

If I did murder him, it was but to save my own life and my Ladies Honor: whereupon he was so enraged, that he drew his Sword, and in his fury would have slain her, but that she with all speed ran out of the Room, and he after her, ready to strike her dead.

Parismenos hearing the noise, and seeing Iconius pursuing Anna (being of a quick conceit) even as the blow was coming kept under his Sword and received the same, which otherwise would have parted her Soul from her Body: But Iconius being enraged struck at him, untill Parismenos drawing his Sword uttered these speeches.

Hold thy hand, and know whom thou striketh? or by Heaven I will split thy Heart. Pardon me, good Knight, said Iconius, Rage made me forget my self. What Damzel is that you followed to have slain? It is, quoth he, one that hath murdered my dear friend.

By this time some of them had taken Anna and brought her back, whom Iconius offered to have slain; but Parismenos remembering her countenance, staying him, said: Be not so rash without advisement, to lay violent hands on a silly Damzel, and before thou executest revenge be better advised, and know the truth of the fact she hath committed, and upon what occasion she was urged thereto.

I will not; quoth he, follow your counsel, but now she hath confessed the deed, I will be revenged on her, for nothing but her life shall satisfy me.

Discourteous Knight, said Parismenos, art thou void of Humanity? Do I wish thee to do any thing that disagreeeth to reason?

son? I swear by all the Gods, let but one hair of her Head perish by thy hand, and thou diest presently: Here I stand in her defence, therefore the stoutest and proudest of you all touch he if you dare: Wherewith Iconius said, Dost thou requite me in this sort, to take part with my enemies? Or tell me, dost thou know the Damzel, that thou standest so peremptorily in her defence.

I do nothing (quoth Parismenos) but that which all Knights are bound too, which is, to defend Ladies in distress; neither do I know this Damzel, yet for all that I will defend her, for I perceive she is a Lady, untill I know whether she deserve this outrage you offer her, which being tried, use her accordingly: Then Iconius said, Damzel, tell me why thou slewest him? He offered to ravish my Lady (quoth Anna) and with his Dagger would have murdered me, which my Mistress will tell you more at large: wherewith they went all in together to Angelicaes Chamber.

Parismenos beholding her, could hardly refrain from discovering himself, but yet with much patience stood and heard her declare Irus's wicked behaviour, and in what manner her Maids had wrought revenge against him; which made Iconius say, Wicked Strumpet, couldst thou not have wrought some other way to disappoint his intent, (which I can hardly believe) but that thou must murder him? Heaven nor Earth shall not keep thee now from my fury, for being the death off my dear friend Irus.

Then Parismenos said:

Irus! Was it that treacherous and disloyal Villain, (Irus) that Barbarous Traytor! Damzel, thou hast well rewarded him for the wrong he hath done me, for had I met him my self, I would have done no less then thou hast; for he was the most unworthiest person living: But tell me (said Parismenos to Iconius) what art thou that offerest such violence to helpless Ladies, and imprisonest them in this sort, and to bear so disloyal a mind as to uphold him in his villany? Iconius was so enraged at his speeches, that he made this reply:

Wise Groom, did I but lately take thee up as a Run-a-way and dost thou thus requite me, as to become my Examiner?

Par

Parismenos hearing his Speeches, so much disloined them, that he struck at him with such fury, that he drove Iconius out of the Room, giving him many wounds, that had not some of his Associates helped him, he had been slain.

Then three of them together assailed Parismenos; but by his invincible strength they all lost their lives; Iconius seeing this, fain would have spoken to him; but Parismenos being desirous to have Angelica again, followed his eager blows with such swiftness that he had almost slain him: But by this time some of the others came in, and seeing Iconius in such danger, endeavoured to rescue him from the fight, which when they had done, he said:

Valiant Knight, tell me, I pray thee who thou art? That knowing thy name, I may understand whom I resist. My name replied he, is Parismenos: with that Iconius flung away his sword, and said:

Most honourable Knight, I yield my self unto your mercy, for that very Pain'd I adore; protesting that it is against my will that ever I offended you.

Parismenos hearing his Speeches, made answer: And, if thou art my friend I am sorry that I met thee, but that I have hurt thee; which said, he went into the Room where Angelica was; and pulling off his helmet that she might behold his face, he said: My dear Lady, be pleased to behold your poor friend Parismenos.

Angelica then knowing him, with a modest behaviour clasping her arms about his neck, sealed a number of sweet kisses upon his Lips, which done, a flood of tears fell from her eyes, saying, Welcome my dear Lord Parismenos, (Oh welcome) yet ordained to be my Bliss: Well, have I now prevailed against calamity: How miserable was my Estate once this day? And how happy am I now by enjoying your sight.

Vertuous Lady, quoth Parismenos, if you esteem your self happy to be in my company, for ever thou shalt be so, for I will not depart out of your sight: But ten thousand times more then happy do I account my self; to be so esteemed of you, that have never deser'd such favour, but by my ill fortune have brought you into

into their Calamities. Nay, good Parismenos, say not so; for not you, but my unhappy Stars have ordained me this sorrow; yet notwithstanding now hath paid me with double content, in regard that I now have my desire.

In these and such like speeches did they express their joyes, for each others presence and preservation, till Parismenos buckling on his helmet again, went out to see whether Iconius did pretend treachery against him, whom he found unarmed, and his Associates dressing his wounds: And seeing Parismenos all armed (as being unwilling to trust him) he gave him such assurance of quiet, both by his own bow, and the protestations of all the rest, that Parismenos began to credit him and them: And after Iconius had his wounds dress'd, he came to Angelica, uttering these Speeches.

Honourable Lady, I beseech you pardon mine offence; I confess I loved Irus well, because he was my dear friend, and finding no such behaviour in him since I knew him, I could not believe her report until I saw you justify the same; withal, I beseech you make no doubt of my good meaning, for that I will bend my whole endeavours to your service, with real truth to be at your command.

When he had ended these speeches, he presently caused good Meat to be provided for them, causing it to be dress'd as well as the time and place could afford.

CHAP. XXXII.

How *Parismenos* got shipping for *Germany*: How they were betrayed by *Theoretus*; and how after a grievous Tempest *Angelica* and he were woundrously preserved by a Fisherman of *Thessaly*.



Parismenos having once again attained *Angelica*'s possession, (the want whereof had long time troubled and grieved his heart) and having refreshed themselves with the Victuals that was provided for them, whilst *Iconius* and his Servants went by *Angelica*'s direction to the place where the dead body of *Irus* lay, to bury the same, he took *Angelica* in his

Arms, (solacing himself in the view of her attractive beauty, uttering these speeches:

My dear Lady, I hope you will pardon my words, if they proceed from a boldness less than heretofore they have done, for now having obtained your gentle consent to perpetual love, and dedicated your self as mine to dispose of, I shall not fear to call you my own, as you have kindly granted me: Now these misfortunes being thus past, I beseech you banish from your mind all former sorrows, and repose your confidence in my fidelity; for having thus happily found you out, nothing shall part me from out of your sight, nor any misadventure draw me from you, untill I have conducted you to the place I most desire: For notwithstanding my show of belief, I give no credit to *Iconius*'s speeches: But to morrow morning, Madam, (if you please) we will leave this place, and betake our selves to some better and secure place of safety, so long as we continue in this same Country, we shall enjoy no content: Although I may repose assured confidence in your virtuous kindness, which hath been extended far beyond my desert: and *Marcelus* friendship I am sure is firm, and I know I might with confidence put my life on these foundations, yet I fear that some misfortune or other will

will still cross our intent, and again, when we think our selves in most security, to turn our happiness into adversity, that I know not what course to take that may agree with your liking to content us both.

Angelica seeing how many cares possess his heart for her welfare, and seeing with what affection he tendered her quiet, made this reply:

My beloved Lord, how unfortunate may I account my self in this, that my mishap procures you so much disquiet? I beseech you rest in assured confidence of my constancy, that shall continue for ever, being subject to so many misfortunes, that it is only I which have procured your discontent, and am of the same mind that you are, that this Country is unfortunate to us both: therefore (my Lord) if you are minded to travel, be assured I am willing thereto, though it be with hazard of my life, which I will perform with more willingness then you are able to imagine: Therefore I beseech you counsel me any way what shall agree with your desire, and it will satisfy me, for I commit my self wholly to be at your command; therefore as you shall determine of your self, so determine of me, for I account my self as your self, and no other. *Parismenos* then made her this answer.

Lady, I think it best that we forsake this Country quite, and begin to take our journey towards *Bohemia*, where I dare assure our selves of quiet rest.

I am (replied *Angelica*) only to be directed by you, and my desire is no less then yours to attain to that place, for I esteem my Parents, Friends, and Country nothing, in respect of the Love and Duty I bear to you.

By this time *Iconius* was returned from burying *Irus*, whose mind *Parismenos* thus began to know: Now *Iconius*, quoth he, is the time that the Princes and I must make trial of your love, which is your consent and company to a matter of great importance, for our departure out of this place.

My Lord, replied *Iconius*, whatsoever it be to pleasure you, or the Princes, if it lie in my power to further the same, I vow and swear to use my best endeavours therein. Then thus it is,

quoth *Parismenos* : Angelica and my self have agreed to leave this Country; and not return to Ephesus, for divers things that I will hereafter make you acquainted with, and we desire to travel towards Bohemia, and afterwards give *Marcellus* notice of your safe arrival; Therefore I ask you Counsel to further us herein.

My Lord (said *Iconius*) to undertake the trouble by Land and Germany, and the many desolate Wilderneses we must pass by; therefore I think the best way is to get Shipping, and to Land us somewhat near the Country, so that our Journey will be the less by Land, and to that effect we have this to further it: There are certain Merchants of Italy, have continual Traffick into this Country, with whom we may get passage thither, and being there we shall soon attain our desire; The place where the Ships lie at Anchor is not far, but that with small pains we can convey the Princess thither.

This Counsel I like wondrous well (quoth *Parismenos*) but how shall we come to have conference with these Merchants? Let that be my charge, replied he, and (if you please) I will depart to put the same in Execution immediately, and you in the mean time may stay with the Princess, and be assured of my fidelity; for all immortal Powers grant my overtrow if I deal not faithfully: with that he departed, and *Parismenos* returned to the Princess Angelica, spending the time with her in great content.

Early the next morning *Iconius* returned to the Desert, and certified *Parismenos* of all that he had done, which was this: There was in the Harbor a Ship of Italy, ready Rigg'd to depart towards the Country, under the command of one *Theoretus* an Italian Merchant, with whom *Iconius* had agreed for their passage, not telling what they were that should go with him, promising the said *Theoretus* to return again before noon, or not at all.

Parismenos hearing his speeches was very glad, and presently went and acquainted Angelica therewith, who most willingly gave her consent, whereupon they departed towards the Haven;

ben; and being come to the Ship they were kindly received by the Master of the Ship, who seeing all things in readiness, and the Wind serving, hoisted up Sail and set forth into the Deep; but *Parismenos* coming to *Theoretus*, demanded of him which was the nearest Course to Germany? for that he said he was bound thither.

Sir (quoth *Theoretus*) after I come on Shore in Italy, and dispatch some business which I have there of great concernment, I will then with all speed convey you to the nearest Haven that lieth towards those parts, provided you will content me for my Voyage.

My friend (quoth *Parismenos*) if thou wilt do me that favor I will content thee to the utmost of thy demand: When he went to the place where Angelica was, comforting her with hopes of a speedy landing.

Thus they sailed many days with prosperous success, till at length *Theoretus* told them he was within twenty Leagues of Italy, where being arrived, *Parismenos* and Angelica recreated themselves until *Theoretus* had ended his business: but as he was making composition with *Parismenos* for their transportation, it hapned that there was in that place where they arrived a Salvonian Knight, named *Arenus*, who had secretly beheld Angelica's beauty, and was so surprized therewith, that he began to study what means to use to possess her, and hearing that they were bound for Germany (supposing that *Parismenos* had been her husband) he used the more expedition, his desire being grown to that extremity in the small time of their abode, that he thought it impossible for him to live without the fruition thereof. And oftentimes growing into conference with *Theoretus*, he understood the truth of all by his report, & *Arenus* seeing some hopes in him to bring him to condescend to his practice, upon a time began to confer with him, and in the end concluded with him for a sum of money to convey them into what Country he pleas'd: with whom *Arenus* dealt so cunningly, that he bound him by many Oaths to perform the same, which *Theoretus* promised him to do.

The time of departure being come, *Theoretus* came to *Parismenos*,

menos, (with a dissembling countenance) and told him that his business was ended, and the wind fitly served for their departure.

Parismenos being glad thereof, and having before agreed with him for the price of their passage, brought Angelica aboard, with Iconius and Anna, where they found Arenus, whom Theoretus told them was one likewise that was travelling towards Germany, and Parismenos nothing suspecting their treachery, used him very kindly.

Arenus hearing him say he was Son to Parismus, grew into great protestations of Reverence and Duty that he bore to him, that Parismenos declared to him many of his misfortunes, telling him what the Lady Angelica was.

Some two dayes they past in this sort, Parismenos and Angelica going towards their own misery, who, nothing suspecting Theoretus treachery, thought themselves sailing towards Germany, when indeed they were carried a contrary way : But suddenly a great Tempest began to arise, and the winds did blow exceedingly, the Rain falling in such abundance, that it was ready to sink the ship.

This Tempest continued the space of two dayes and two nights, in such extream raging sort, that they all expected present death : Then began Parismenos to curse himself for leaving the Country of Narolia, and committing himself unto the mercy of the Sea, of whose fury he had sufficiently tasted : Angelica was in great fear of her life : Theoretus Conscience began to accuse him of treachery, and Arenus of villany. Whilst they were in this extremity of fear, the ship was with great violence driven upon a Rock, and split asunder, that all were forced to shift for their lives.

Parismenos being amazed at this misfortune, yet had a special regard to the Princess, whom he caught in his arms, and with her got upon a piece of the ship that the violence of the Sea had parted from the rest, which was not likely long to uphold them : and for the rest, some were drowned, and others preserved by admirable means.

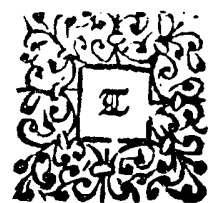
By this time the Tempest began to cease, and it chanced that

a fisherman was not far off in harbour, who beheld this shipwreck, and hasted with all speed, and seeing the storm ceased, hasted with his Boat thither, and seeing Parismenos and Angelica in such danger, first came to them, who even then was ready to perish ; for Angelica affrighted with the terrour of death, being not able to support her self upon the piece of broken ship was faine off, whom Parismenos held by her Garments, himself being ready to fall with very little motion, and so to perish together ; to whom the fisherman approached, and by Divine Providence came at that instant to preserve their harmless lives, and took them both into his Boat, and at Parismenos request hasted to save as many as he could of the rest : And presently afterwards Parismenos espied Anna tumbling up from underneath the water, whom by good fortune he caught hold of, and drew into the Boat, who, by that time she had cast up abundance of water out of her mouth, began to revive : By this time the fisherman had gotten Iconius and Theoretus, both of them being in great danger of death, or in a manner quite dead, and all the rest were drowned, and neither they nor the ship was to be seen : The fisherman then conveyed them on shore, not far off from thence was his house, where, after they had recovered their senses, he brought them.

Parismenos being glad of this fortunate escape, and seeing in what weak estate the Princess was, desired the fisherman and his wife to succour her in that condition, whereupon his wife, named Dorella, disrobed her of her wet Ornaments, and put on dry Linnen to her, and the best she had, and carried her to a warm bed, which greatly revived her abated senses : Dorella then did the like to Anna, being of such a kind disposition, that she would have hazarded her life to do them good. Iconius by this time had recovered his senses, but Theoretus still remained in great danger of death.

C H A P. XXXIII.

How *Ophis* hearing of *Parismenos* landing in *Thessaly*, carried him to his Castle: By what unexpected means *Dionysius*, *Olivia*, *Parismus*, and *Laurana* met them at a Banquet: How they were with great state conducted to the City of *Thebes*, and afterwards married in great Royalty.



Thus being preserved beyond their expectation, and comforted as well as the place could possibly afford, the night began to approach, and *Parismenos* being in the Chamber with *Angelica*, drying himself by the fire, said thus to the fisherman: Good father, what shall I give to make you requital for this kindness, by whose means our lives are preserved; but assure your self, that henceforth I will prove so grateful, that you shall say, your Guests were kind in rewarding you: And because you shall not be ignorant to whom you have done this miracle, know, that we are both Princes.

The old man hearing his speeches, told him that all that he had should be at his command; and in such like discourse they spent the Evening, till *Dorella* had prepared their Supper, dressing the best meat she could get for *Angelica*, who was well revived and cheerful, in whose company *Parismenos*, the fisherman and his Wife, staid that night, having but one Bed, on which the Princess lay. *Parismenos* comforting *Angelica* with loving embraces, delighting in each others safety.

The next morning early, *Theoretus* having with much striving attained to the Room where *Parismenos* and *Angelica* were, and feeling himself past hopes of life, he said to them as followeth:

Most noble Knight, I humbly beseech you to pardon that offence committed against you, by the enticement of a Slavonian Knight,

Knight named *Arenus*, with whom I had agreed for a sum of Money to convey you into his Country, his intent being to possess the Lady: but his Lust and my Treachery is by Divine Providence prevented, and my self to your mercy, desiring you to pardon this injury intended against you, which, when he had said, he gave up the Ghost; whereupon the old fisherman being by, and seeing the same, presently conveyed his body out of the Room and buried it.

Parismenos then growing into a deep consideration of his estate, and withall, what he had overpast, entered into those Speeches.

Was ever man so unfortunate as I am, to be toss'd with so many miseries, and driven from place to place, and yet finds no quiet? could I but endure these torments alone, I should with patience overpass them, but all that are in my company are subjected to the like misfortune, O *Angelica*, would we were again in *Natolia*; we are now driven into a strange Country past our knowledge; Could I but find means to send to *Bohemia*, to give my Father knowledge of my abode, then might I be in some hope of comfort.

Angelica seeing his sadness, accompanied his complaints with salt tears, which augmented his heaviness to a higher degree, that he was ready to do the like, but that his manly heart would not suffer him.

Dorella being by, and hearing his complaints, wherein he named *Parismus* to be his Father, could not be quiet till her Husband came in, to whom she declared the tenth of all she heard: Whereupon the fisherman presently went to *Parismenos*, uttering these Speeches.

My Lord, my Wife telleth me how that she heard you name your self Son to the Prince of *Bohemia*, which makes me thus bold to ask, to know whether she said true or not? whereof I desire earnestly to know. Indeed, Father, quoth he, I am Son to *Parismus*; but tell me what makes thee so desirous to know: Because, replied he, I know that Noble Prince, and doubt not ere long to bring you where he is, and will use my best endeavour therein,

therein; for know, Royal Sir, that you are now in the Kingdom of Thessaly, where Dionysius the Great Reigns King; and moreover I can assure you, that both these two famous Princes Parismus and Laurana, are now in this Country at the Court of the City of Thebes, the occasion of whose arrival was, Dionysius became very sick, and so sent for them, who not long since came to him.

Parismenos was so overcome with joy to hear these Speeches, that he embraced the old man with exceeding gladness, insomuch that he could hardly contain himself within the compass of Reason.

Then coming to Angelica, and taking her by the hand, he desired her to be merry, for their estate was far better then he thought, who then likewise began to revive her troubled heart with comfort; and whereas she was before terrified with fear of drowning, possessed with a wearisome conceit of further travel, driven into a strange and unknown place, far from her desire, and contrary to her expectation; withall, seeing Parismenos heart abound with sorrow, was troubled thereat.

But now being in safety in Thessaly, where she beheld Parismus and Laurana (the only thing she desired) and also seeing all her sadness turned to joy, and every thing fallen out most prosperously, even according to her hearts desire, she seemed like one revived from death to life, rejoicing with Parismenos and the rest of the company, casting aside all shew of discontent, and spending the time they staid there in great pleasure, the rather, by reason that Iconius and Anna had fully recovered their health.

And upon a time Parismenos seeing nothing to hinder his determination, demanded of the fisherman how far it was to the City of Thebes? My Lord, replied he, it is some twenty miles. Which quoth Parismenos, is our best way to travel thither?

My Lord (said the fisherman) it will be too far for this Lady to travel thither on foot; but if you please to accept of my counsel, you shall go to a Noble-mans house hard by, whose name is Ofiris, (the only man the King loveth) who will bid you welcome, and furnish you with every thing befitting your estate.

Angelica,

Angelica, quoth Parismenos, of this Noble Person I have often heard my father and the worthy Pollipus give many commendations, therefore if you please we will go thither. I am contented, replied she. My Lord, said the fisherman, if you please I will go presently and give him notice of your being here. Do so, said Parismenos.

The fisherman presently hastened with all speed towards Ofiris Castle, and soon arrived there, and being brought before him, declared all that had hapned. Ofiris at first gave no credit to his Speeches, saying, My friend, thou bringest me news I cannot believe; therefore tell me how thou knowest it is Parismenos? He hath told me, quoth the fisherman, he is Son to Parismus; and that the Lady which is with him is Daughter to the King of Natolia.

Ofiris then presently commanded his Gentlemen to mount themselves, his Lady likewise named Udalla, commanding her Ladies to be in a readiness, and all things ready in a stately manner for their entertainment, and thereupon rode to the poor Cottage that shrouded these two noble Princes, which the fisherman soon gave Parismenos notice of, who presently went out to meet Ofiris, and met him even as he was entering the door, who, with a kind salutation greeted each other: Ofiris then said, I beseech your Honour to pardon me, if I demand whether you are Son to the Noble Prince of Bohemia. I am the same, replied Parismenos, most unfortunate of all men; that till this hour was never happy. Then said Ofiris, In all humility I bid your Royal person welcome into Thessaly, which will account it self most happy by your arrival.

Udalla then came and embraced him, shewing by her behaviour the great joy she conceived at his presence: Then they three together went unto the Princess Angelica, whom Ofiris and Udalla with great humility embraced, desiring and entreating her to leave that place and go to their Castle, whether they told her she should be as welcome as her heart could wish; whose kindness Parismenos and she accepted with many thanks, and so they departed thither, the Ladies growing into admiration of Angelica's Beauty, the like whereof they never beheld in any but

¶ I

the

the Princess Laurana. Parismenos would by no means leave the old Fisherman and his Wife behind him, but took them along with him, having a special regard to requite them kindly that had preserved his and Angelica's life. Parismenos and Angelica soon arrived at Osiris Castle, where they were sumptuously entertained, that they admired his bounty, and being entered the Hall, they beheld many stately Descriptions of the famous Acts of the Prince of Greece; and amongst the rest they beheld the History of Parismus Wars against the Persians so lively drawn, that it delighted them to behold the same, and going into the inner Rooms, they beheld them so richly furnished, that they admired thereat. Where Osiris and Udalla bid them welcome. At the same time Osiris had caused a most rich Banquet to be prepared for them, where they were within short space seated; and there they heard the sound of melodious Musick, beholding the hearts of all Osiris company, revived with joy at their presence, which filled their senses with an untoward kind of delight, which, by reason of the former misery they had endured, seemed a Heaven of Happiness, and a Paradise of pleasure.

In this sort they spent that day, and at night were conducted to several Lodgings, Parismenos by Osiris, and others Knights that sojourned in this Castle, and attended upon him. Angelica by Udalla, and many other gallant Ladies and beautiful Damazels, with great state and Countesse; and being alone by her self, only Anna was with Angelica, by reason that she lay with her, which room Anna kept till her Lord and Husband did take possession of the same, began to call to mind upon her still her happy success.

He on the other side continued meditating on his happy arrival in that place, admiring the courtesie Osiris, but most of all was affected with joy to see Angelica so kindly used in that strange place, being far from her own friends and Country, that he did not rejoyce so much for his own good usage as he did for hers, for that he desired her content more than his own; and being now in Thessaly his heart was so filled with content, that he seemed not to lack any thing he desired, but only to enjoy Angelica's sweet, Divine, and pure loves possession, which he also was in all desire to

to enjoy suddenly. Angelica on the other side, spent some part of the night in communion with her Damzel, which added a delight to her senses, relating her misfortunes past, her happy preservation, the courtesie and good nature she had found in the Fisherman and his Wife, which caused her to conceive by the kind and bountiful entertainment she had found in Osiris, that the Thessalians were people of a good disposition: Whereas many other Nations both poor and noble, was rude and barbarous, that she might think her self a thousand times blest in making choice of so honourable a Knight as Parismenos, and one that was sprung of such Noble Parents, and such kind and loving Subjects, that her heart seemed to be absolutely happy, and her Senses were filled with such delightful content, that in these Angelical and blissful meditations, she fell into a sweet and quiet slumber.

Early the next morning Osiris and Udalla were up, ready to use their best endeavours to express their good will: but both the Princes kept their beds longer than usual: for that on the one side they had spent most of the night in the meditations aforesaid; and on the other side, have been long oppressed with careful cogitations, their senses being now at rest, they slept with great quiet, and at such time as they were awaked, had all things in such Ceremonious kind, and stately manner ministered unto them, that they could not chuse but admire the same, being unwilling to motion their departure to the Court, lest Osiris should think they did not accept of his kind Entertainment.

Whilst all remained in this great delight in Osiris Castle, Report had blazed into the hearing of divers of the Nobles and Knights of the Kings Court, the joy and great feasting was kept by Osiris; which was made in such sort, that they were assured some great Personages were arrived there, but none knew what they were. This report was so generally spread throughout the Court, that it came at length to the Kings Ear, who marvelled thereat most of all; and having now recovered his health, determined for his Recreation after his long sickness (accompanied only with Parismus, the Lord Remus, and some few of his Knights) to proceed secretly to Osiris Castle, both to recreate

himself, and to know what these should be he had entertained, and especially for that he loved Osiris, which determination he made Parismus acquainted with, and the next day accordingly performed the same, which was the third day Parismenos and Angelica had been there: Being arrived at the Castle, which was about noon, the King and Parismus entred, whom the Porter well knew, and presently Dionysius (not suffering any of the Servants he met to give their Lord knowledge of his approach) mounted the stairs up into the great Chamber, even at that very instant when both the Princes were seated at a most Royal Dinner.

Parismus all this while staid without with some of the Nobles, but first Osiris and then Udalla spying him, on their knees did him reverence: whilst Dionysius said, Osiris, you see a bold Guest comes without bidding, but if you had been kind, you would have made me partaker of your mirth.

Parismenos beholding him, was so amazed, that he knew not how to behave himself; but perceiving it was the King, he and Angelica with a submissive behaviour drew towards him, humbly falling before him on their tender knees, being unable to speak for joy.

Dionysius not knowing them, wondering to see them kneel, was half astonished, which caused Osiris to say: My Lord, this person is Son to the noble Prince of Bohemia. Before he could utter any more, or Dionysius once salute them, Parismus entred, who at first knew Angelica, and by her his Son, whom otherwise he should not have known him being so altered, whose sudden sight so unexpected, and so far from his thoughts, and so contrary to his expectation, and so impossible to his persuasion, he was transform'd into a kind of admiration, whether it was they or some other: But Parismenos seeing him in a deep study, rose up and did him reverence, and his Father most kindly embraced him; Angelica also knowing him, bent her devotions in all humility to show her duty, whilst he raised her from the ground & embraced her in his Arms, being unable to express his joy to see them there: Dionysius likewise welcomed them with great kindness, oftentimes folding Parismenos about the middle, and

hold.

holding Angelica by the hand, being unable to express his sudden joy, that he, Parismus, and all the rest was possess'd with such content, as would trouble a skilful Pen to describe: Their welcomes, kind embracings, gentle speeches, and other signs of contented joy, was such, as surpasseth my best skill to relate and decipher.

Dionysius then desired them to seat themselves again to their Banquet, and he and Parismus would bear them company: then they again seated themselves, and himself by Angelica's side, using her so kindly, so lovingly, and so familiarly, and with such exceeding mirth, pleasantness, and merry countenance, that Angelica's heart was possess'd with great joy thereat: Parismus admired, and Parismenos rejoiced, and Osiris and Udalla took exceeding delight to see their content, having not a long time been so pleasant; they could have wasted, but the King commanded them to sit down and be merry. The Noblemen that came with him, which was Lord Remus, and divers others, he commanded to sit down, uttering these Speeches:

My noble Children, the great joy I conceive at your presence is such, that it fills my Senses with exceeding content, and were Olivia and Laurana here, I should account this were the best, most pleasing, most contented, most Royal and delightfulest day that ever befel; but since they are absent, let us be merry: Osiris bid us welcome, for we are all your Guests: Parismenos, and Angelica welcome into Thessaly, welcome to your Grandfire, & so exceeding welcome as your hearts can wish; Parismus, who would have thought these had been with Osiris? What fortunate destiny hath brought them hither? or how are they so happily met to meet us here? Well, did but Olivia and Laurana know of their being here, they would not be long absent.

He had no sooner ended his speeches, but Queen Olivia and Laurana entred the Chamber, (the news of his secret departure from the Court, and his intent being told them, they followed him to Osiris Castle) to whom Olivia said: My Lord, it is good to see your Majesty so merry. Dionysius hearing her speeches, looked back, and seeing her and Laurana presently replied: As marvel though I be merry, having the fair Lady of the Golden

ded

den Tower by the hand; whereupon the whole company rose up from the Table, and Parismenos knowing his Mother, humbled himself before her on his knee, whilst she embraced him most lovingly, not knowing suddenly how to receive sufficiently, being so overcome with joy.

Angelica not knowing her, but supposing her to be Laurana, (her heart being only bowed to Parismenos) thought it her duty to reverence his Parents as much as himself, therefore with him she did obeysance to the Queen and Laurana. After many greetings, salutations, and welcomes past, Dionysius again uttering these speeches:

I know that all here present, are exceeding glad for the safety of these two young Princes; then laying aside these ceremonious salutations, which cannot be suddenly express, let us again, and the third time seat our selves to this costly Banquet; and to leave off all other Ceremonies till afterwards, for we are determined to bid them welcome, and they shall know that we do love them: But first let us refresh our stomachs with Osiris Royal Dainties, and then we will desire to know the cause and manner of their arrival in this Country, which was never happy till this hour.

Then they all seated themselves again in great content. Dionysius not suffering Angelica to sit from him, but close by his side between him and the Queen, every one expressing great joy for their safety.

After Dinner was well nigh ended, which was overpast with exceeding content on all sides, and entertained by Osiris in great pomp, Parismus desired Parismenos to declare what misadventure had befallen him, since his private departure from the Court at Ephesus, and how they chanced to arrive in that place: Then Parismenos declared the truth of all, how he met with Angelica, of Irus death, of Arenus and Theoretus Treason, and of their preservation by the Fisherman; lastly, of the good Iconius having done them which greatly delighted them to hear: Dionysius then said, which is Iconius? Then Parismenos called for Iconius, who presently came, whom Dionysius, Parismus, and the rest, used most kindly: The Fisherman and his Wife were by Dionysius

highly rewarded, and afterwards preferred to great Dignity.

Some two dayes they staid all together in Osiris Castle, spending the time in exceeding mirth; at last they departed in great Royalty towards the City of Thebes, where were infinite numbers of People gathered together with joyful hearts to behold them.

Afterwards Parismenos and Angelica, in the presence of Marcellus, Remulus, the King of Hungaria, the King of Sparta, and others other noble Potentates, were in great Royalty married together; and after Dionysius was dead, Parismenos was Crowned King of Thessaly, and lived all his life time

after in great quiet and blessed content, with the

fair Angelica his Queen, encreasing the Honor,

fame, and Dignity of the Thessalian

Kings, having one only Son and a

Daughter, whose fortunes

and Adventures filled

the whole World

with their

fame.

F I N I S.
